

---

# daScript Standard Library

*Release 0.2 beta*

**Anton Yudintsev**

**Jul 16, 2024**



## CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Built-in runtime</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Math library</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Math bit helpers</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Boost package for math</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>File input output library</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Random generator library</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Network socket library</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>URI manipulation library based on UriParser</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Boost package for the URI parser</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Runtime type information library</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>AST manipulation library</b>	<b>259</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Boost package for the AST</b>	<b>493</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>String manipulation library</b>	<b>519</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Boost package for string manipulation library</b>	<b>555</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Functional programming library</b>	<b>561</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>Jobs and threads</b>	<b>569</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>Boost package for jobs and threads</b>	<b>579</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>Cross-context evaluation helpers</b>	<b>587</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>JSON manipulation library</b>	<b>589</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Boost package for JSON</b>	<b>595</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>Regular expression library</b>	<b>613</b>

<b>23 Boost package for REGEX</b>	<b>621</b>
<b>24 Documentation generator</b>	<b>623</b>
<b>25 Apply reflection pattern</b>	<b>625</b>
<b>26 Miscelaneous algorithms</b>	<b>627</b>
<b>27 Miscelaneous contract annotations</b>	<b>637</b>
<b>28 defer and defer_delete macros</b>	<b>639</b>
<b>29 if_not_null macro</b>	<b>641</b>
<b>30 instance_function function annotation</b>	<b>643</b>
<b>31 decltype macro and template function annotation</b>	<b>645</b>
<b>32 Template application helpers</b>	<b>647</b>
<b>33 Boost package for the miscelaneous macro manipulations</b>	<b>665</b>
<b>34 is_local_xxx ast helpers</b>	<b>669</b>
<b>35 safe_addr macro</b>	<b>671</b>
<b>36 static_let macro</b>	<b>675</b>
<b>37 lpipe macro</b>	<b>677</b>
<b>38 Boost package for array manipulation</b>	<b>679</b>
<b>39 General prupose serialization</b>	<b>683</b>
<b>40 Loop unrolling</b>	<b>691</b>
<b>41 Assert once</b>	<b>693</b>
<b>42 DECS, AST block to loop</b>	<b>695</b>
<b>43 AST type ussage collection</b>	<b>697</b>
<b>44 Constant expression checker and substitution</b>	<b>699</b>
<b>45 Boost package for the builtin sort</b>	<b>701</b>
<b>46 Enumeration traits</b>	<b>703</b>
<b>47 C++ bindings generator</b>	<b>705</b>
<b>48 DECS, Daslang entity component system</b>	<b>707</b>
<b>49 Boost package for DECS</b>	<b>727</b>
<b>50 Coroutines and additional generator support</b>	<b>731</b>
<b>51 Interfaces</b>	<b>735</b>
<b>52 Export constructor</b>	<b>737</b>

<b>53 Faker</b>	<b>739</b>
<b>54 Fuzzer</b>	<b>751</b>
<b>55 Pattern matching</b>	<b>761</b>



Copyright (c) 2018-2022 Gaijin Entertainment Authors: Anton Yudintsev, Boris Batkin

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS”, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.





## INTRODUCTION

The Daslang standard libraries consist in a set of modules implemented in C++. While are not essential for the language, they provide a set of useful services that are commonly used by a wide range of applications (file I/O, regular expressions, etc.), plus they offer a foundation for developing additional libraries.

All libraries are implemented through the Daslang API and C++ runtime library. The modules are organized in the following way:

- *builtin runtime*
- *math basic mathematical routines*
- *fio - file input and output*
- *random - LCG random mathematical routines*
- *strings - string manipulation library*
- *daslib/strings\_boost - boost package for STRINGS*
- *rtti - runtime type information and reflection library*
- *ast - compilation time information, reflection, and syntax tree library*
- *daslib/ast\_boost - boost package for AST*
- *daslib/functional - high-order functions to support functional programming*
- *daslib/apply - apply reflection pattern*
- *daslib/json - JSON parser and writer*
- *daslib/json\_boost - boost package for JSON*
- *daslib/regex - regular expression library*
- *daslib/regex\_boost - boost package REGEX*
- *network - TCP raw socket server*
- *uriparser - URI manipulation library*
- *daslib/rst - RST documentation support*



## BUILT-IN RUNTIME

Builtin module is automatically required by any other das file. It includes basic language infrastructure, support for containers, heap, miscellaneous iterators, profiler, and interaction with host application.

### 2.1 Type aliases

`print_flags` is a bitfield

field	bit	value
escapeString	0	1
namesAndDimensions	1	2
typeQualifiers	2	4
refAddresses	3	8
singleLine	4	16
fixedPoint	5	32

this bitfield specifies how exactly values are to be printed

### 2.2 Constants

`DAS_MAX_FUNCTION_ARGUMENTS = 32`

maximum number of arguments for the function. this is used to pre-allocate stack space for the function arguments

`INT_MIN = -2147483648`

minimum possible value of 'int'

`INT_MAX = 2147483647`

maximum possible value of 'int'

`UINT_MAX = 0xffffffff`

maximum possible value of 'uint'

**LONG\_MIN = -9223372036854775808**

minimum possible value of 'int64'

**LONG\_MAX = 9223372036854775807**

maximum possible value of 'int64'

**ULONG\_MAX = 0xffffffffffffffff**

minimum possible value of 'uint64'

**FLT\_MIN = 1.1754944e-38f**

smallest possible non-zero value of 'float'. if u want minimum possible value use *-FLT\_MAX*

**FLT\_MAX = 3.4028235e+38f**

maximum possible value of 'float'

**DBL\_MIN = 2.2250738585072014e-3081f**

smallest possible non-zero value of 'double'. if u want minimum possible value use *-DBL\_MAX*

**DBL\_MAX = 1.7976931348623157e+3081f**

maximum possible value of 'double'

**LOG\_CRITICAL = 50000**

indicates maximum log level. critical errors, panic, shutdown

**LOG\_ERROR = 40000**

indicates log level recoverable errors

**LOG\_WARNING = 30000**

indicates log level for API misuse, non-fatal errors

**LOG\_INFO = 20000**

indicates log level for miscellaneous informative messages

**LOG\_DEBUG = 10000**

indicates log level for debug messages

**LOG\_TRACE = 0**

indicates log level for the most noisy debug and tracing messages

**VEC\_SEP = ", "**

Read-only string constant which is used to separate elements of vectors. By default its “,”

**print\_flags\_debugger = bitfield**

printing flags similar to those used by the 'debug' function

## 2.3 Handled structures

### **HashBuilder**

Helper structure to facilitate calculating hash values.

## 2.4 Function annotations

### **marker**

marker annotation is used to attach arbitrary marker values to a function (in form of annotation arguments). its typically used for implementation of macros

### **generic**

indicates that the function is generic, regardless of its argument types. generic functions will be instantiated in the calling module

### **\_macro**

indicates that the function will be called during the macro pass, similar to *[init]*

### **macro\_function**

indicates that the function is part of the macro implementation, and will not be present in the final compiled context, unless explicitly called.

### **hint**

Hints the compiler to use specific optimization.

### **jit**

Explicitly marks (forces) function to be compiled with JIT compiler.

### **no\_jit**

Disables JIT compilation for the function.

### **nodiscard**

Marks function as nodiscard. Result of the function should be used.

### **deprecated**

deprecated annotation is used to mark a function as deprecated. it will generate a warning during compilation, and will not be callable from the final compiled context

### **alias\_cmres**

indicates that function always aliases cmres (copy or move result), and cmres optimizations are disabled.

### **never\_alias\_cmres**

indicates that function never aliases cmres (copy or move result), and cmres checks will not be performed

### **export**

indicates that function is to be exported to the final compiled context

### **pinvoke**

indicates that the function is a pinvoke function, and will be called via pinvoke machinery

### **no\_lint**

indicates that the lint pass should be skipped for the specific function

**sideeffects**

indicates that the function should be treated as if it has side-effects. for example it will not be optimized out

**run**

ensures that the function is always evaluated at compilation time

**unsafe\_operation**

indicates that function is unsafe, and will require *unsafe* keyword to be called

**unsafe\_outside\_of\_for**

Marks function as unsafe to be called outside of the sources *for* loop.

**no\_aot**

indicates that the AOT will not be generated for this specific function

**init**

indicates that the function would be called at the context initialization time

**finalize**

indicates that the function would be called at the context shutdown time

**hybrid**

indicates that the function is likely candidate for later patching, and the AOT will generate hybrid calls to it - instead of direct calls. that way modifying the function will not affect AOT of other functions.

**unsafe\_deref**

optimization, which indicates that pointer dereference, array and string indexing, and few other operations would not check for null or bounds

**skip\_lock\_check**

optimization, which indicates that lock checks are not needed in this function.

**unused\_argument**

marks function arguments, which are unused. that way when code policies make unused arguments an error, a workaround can be provided

**local\_only**

indicates that function can only accept local *make* expressions, like `[[make tuple]]` and `[[make structure]]`

**expect\_any\_vector**

indicates that function can only accept `das::vector` templates

**expect\_dim**

A contract to mark function argument to be a static array.

**builtin\_array\_sort**

indicates sort function for builtin 'sort' machinery. used internally

## 2.5 Call macros

### **concept\_assert**

similar to regular *assert* function, but always happens at compilation time. it would also display the error message from where the asserted function was called from, not the assert line itself.

### **\_\_builtin\_table\_set\_insert**

part of internal implementation for *insert* of the sets (tables with keys only).

### **\_\_builtin\_table\_key\_exists**

part of internal implementation for *key\_exists*

### **static\_assert**

similar to regular *assert* function, but always happens at compilation time

### **verify**

assert for the expression with side effects. expression will not be optimized out if asserts are disabled

### **debug**

prints value and returns that same value

### **assert**

throws panic if first operand is false. can be disabled. second operand is error message

### **memzero**

initializes section of memory with '0'

### **\_\_builtin\_table\_find**

part of internal implementation for *find*

### **invoke**

invokes block, function, or lambda

### **\_\_builtin\_table\_erase**

part of internal implementation for *erase*

## 2.6 Reader macros

### **\_\_esc**

returns raw string input, without regards for escape sequences. For example `%_esc\n\r%_esc` will return 4 character string `','n','r'`

## 2.7 TypeInfo macros

### **rtti\_classinfo**

Generates TypeInfo for the class initialization.

## 2.8 Handled types

### **das\_string**

das::string which is typically std::string or equivalent

### **clock**

das::Time which is a wrapper around *time\_t*

## 2.9 Structure macros

### **comment**

[comment] macro, which does absolutely nothing but holds arguments.

### **macro\_interface**

[macro\_interface] specifies that class and its inherited children are used as a macro interfaces, and would not be exported by default.

### **skip\_field\_lock\_check**

optimization, which indicates that the structure does not need lock checks.

### **cpp\_layout**

[cpp\_layout] specifies that structure uses C++ memory layout rules, as oppose to native Daslang memory layout rules.

### **safe\_when\_uninitialized**

Marks structure as safe to be used when uninitialized.

### **persistent**

[persistent] annotation specifies that structure is allocated (via new) on the C++ heap, as oppose to Daslang context heap.

## 2.10 Containers

- *clear (array:array implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *length (array:array const implicit) : int*
- *capacity (array:array const implicit) : int*
- *empty (iterator:iterator const implicit) : bool*
- *length (table:table const implicit) : int*
- *capacity (table:table const implicit) : int*
- *empty (str:string const implicit) : bool*



- *empty (str:\$::das\_string const implicit) : bool*
- *resize (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;newSize:int const) : auto*
- *resize\_no\_init (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;newSize:int const) : auto*
- *reserve (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;newSize:int const) : auto*
- *pop (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const) : auto*
- *push (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT const -#;at:int const) : auto*
- *push (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT const -#) : auto*
- *push (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;varr:array<numT> const -#) : auto*
- *push (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;varr:numT const[] -#) : auto*
- *push (Arr:array<auto(numT)[]> -const;varr:numT const[] -#) : auto*
- *emplace (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT& -const -#;at:int const) : auto*
- *emplace (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT& -const -#) : auto*
- *emplace (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT[] -const -#) : auto*
- *emplace (Arr:array<auto(numT)[]> -const;value:numT[] -const -#) : auto*
- *push\_clone (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT const\numT const# const;at:int const) : auto*
- *push\_clone (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;value:numT const\numT const# const) : auto*
- *push\_clone (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;varr:numT const[]) : auto*
- *push\_clone (Arr:array<auto(numT)[]> -const;varr:numT const[]) : auto*
- *push\_clone (A:auto(CT) -const -#;b:auto(TT) const\auto(TT) const# const) : auto*
- *back (a:array<auto(TT)> ==const -const) : TT&*
- *back (a:array<auto(TT)># ==const -const) : TT&#*
- *back (a:array<auto(TT)> const ==const) : TT const&*
- *back (a:array<auto(TT)> const# ==const) : TT const&#*
- *back (arr:auto(TT) ==const -const) : auto&*
- *back (arr:auto(TT) const ==const) : auto const&*
- *erase (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;at:int const) : auto*
- *erase (Arr:array<auto(numT)> -const;at:int const;count:int const) : auto*
- *remove\_value (arr:array<auto(TT)> -const\array<auto(TT)># -const -const;key:TT const) : bool*
- *length (a:auto const\auto const# const) : int*
- *empty (a:array<auto> const\array<auto> const# const) : bool*
- *empty (a:table<auto;auto> const\table<auto;auto> const# const) : bool*
- *find (Tab:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const;at:keyT const - #;blk:block<(p:valT? const#):void> const) : auto*
- *find (Tab:table<auto(keyT);void> const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const;blk:block<(p:void? const):void> const) : auto*
- *get (Tab:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# ==const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(p:valT const&#):void> const) : auto*

- *get* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const ==const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(p:valT const&):void> const) : auto
- *get* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)># ==const -const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(var p:valT&# -const):void> const) : auto
- *get* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> ==const -const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(var p:valT& -const):void> const) : auto
- *get* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);void> const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const;blk:block<(var p:void? -const):void> const) : auto
- *find\_if\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(p:valT const&):void> const) : auto
- *find\_if\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const#;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(p:valT const&#):void> const) : auto
- *find\_if\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);void> const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(p:void? const):void> const) : auto
- *find\_for\_edit* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(var p:valT?# -const):void> const) : auto
- *find\_for\_edit* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);void> -const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const;blk:block<(var p:void? -const):void> const) : auto
- *find\_for\_edit* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)># -const -const;at:keyT const -#) : valT?
- *find\_for\_edit* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);void> -const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const) : void?
- *find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)># -const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(var p:valT&# -const):void> const) : auto
- *find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const;at:keyT const -#;blk:block<(var p:valT& -const):void> const) : auto
- *find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);void> -const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const;blk:block<(var p:void? -const):void> const) : auto
- *erase* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const;at:string const#) : bool
- *erase* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const) : bool
- *insert* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);void> -const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const) : auto
- *key\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const;at:string const#) : bool
- *key\_exists* (*Tab*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const) : bool
- *copy\_to\_local* (*a*:auto(TT) const) : TT -const
- *move\_to\_local* (*a*:auto(TT)& -const) : TT -const -&
- *keys* (*a*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const) : iterator<keyT const&>
- *values* (*a*:table<auto(keyT);void> const ==const\table<auto(keyT);void> const# ==const const) : auto
- *values* (*a*:table<auto(keyT);void> ==const -const\table<auto(keyT);void># ==const -const -const) : auto
- *values* (*a*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const ==const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# ==const const) : iterator<valT const&>

- *values* (*a*:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> ==const -const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)># ==const -const -const) : iterator<valT&&>
- *lock* (Tab:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const;blk:block<(t:table<keyT;valT> const#):void> const) : auto
- *lock\_forever* (Tab:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)># -const -const) : table<keyT;valT>#
- *next* (it:iterator<auto(TT)> const;value:TT& -const) : bool
- *each* (rng:range const) : iterator<int>
- *each* (str:string const) : iterator<int>
- *each* (a:auto(TT) const[]) : iterator<TT&&>
- *each* (a:array<auto(TT)> const) : iterator<TT&&>
- *each* (a:array<auto(TT)> const#) : iterator<TT&&#>
- *each* (lam:lambda<(var arg:auto(argT) -const):bool> const) : iterator<argT -&>
- *each\_ref* (lam:lambda<(var arg:auto(argT)? -const):bool> const) : iterator<argT&&>
- *each\_enum* (it:auto(TT) const) : iterator<TT -const -&>
- *nothing* (it:iterator<auto(TT)> -const) : iterator<TT>
- *to\_array* (it:iterator<auto(TT)> const) : array<TT -const -&>
- *to\_array* (a:auto(TT) const[]) : array<TT -const>
- *to\_array\_move* (a:auto(TT)[] -const) : array<TT -const>
- *to\_array\_move* (a:auto(TT) -const) : array<TT -const>
- *to\_table* (a:tuple<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const[]) : table<keyT -const;valT>
- *to\_table* (a:auto(keyT) const[]) : table<keyT -const;void>
- *to\_table\_move* (a:auto(keyT)[] -const) : table<keyT -const;void>
- *to\_table\_move* (a:tuple<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>[] -const) : table<keyT -const;valT>
- *sort* (a:auto(TT)[] -const\auto(TT)[]# -const -const) : auto
- *sort* (a:array<auto(TT)> -const\array<auto(TT)># -const -const) : auto
- *sort* (a:auto(TT)[] -const\auto(TT)[]# -const -const;cmp:block<(x:TT const;y:TT const):bool> const) : auto
- *sort* (a:array<auto(TT)> -const\array<auto(TT)># -const -const;cmp:block<(x:TT const;y:TT const):bool> const) : auto
- *lock* (a:array<auto(TT)> ==const -const\array<auto(TT)># ==const -const -const;blk:block<(var x:array<TT># -const):auto> const) : auto
- *lock* (a:array<auto(TT)> const ==const\array<auto(TT)> const# ==const const;blk:block<(x:array<TT> const#):auto> const) : auto
- *find\_index* (arr:array<auto(TT)> const\array<auto(TT)> const# const;key:TT const) : auto
- *find\_index* (arr:auto(TT) const[]\auto(TT) const[]# const;key:TT const) : auto
- *find\_index* (arr:iterator<auto(TT)> const;key:TT const -&) : auto
- *find\_index\_if* (arr:array<auto(TT)> const\array<auto(TT)> const# const;blk:block<(key:TT const):bool> const) : auto

- `find_index_if (arr:auto(TT) const[]\|auto(TT) const[]# const;blk:block<(key:TT const):bool> const) : auto`
- `find_index_if (arr:iterator<auto(TT)> const;blk:block<(key:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto`
- `has_value (a:auto const;key:auto const) : auto`
- `subarray (a:auto(TT) const[];r:range const) : auto`
- `subarray (a:auto(TT) const[];r:urange const) : auto`
- `subarray (a:array<auto(TT)> const;r:range const) : auto`
- `subarray (a:array<auto(TT)> const;r:urange const) : auto`
- `move_to_ref (a:auto& -const;b:auto -const) : auto`
- `clear (t:table<auto(KT);auto(VT)> -const) : auto`

**clear** (array: array implicit)

argument	argument type
array	array implicit

clear will clear whole table or array *arg*. The size of *arg* after clear is 0.

**length** (array: array const implicit)

length returns int

argument	argument type
array	array const implicit

length will return current size of table or array *arg*.

**capacity** (array: array const implicit)

capacity returns int

argument	argument type
array	array const implicit

capacity will return current capacity of table or array *arg*. Capacity is the count of elements, allocating (or pushing) until that size won't cause reallocating dynamic heap.

**empty** (iterator: iterator const implicit)

empty returns bool

argument	argument type
iterator	iterator const implicit

returns true if iterator is empty, i.e. would not produce any more values or uninitialized

**length** (*table: table const implicit*)

length returns int

argument	argument type
table	table const implicit

length will return current size of table or array *arg*.

**capacity** (*table: table const implicit*)

capacity returns int

argument	argument type
table	table const implicit

capacity will return current capacity of table or array *arg*. Capacity is the count of elements, allocating (or pushing) until that size won't cause reallocating dynamic heap.

**empty** (*str: string const implicit*)

empty returns bool

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

returns true if iterator is empty, i.e. would not produce any more values or uninitialized

**empty** (*str: das\_string const implicit*)

empty returns bool

argument	argument type
str	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const implicit

returns true if iterator is empty, i.e. would not produce any more values or uninitialized

**resize** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; newSize: int const*)

resize returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
newSize	int const

Resize will resize *array\_arg* array to a new size of *new\_size*. If *new\_size* is bigger than current, new elements will be zeroed.

**resize\_no\_init** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; newSize: int const*)

resize\_no\_init returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
newSize	int const

Resize will resize *array\_arg* array to a new size of *new\_size*. If *new\_size* is bigger than current, new elements will be left uninitialized.

**reserve** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; newSize: int const*)

reserve returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
newSize	int const

makes sure array has sufficient amount of memory to hold specified number of elements. reserving arrays will speed up pushing to it

**pop** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>*)

pop returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>

removes last element of the array

**push** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT const; at: int const*)

push returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	numT const
at	int const

push will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be copied (assigned) to it.

**push** (*Arr*: array<auto(numT)>; *value*: numT const)

push returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	numT const

push will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be copied (assigned) to it.

**push** (*Arr*: array<auto(numT)>; *varr*: array<numT> const)

push returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
varr	array<numT> const

push will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be copied (assigned) to it.

**push** (*Arr*: array<auto(numT)>; *varr*: numT const[])

push returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
varr	numT const[-1]

push will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be copied (assigned) to it.

**push** (*Arr*: array<auto(numT)[]>; *varr*: numT const[])

push returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)[-1]>
varr	numT const[-1]

push will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be copied (assigned) to it.

**emplace** (Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT&; at: int const)

emplace returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	numT&
at	int const

emplace will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be moved (<-) to it.

**emplace** (Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT&)

emplace returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	numT&

emplace will push to dynamic array *array\_arg* the content of *value*. *value* has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if *at* is provided *value* will be pushed at index *at*, otherwise to the end of array. The *content* of value will be moved (<-) to it.

**emplace** (Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT[])

emplace returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	numT[-1]



`emplace` will push to dynamic array `array_arg` the content of `value`. `value` has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if `at` is provided `value` will be pushed at index `at`, otherwise to the end of array. The `content` of value will be moved (<-) to it.

**emplace** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT[]*)

`emplace` returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	numT[]

`emplace` will push to dynamic array `array_arg` the content of `value`. `value` has to be of the same type (or const reference to same type) as array values. if `at` is provided `value` will be pushed at index `at`, otherwise to the end of array. The `content` of value will be moved (<-) to it.

**push\_clone** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT const\|numT const# const; at: int const*)

`push_clone` returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	option const
at	int const

similar to `push`, only values would be cloned instead of copied

**push\_clone** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; value: numT const\|numT const# const*)

`push_clone` returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
value	option const

similar to `push`, only values would be cloned instead of copied

**push\_clone** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; varr: numT const[]*)

`push_clone` returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
varr	numT const[-1]

similar to *push*, only values would be cloned instead of copied

**push\_clone** (*Arr*: array<auto(numT)[>; *varr*: numT const[])

push\_clone returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)[-1]>
varr	numT const[-1]

similar to *push*, only values would be cloned instead of copied

**push\_clone** (*A*: auto(*CT*); *b*: auto(*TT*) const|auto(*TT*) const# const)

push\_clone returns auto

argument	argument type
A	auto( <i>CT</i> )
b	option const

similar to *push*, only values would be cloned instead of copied

**back** (*a*: array<auto(*TT*)> ==const)

back returns TT&

argument	argument type
a	array<auto( <i>TT</i> )>!

returns last element of the array

**back** (*a*: array<auto(*TT*)># ==const)

back returns TT&#

argument	argument type
a	array<auto( <i>TT</i> )>#!

returns last element of the array

**back** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const ==const*)

back returns TT const&

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const!

returns last element of the array

**back** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const# ==const*)

back returns TT const&#

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const#!

returns last element of the array

**back** (*arr: auto(TT) ==const*)

back returns auto&

argument	argument type
arr	auto(TT)!

returns last element of the array

**back** (*arr: auto(TT) const ==const*)

back returns auto const&

argument	argument type
arr	auto(TT) const!

returns last element of the array

**erase** (*Arr: array<auto(numT)>; at: int const*)

erase returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
at	int const

erase will erase *at* index element in *arg* array.

**erase** (*Arr*: array<auto(numT)>; *at*: int const; *count*: int const)

erase returns auto

argument	argument type
Arr	array<auto(numT)>
at	int const
count	int const

erase will erase *at* index element in *arg* array.

**remove\_value** (*arr*: array<auto(TT)>\array<auto(TT)>#; *key*: TT const)

remove\_value returns bool

argument	argument type
arr	option
key	TT const

removes first occurrence of the key from the array.

**length** (*a*: auto const\auto const# const)

length returns int

argument	argument type
a	option const

length will return current size of table or array *arg*.

**empty** (*a*: array<auto> const\array<auto> const# const)

empty returns bool

argument	argument type
a	option const

returns true if iterator is empty, i.e. would not produce any more values or uninitialized

**empty** (*a*: table<auto;auto> const\table<auto;auto> const# const)

empty returns bool

argument	argument type
a	option const

returns true if iterator is empty, i.e. would not produce any more values or uninitialized

```
find (Tab: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const; at: keyT const;
      blk: block<(p:valT? const#):void> const)
```

find returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	option const
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT? const#):void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument pointer-to-value in *table\_arg* pointing to value indexed by *key*, or null if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*.

```
find (Tab: table<auto(keyT);void> const; at: keyT const\keyT const# const; blk: block<(p:void? const):void>
      const)
```

find returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void> const
at	option const
blk	block<(p:void? const):void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument pointer-to-value in *table\_arg* pointing to value indexed by *key*, or null if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*.

```
get (Tab: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# ==const; at: keyT const; blk: block<(p:valT const&#):void>
      const)
```

get returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const#!
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT const&#);void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument reference-to-value in *table\_arg* referencing value indexed by *key*. Will return false if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*, otherwise true.

**get** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const ==const; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(p:valT const&);void> const)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const!
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT const&);void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument reference-to-value in *table\_arg* referencing value indexed by *key*. Will return false if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*, otherwise true.

**get** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)># ==const; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(var p:valT&#);void> const)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>#!
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT&#);void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument reference-to-value in *table\_arg* referencing value indexed by *key*. Will return false if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*, otherwise true.

**get** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> ==const; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(var p:valT&);void> const)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>!
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT&):void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument reference-to-value in *table\_arg* referencing value indexed by *key*. Will return false if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*, otherwise true.

**get** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);void> const; *at*: keyT const; *keyT* const# const; *blk*: block<(var p:void?):void> const)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void> const
at	option const
blk	block<(p:void?):void> const

will execute *block\_arg* with argument reference-to-value in *table\_arg* referencing value indexed by *key*. Will return false if *key* doesn't exist in *table\_arg*, otherwise true.

**find\_if\_exists** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(p:valT const&):void> const)

find\_if\_exists returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT const&):void> const

similar to find, but the block will only be called, if the key is found

**find\_if\_exists** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const#; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(p:valT const&#):void> const)

find\_if\_exists returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const#
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT const&#):void> const

similar to find, but the block will only be called, if the key is found

**find\_if\_exists** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);void> const; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(p:void? const):void> const)

find\_if\_exists returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void> const
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:void? const):void> const

similar to find, but the block will only be called, if the key is found

**find\_for\_edit** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(var p:valT?#):void> const)

find\_for\_edit returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT?#):void> const

similar to find, but pointer to the value would be read-write



**find\_for\_edit** (*Tab*: *table<auto(keyT);void>*; *at*: *keyT const\keyT const# const*; *blk*: *block<(var p:void?):void> const*)

find\_for\_edit returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void>
at	option const
blk	block<(p:void?):void> const

similar to find, but pointer to the value would be read-write

**find\_for\_edit** (*Tab*: *table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>\table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>#*; *at*: *keyT const*)

find\_for\_edit returns valT?

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	option
at	keyT const

similar to find, but pointer to the value would be read-write

**find\_for\_edit** (*Tab*: *table<auto(keyT);void>*; *at*: *keyT const\keyT const# const*)

find\_for\_edit returns void?

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void>
at	option const

similar to find, but pointer to the value would be read-write

**find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>#; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(var p:valT&#):void> const)

find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>#
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT&#):void> const

similar to find\_if\_exists, but pointer to the value would be read-write

**find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>; *at*: keyT const; *blk*: block<(var p:valT&):void> const)

find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>
at	keyT const
blk	block<(p:valT&):void> const

similar to find\_if\_exists, but pointer to the value would be read-write

**find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists** (*Tab*: table<auto(keyT);void>; *at*: keyT const|keyT const# const; *blk*: block<(var p:void?):void> const)

find\_for\_edit\_if\_exists returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void>
at	option const
blk	block<(p:void?);void> const

similar to find\_if\_exists, but pointer to the value would be read-write

**erase** (Tab: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>; at: string const#)

erase returns bool

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>
at	string const#

erase will erase *at* index element in *arg* array.

**erase** (Tab: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>; at: keyT const|keyT const# const)

erase returns bool

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>
at	option const

erase will erase *at* index element in *arg* array.

**insert** (Tab: table<auto(keyT);void>; at: keyT const|keyT const# const)

insert returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);void>
at	option const

inserts key into the set (table with no values) *Tab*

**key\_exists** (Tab: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const|table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const; at: string const#)

key\_exists returns bool

argument	argument type
Tab	option const
at	string const#

will return true if element *key* exists in table *table\_arg*.

**key\_exists** (*Tab*: *table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const*|*table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const*; *at*: *keyT const*|*keyT const# const*)

key\_exists returns bool

argument	argument type
Tab	option const
at	option const

will return true if element *key* exists in table *table\_arg*.

**copy\_to\_local** (*a*: *auto(TT) const*)

copy\_to\_local returns TT

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT) const

copies value and returns it as local value on stack. used to work around aliasing issues

**move\_to\_local** (*a*: *auto(TT)&*)

move\_to\_local returns TT

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT)&

moves value and returns it as local value on stack. used to work around aliasing issues

**keys** (*a*: *table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const*|*table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const# const*)

keys returns iterator<keyT const&>

argument	argument type
a	option const

returns iterator to all keys of the table

**values** (*a*: *table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*void*> *const* ==*const*|*table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*void*> *const*# ==*const* *const*)

values returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option const

returns iterator to all values of the table

**values** (*a*: *table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*void*> ==*const*|*table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*void*># ==*const*)

values returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option

returns iterator to all values of the table

**values** (*a*: *table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)> *const* ==*const*|*table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)> *const*# ==*const* *const*)

values returns iterator<*valT* const&>

argument	argument type
a	option const

returns iterator to all values of the table

**values** (*a*: *table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)> ==*const*|*table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)># ==*const*)

values returns iterator<*valT*&>

argument	argument type
a	option

returns iterator to all values of the table

**lock** (*Tab*: *table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)> *const*|*table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)> *const*# *const*; *blk*: *block*<(t:*table*<*keyT*; *valT*> *const*#):*void*> *const*)

lock returns auto

argument	argument type
Tab	option const
blk	block<(t: <i>table</i> < <i>keyT</i> ; <i>valT</i> > <i>const</i> #): <i>void</i> > const

locks array or table for the duration of the block invocation, so that it can't be resized. values can't be pushed or popped, etc.

**lock\_forever** (*Tab*: *table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)>|*table*<*auto*(*keyT*);*auto*(*valT*)>#)

lock\_forever returns *table*<*keyT*;valT>#

argument	argument type
Tab	option

locks array or table forever

**next** (*it*: *iterator*<*auto*(*TT*)> *const*; *value*: *TT*&)

next returns bool

argument	argument type
it	<i>iterator</i> < <i>auto</i> ( <i>TT</i> )> <i>const</i>
value	<i>TT</i> &

returns next element in the iterator as the 'value'. result is true if there is element returned, or false if iterator is null or empty

**each** (*rng*: *range const*)

each returns *iterator*<*int*>

argument	argument type
rng	<i>range const</i>

returns iterator, which iterates though each element of the object. object can be range, static or dynamic array, another iterator.

**each** (*str*: *string const*)

each returns *iterator*<*int*>

argument	argument type
str	<i>string const</i>

returns iterator, which iterates though each element of the object. object can be range, static or dynamic array, another iterator.

**each** (*a*: *auto*(*TT*) *const*[])

each returns *iterator*<*TT*&>

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT) const[-1]

returns iterator, which iterates though each element of the object. object can be range, static or dynamic array, another iterator.

**each** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const*)

each returns iterator<TT&>

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const

returns iterator, which iterates though each element of the object. object can be range, static or dynamic array, another iterator.

**each** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const#*)

each returns iterator<TT&#>

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const#

returns iterator, which iterates though each element of the object. object can be range, static or dynamic array, another iterator.

**each** (*lam: lambda<(var arg:auto(argT)):bool> const*)

each returns iterator<argT>

argument	argument type
lam	lambda<(arg:auto(argT)):bool> const

returns iterator, which iterates though each element of the object. object can be range, static or dynamic array, another iterator.

**each\_ref** (*lam: lambda<(var arg:auto(argT)?):bool> const*)

each\_ref returns iterator<argT&>

argument	argument type
lam	lambda<(arg:auto(argT)?):bool> const

similar to each, but iterator returns references instead of values

**each\_enum** (*tt: auto(TT) const*)

each\_enum returns iterator<TT>

argument	argument type
tt	auto(TT) const

iterates over each element in the enumeration

**nothing** (*it: iterator<auto(TT)>*)

nothing returns iterator<TT>

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)>

returns empty iterator

**to\_array** (*it: iterator<auto(TT)> const*)

to\_array returns array<TT>

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)> const

will convert argument (static array, iterator, another dynamic array) to an array. argument elements will be cloned

**to\_array** (*a: auto(TT) const[]*)

to\_array returns array<TT>

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT) const[-1]

will convert argument (static array, iterator, another dynamic array) to an array. argument elements will be cloned

**to\_array\_move** (*a: auto(TT)[]*)

to\_array\_move returns array<TT>

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT)[-1]

will convert argument (static array, iterator, another dynamic array) to an array. argument elements will be copied or moved



**to\_array\_move** (*a: auto(TT)*)

to\_array\_move returns array<TT>

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT)

will convert argument (static array, iterator, another dynamic array) to an array. argument elements will be copied or moved

**to\_table** (*a: tuple<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const[]*)

to\_table returns table<keyT;valT>

argument	argument type
a	tuple<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> const[-1]

will convert an array of key-value tuples into a table<key;value> type. arguments will be cloned

**to\_table** (*a: auto(keyT) const[]*)

to\_table returns table<keyT;void>

argument	argument type
a	auto(keyT) const[-1]

will convert an array of key-value tuples into a table<key;value> type. arguments will be cloned

**to\_table\_move** (*a: auto(keyT)[]*)

to\_table\_move returns table<keyT;void>

argument	argument type
a	auto(keyT)[-1]

will convert an array of key-value tuples into a table<key;value> type. arguments will be copied or moved

**to\_table\_move** (*a: tuple<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>[]*)

to\_table\_move returns table<keyT;valT>

argument	argument type
a	tuple<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>[-1]

will convert an array of key-value tuples into a table<key;value> type. arguments will be copied or moved

**sort** (*a: auto(TT)[]\|auto(TT)[]#*)

sort returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option

sorts an array in ascending order.

**sort** (*a: array<auto(TT)>\|array<auto(TT)>#*)

sort returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option

sorts an array in ascending order.

**sort** (*a: auto(TT)[]\|auto(TT)[]#; cmp: block<(x:TT const;y:TT const):bool> const*)

sort returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option
cmp	block<(x:TT const;y:TT const):bool> const

sorts an array in ascending order.

**sort** (*a: array<auto(TT)>\|array<auto(TT)>#; cmp: block<(x:TT const;y:TT const):bool> const*)

sort returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option
cmp	block<(x:TT const;y:TT const):bool> const

sorts an array in ascending order.

**lock** (*a: array<auto(TT)> ==const\|array<auto(TT)># ==const; blk: block<(var x:array<TT>#):auto> const*)

lock returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option
blk	block<(x:array<TT>#):auto> const

locks array or table for the duration of the block invocation, so that it can't be resized. values can't be pushed or popped, etc.

**lock** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const ==const*|*array<auto(TT)> const# ==const const; blk: block<(x:array<TT> const#):auto> const*)

lock returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option const
blk	block<(x:array<TT> const#):auto> const

locks array or table for the duration of the block invocation, so that it can't be resized. values can't be pushed or popped, etc.

**find\_index** (*arr: array<auto(TT)> const*|*array<auto(TT)> const# const; key: TT const*)

find\_index returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	option const
key	TT const

returns index of they key in the array

**find\_index** (*arr: auto(TT) const[]*|*auto(TT) const[]# const; key: TT const*)

find\_index returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	option const
key	TT const

returns index of they key in the array

**find\_index** (*arr: iterator<auto(TT)> const; key: TT const*)

find\_index returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	iterator<auto(TT)> const
key	TT const

returns index of they key in the array

**find\_index\_if** (*arr: array<auto(TT)> const*|*array<auto(TT)> const# const; blk: block<(key:TT const):bool> const*)

find\_index\_if returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	option const
blk	block<(key:TT const):bool> const

returns index of the key in the array, where key is checked via compare block

**find\_index\_if** (*arr: auto(TT) const[]|auto(TT) const[]# const; blk: block<(key:TT const):bool> const*)

find\_index\_if returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	option const
blk	block<(key:TT const):bool> const

returns index of the key in the array, where key is checked via compare block

**find\_index\_if** (*arr: iterator<auto(TT)> const; blk: block<(key:TT const):bool> const*)

find\_index\_if returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	iterator<auto(TT)> const
blk	block<(key:TT const):bool> const

returns index of the key in the array, where key is checked via compare block

**has\_value** (*a: auto const; key: auto const*)

has\_value returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
key	auto const

returns true if iterable *a* (array, dim, etc) contains *key*

**subarray** (*a*: *auto(TT) const[]*; *r*: *range const*)

subarray returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT) const[-1]
r	range const

returns new array which is copy of a slice of range of the source array

**subarray** (*a*: *auto(TT) const[]*; *r*: *urange const*)

subarray returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT) const[-1]
r	urange const

returns new array which is copy of a slice of range of the source array

**subarray** (*a*: *array<auto(TT)> const*; *r*: *range const*)

subarray returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
r	range const

returns new array which is copy of a slice of range of the source array

**subarray** (*a*: *array<auto(TT)> const*; *r*: *urange const*)

subarray returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
r	urange const

returns new array which is copy of a slice of range of the source array

**move\_to\_ref** (*a: auto&; b: auto*)

move\_to\_ref returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto&
b	auto

moves *b* into *a*. if *b* is value, it will be copied to *a* instead

**clear** (*t: table<auto(KT);auto(VT)>*)

clear returns auto

argument	argument type
t	table<auto(KT);auto(VT)>

clear will clear whole table or array *arg*. The size of *arg* after clear is 0.

## 2.11 das::string manipulation

- *peek (src:\$::das\_string const implicit;block:block<(arg0:string const#):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*

**peek** (*src: das\_string const implicit; block: block<(arg0:string const#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
src	<i>builtin::das_string const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;(string const#):void&gt; const implicit</i>

returns contents of the das::string as temporary string value. this is fastest way to access contents of das::string as string

## 2.12 Heap reporting

- *heap\_allocation\_stats* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *urange64*
- *heap\_allocation\_count* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *uint64*
- *string\_heap\_allocation\_stats* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *urange64*
- *string\_heap\_allocation\_count* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *uint64*
- *heap\_bytes\_allocated* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *uint64*
- *heap\_depth* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *int*
- *string\_heap\_bytes\_allocated* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *uint64*
- *string\_heap\_depth* (context: *\_\_context const*) : *int*
- *heap\_collect* (string\_heap: *bool const*; validate: *bool const*; context: *\_\_context const*; at: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *string\_heap\_report* (context: *\_\_context const*; line: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *heap\_report* (context: *\_\_context const*; line: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *memory\_report* (errorsOnly: *bool const*; context: *\_\_context const*; lineinfo: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*

### **heap\_allocation\_stats** ()

heap\_allocation\_stats returns *urange64*

Returns heap allocation statistics (bytes allocated and bytes deleted).

### **heap\_allocation\_count** ()

heap\_allocation\_count returns *uint64*

Returns heap allocation count (total number of allocations).

### **string\_heap\_allocation\_stats** ()

string\_heap\_allocation\_stats returns *urange64*

Returns string heap allocation statistics (bytes allocated and bytes deleted).

### **string\_heap\_allocation\_count** ()

string\_heap\_allocation\_count returns *uint64*

Returns string heap allocation count (total number of allocations).

### **heap\_bytes\_allocated** ()

heap\_bytes\_allocated returns *uint64*

will return bytes allocated on heap (i.e. really used, not reserved)

### **heap\_depth** ()

heap\_depth returns *int*

returns number of generations in the regular heap

### **string\_heap\_bytes\_allocated** ()

string\_heap\_bytes\_allocated returns *uint64*

returns number of bytes allocated in the string heap

### **string\_heap\_depth** ()

string\_heap\_depth returns int

returns number of generations in the string heap

**heap\_collect** (*string\_heap: bool const; validate: bool const*)

<b>Warning:</b> This is unsafe operation.
---

argument	argument type
string_heap	bool const
validate	bool const

calls garbage collection on the regular heap

**string\_heap\_report** ()

reports string heap usage and allocations

**heap\_report** ()

reports heap usage and allocations

**memory\_report** (*errorsOnly: bool const*)

argument	argument type
errorsOnly	bool const

reports memory allocation, optionally GC errors only

## 2.13 GC0 infrastructure

- *gc0\_save\_ptr (name:string const implicit;data:void? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *gc0\_save\_smart\_ptr (name:string const implicit;data:smart\_ptr<void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *gc0\_restore\_ptr (name:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : void?*
- *gc0\_restore\_smart\_ptr (name:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : smart\_ptr<void>*
- *gc0\_reset () : void*

**gc0\_save\_ptr** (*name: string const implicit; data: void? const implicit*)



argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
data	void? const implicit

saves pointer to gc0 storage by specifying *name*

**gc0\_save\_smart\_ptr** (*name: string const implicit; data: smart\_ptr<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
data	smart_ptr<void> const implicit

saves smart\_ptr to gc0 storage by specifying *name*

**gc0\_restore\_ptr** (*name: string const implicit*)

gc0\_restore\_ptr returns void?

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

restores pointer from gc0 storage by *name*

**gc0\_restore\_smart\_ptr** (*name: string const implicit*)

gc0\_restore\_smart\_ptr returns smart\_ptr<void>

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

restores smart\_ptr from gc0 storage *name*

**gc0\_reset** ()

resets gc0 storage. stored pointers will no longer be accessible

## 2.14 Smart ptr infrastructure

- `move_new` (*dest:smart\_ptr<void>& implicit;src:smart\_ptr<void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `move` (*dest:smart\_ptr<void>& implicit;src:void? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `move` (*dest:smart\_ptr<void>& implicit;src:smart\_ptr<void>& implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `smart_ptr_clone` (*dest:smart\_ptr<void>& implicit;src:void? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `smart_ptr_clone` (*dest:smart\_ptr<void>& implicit;src:smart\_ptr<void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `smart_ptr_use_count` (*ptr:smart\_ptr<void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : uint
- `smart_ptr_is_valid` (*dest:smart\_ptr<void> const implicit*) : bool
- `get_ptr` (*src:smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*) : TT?
- `get_const_ptr` (*src:smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*) : TT? const
- `add_ptr_ref` (*src:smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*) : smart\_ptr<TT>

**move\_new** (*dest: smart\_ptr<void>& implicit; src: smart\_ptr<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
dest	smart_ptr<void>& implicit
src	smart_ptr<void> const implicit

Moves the new `[[...]]` value into `smart_ptr`.

**move** (*dest: smart\_ptr<void>& implicit; src: void? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
dest	smart_ptr<void>& implicit
src	void? const implicit

Moves one `smart_ptr` into another. Semantic equivalent of `move(a,b) => a := null, a <- b`

**move** (*dest: smart\_ptr<void>& implicit; src: smart\_ptr<void>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
dest	smart_ptr<void>& implicit
src	smart_ptr<void>& implicit

Moves one smart\_ptr into another. Semantic equivalent of `move(a,b) => a := null, a <- b`

**smart\_ptr\_clone** (*dest: smart\_ptr<void>& implicit; src: void? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
dest	smart_ptr<void>& implicit
src	void? const implicit

clones smart\_ptr, internal use-count is incremented

**smart\_ptr\_clone** (*dest: smart\_ptr<void>& implicit; src: smart\_ptr<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
dest	smart_ptr<void>& implicit
src	smart_ptr<void> const implicit

clones smart\_ptr, internal use-count is incremented

**smart\_ptr\_use\_count** (*ptr: smart\_ptr<void> const implicit*)

smart\_ptr\_use\_count returns uint

argument	argument type
ptr	smart_ptr<void> const implicit

returns internal use-count for the smart\_ptr

**smart\_ptr\_is\_valid** (*dest: smart\_ptr<void> const implicit*)

smart\_ptr\_is\_valid returns bool

argument	argument type
dest	smart_ptr<void> const implicit

checks if smart pointer points to a valid data.

**get\_ptr** (*src: smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*)

get\_ptr returns TT?

argument	argument type
src	smart_ptr<auto(TT)> const

returns regular pointer from the smart\_ptr

**get\_const\_ptr** (*src: smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*)

get\_const\_ptr returns TT? const

argument	argument type
src	smart_ptr<auto(TT)> const

return constant pointer from regular pointer

**add\_ptr\_ref** (*src: smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*)

add\_ptr\_ref returns smart\_ptr<TT>

argument	argument type
src	smart_ptr<auto(TT)> const

increases reference count of the smart pointer.

## 2.15 Macro infrastructure

- *is\_compiling () : bool*
- *is\_compiling\_macros () : bool*
- *is\_compiling\_macros\_in\_module (name:string const implicit) : bool*
- *is\_reporting\_compilation\_errors () : bool*
- *is\_in\_completion () : bool*
- *is\_folding () : bool*

**is\_compiling** ()

is\_compiling returns bool

returns true if context is being compiled

**is\_compiling\_macros** ()

is\_compiling\_macros returns bool

returns true if context is being compiled and the compiler is currently executing macro pass

**is\_compiling\_macros\_in\_module** (*name: string const implicit*)

is\_compiling\_macros\_in\_module returns bool

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

returns true if context is being compiled, its macro pass, and its in the specific module

**is\_reporting\_compilation\_errors()**

is\_reporting\_compilation\_errors returns bool

returns true if context failed to compile, and infer pass is reporting compilation errors

**is\_in\_completion()**

is\_in\_completion returns bool

returns true if compiler is currently generating completion, i.e. lexical representation of the program for the text editor's text completion system.

**is\_folding()**

is\_folding returns bool

returns true if context is being folded, i.e during constant folding pass

## 2.16 Profiler

- *reset\_profiler (context: \_\_context const) : void*
- *dump\_profile\_info (context: \_\_context const) : void*
- *collect\_profile\_info (context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *profile (count: int const; category: string const implicit; block: block<> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const) : float*

**reset\_profiler()**

resets counters in the built-in profiler

**dump\_profile\_info()**

dumps use counts of all lines collected by built-in profiler

**collect\_profile\_info()**

collect\_profile\_info returns string

enabling collecting of the use counts by built-in profiler

**profile** (*count: int const; category: string const implicit; block: block<> const implicit*)

profile returns float

argument	argument type
count	int const
category	string const implicit
block	block<> const implicit

profiles specified block by evaluating it *count* times and returns minimal time spent in the block in seconds, as well as prints it.

## 2.17 System infrastructure

- `get_das_root (context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : string`
- `panic (text: string const implicit; context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `print (text: string const implicit; context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `error (text: string const implicit; context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `sprint (value: any; flags: bitfield<escapeString; namesAndDimensions; typeQualifiers; refAddresses; singleLine; fixedPoint> const) : string`
- `sprint_json (value: any; humanReadable: bool const) : string`
- `terminate (context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `breakpoint () : void`
- `stackwalk (args: bool const; vars: bool const; context: __context const; lineinfo: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `is_intern_strings (context: __context const) : bool`
- `is_in_aot () : bool`
- `to_log (level: int const; text: string const implicit; context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `to_compiler_log (text: string const implicit; context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `eval_main_loop (block: block<bool> const implicit; context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `aot_enabled (context: __context const; at: __lineInfo const) : bool`

**get\_das\_root** ()

get\_das\_root returns string

returns path to where *daslib* and other libraries exist. this is typically root folder of the Daslang main repository

**panic** (text: string const implicit)

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit

will cause panic. The program will be determinated if there is no recover. Panic is not a error handling mechanism and can not be used as such. It is indeed panic, fatal error. It is not supposed that program can completely correctly recover from panic, recover construction is provided so program can try to correctly shut-down or report fatal error. If there is no recover withing script, it will be called in calling eval (in C++ callee code).

**print** (text: string const implicit)

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit

outputs string into current context log output

**error** (text: string const implicit)

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit

similar to 'print' but outputs to context error output

**sprint** (*value: any; flags: print\_flags*)

sprint returns string

argument	argument type
value	any
flags	<i>print_flags</i>

similar to 'print' but returns string instead of printing it

**sprint\_json** (*value: any; humanReadable: bool const*)

sprint\_json returns string

argument	argument type
value	any
humanReadable	bool const

similar to 'write\_json' but skips intermediate representation. this is faster but less flexible

**terminate** ()

terminates current context execution

**breakpoint** ()

breakpoint will call `os_debugbreakpoint`, which is link-time unresolved dependency. It's supposed to call breakpoint in debugger tool, as sample implementation does.

**stackwalk** (*args: bool const; vars: bool const*)

argument	argument type
args	bool const
vars	bool const

stackwalk prints call stack and local variables values

**is\_intern\_strings** ()

`is_intern_strings` returns bool

returns true if string interning is enabled

**`is_in_aot`** ()

`is_in_aot` returns bool

returns true if compiler is currently generating AOT

**`to_log`** (*level: int const; text: string const implicit*)

argument	argument type
level	int const
text	string const implicit

similar to `print` but output goes to the logging infrastructure. *arg0* specifies log level, i.e. **LOG\_...** constants

**`to_compiler_log`** (*text: string const implicit*)

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit

Output text to compiler log, usually from the macro.

**`eval_main_loop`** (*block: block<bool> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	block<> const implicit

executes main loop for the application. has specific implementation in EMSCRIPTEN, otherwise invoke until false.

**`aot_enabled`** ()

`aot_enabled` returns bool

Returns true if AOT is enabled.

## 2.18 Memory manipulation

- *variant\_index* (*arg0:variant<> const implicit*) : int
- *set\_variant\_index* (*variant:variant<> implicit;index:int const*) : void
- *hash* (*data:any*) : uint64
- *hash* (*data:string const implicit*) : uint64
- *hash* (*value:int8 const*) : uint64
- *hash* (*value:uint8 const*) : uint64



- *hash (value:int16 const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:uint16 const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:int const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:uint const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:int64 const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:void? const implicit) : uint64*
- *hash (value:float const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:double const) : uint64*
- *hash (value:\$::das\_string const implicit) : uint64*
- *memcpy (left:void? const implicit;right:void? const implicit;size:int const) : void*
- *memcmp (left:void? const implicit;right:void? const implicit;size:int const) : int*
- *intptr (p:void? const) : uint64*
- *intptr (p:smart\_ptr<auto> const) : uint64*
- *lock\_data (a:array<auto(TT)> ==const -const\array<auto(TT)># ==const -const -const;blk:block<(var p:TT?# -const;s:int const):auto> const) : auto*
- *lock\_data (a:array<auto(TT)> const ==const\array<auto(TT)> const# ==const const;blk:block<(p:TT const? const#;s:int const):auto> const) : auto*
- *map\_to\_array (data:void? const;len:int const;blk:block<(var arg:array<auto(TT)># -const):auto> const) : auto*
- *map\_to\_ro\_array (data:void? const;len:int const;blk:block<(arg:array<auto(TT)> const#):auto> const) : auto*

**variant\_index** (*arg0: variant<> const implicit*)

variant\_index returns int

argument	argument type
arg0	variant<> const implicit

returns internal index of the variant value

**set\_variant\_index** (*variant: variant<> implicit; index: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
variant	variant<> implicit
index	int const

sets internal index of the variant value

**hash** (*data: any*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
data	any

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*data: string const implicit*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
data	string const implicit

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: int8 const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	int8 const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: uint8 const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	uint8 const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: int16 const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	int16 const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: uint16 const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	uint16 const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.**hash** (*value: int const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	int const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.**hash** (*value: uint const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	uint const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.**hash** (*value: int64 const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	int64 const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.**hash** (*value: uint64 const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	uint64 const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.**hash** (*value: void? const implicit*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	void? const implicit

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: float const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	float const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: double const*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	double const

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**hash** (*value: das\_string const implicit*)

hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const implicit

returns hash value of the *data*. current implementation uses FNV64a hash.

**memcpy** (*left: void? const implicit; right: void? const implicit; size: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
right	void? const implicit
size	int const

copies *size* bytes of memory from *right* to *left*

**memcmp** (*left*: void? const implicit; *right*: void? const implicit; *size*: int const)

memcmp returns int

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
right	void? const implicit
size	int const

similar to C 'memcmp', compares *size* bytes of *left* and *right* memory. returns -1 if left is less, 1 if left is greater, and 0 if left is same as right

**intptr** (*p*: void? const)

intptr returns uint64

argument	argument type
p	void? const

returns int64 representation of a pointer

**intptr** (*p*: smart\_ptr<auto> const)

intptr returns uint64

argument	argument type
p	smart_ptr<auto> const

returns int64 representation of a pointer

**lock\_data** (*a*: array<auto(TT)> ==const\array<auto(TT)># ==const; *blk*: block<(var p:TT?#;s:int const):auto> const)

lock\_data returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option
blk	block<(p:TT?#;s:int const):auto> const

locks array and invokes block with a pointer to array's data

**lock\_data** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const ==const*|*array<auto(TT)> const# ==const const; blk: block<(p:TT const? const#;s:int const):auto> const*)

lock\_data returns auto

argument	argument type
a	option const
blk	block<(p:TT const? const#;s:int const):auto> const

locks array and invokes block with a pointer to array's data

**map\_to\_array** (*data: void? const; len: int const; blk: block<(var arg:array<auto(TT)>#):auto> const*)

map\_to\_array returns auto

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
data	void? const
len	int const
blk	block<(arg:array<auto(TT)>#):auto> const

builds temporary array from the specified memory

**map\_to\_ro\_array** (*data: void? const; len: int const; blk: block<(arg:array<auto(TT)> const#):auto> const*)

map\_to\_ro\_array returns auto

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
data	void? const
len	int const
blk	block<(arg:array<auto(TT)> const#):auto> const

same as *map\_to\_array* but array is read-only

## 2.19 Binary serializer

- *binary\_save (obj:auto const;subexpr:block<(data:array<uint8> const):void> const) : auto*
- *binary\_load (obj:auto -const;data:array<uint8> const) : auto*

**binary\_save** (obj: auto const; subexpr: block<(data:array<uint8> const):void> const)

binary\_save returns auto

argument	argument type
obj	auto const
subexpr	block<(data:array<uint8> const):void> const

saves any data to array<uint8>. obsolete, use daslib/archive instead

**binary\_load** (obj: auto; data: array<uint8> const)

binary\_load returns auto

argument	argument type
obj	auto
data	array<uint8> const

loads any data from array<uint8>. obsolete, use daslib/archive instead

## 2.20 Path and command line

- *get\_command\_line\_arguments () : array<string>*

**get\_command\_line\_arguments** ()

get\_command\_line\_arguments returns array<string>

returns array of command line arguments.

## 2.21 Time and date

- *get\_clock () : \$::clock*
- *mktime (year:int const;month:int const;mday:int const;hour:int const;min:int const;sec:int const) : \$::clock*
- *ref\_time\_ticks () : int64*
- *get\_time\_usec (ref:int64 const) : int*
- *get\_time\_nsec (ref:int64 const) : int64*

**get\_clock** ()

get\_clock returns *builtin::clock*

return a current calendar time. The value returned generally represents the number of seconds since 00:00 hours, Jan 1, 1970 UTC (i.e., the current unix timestamp).

**mktime** (*year: int const; month: int const; mday: int const; hour: int const; min: int const; sec: int const*)

mktime returns *builtin::clock*

argument	argument type
year	int const
month	int const
mday	int const
hour	int const
min	int const
sec	int const

Converts calendar time to time since epoch.

**ref\_time\_ticks** ()

ref\_time\_ticks returns int64

returns current time in ticks

**get\_time\_usec** (*ref: int64 const*)

get\_time\_usec returns int

argument	argument type
ref	int64 const

returns time interval in usec, since the specified *ref* (usually from *ref\_time\_ticks*)

**get\_time\_nsec** (*ref: int64 const*)

get\_time\_nsec returns int64

argument	argument type
ref	int64 const

returns time interval in nsec, since the specified *ref* (usually from *ref\_time\_ticks*)



## 2.22 Lock checking

- *lock\_count* (*array:array const implicit*) : *int*
- *set\_verify\_array\_locks* (*array:array implicit;check:bool const*) : *bool*
- *set\_verify\_table\_locks* (*table:table implicit;check:bool const*) : *bool*

**lock\_count** (*array: array const implicit*)

lock\_count returns int

argument	argument type
array	array const implicit

returns internal lock count for the array or table

**set\_verify\_array\_locks** (*array: array implicit; check: bool const*)

set\_verify\_array\_locks returns bool

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
array	array implicit
check	bool const

runtime optimization, which indicates that the array does not need lock checks.

**set\_verify\_table\_locks** (*table: table implicit; check: bool const*)

set\_verify\_table\_locks returns bool

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
table	table implicit
check	bool const

runtime optimization, which indicates that the table does not need lock checks.

## 2.23 Lock checking internals

- `_move_with_lockcheck (a:auto(valA)& -const;b:auto(valB)& -const) : auto`
- `_return_with_lockcheck (a:auto(valT)& ==const -const) : valT&`
- `_return_with_lockcheck (a:auto(valT) const& ==const) : valT&`
- `_at_with_lockcheck (Tab:table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)> -const;at:keyT const\keyT const# const) : valT&`

**\_move\_with\_lockcheck** (*a: auto(valA)&; b: auto(valB)&*)

`_move_with_lockcheck` returns `auto`

argument	argument type
a	auto(valA)&
b	auto(valB)&

moves *b* into *a*, checks if *a* or *b* is locked, recursively for each lockable element of *a* and *b*

**\_return\_with\_lockcheck** (*a: auto(valT)& ==const*)

`_return_with_lockcheck` returns `valT&`

argument	argument type
a	auto(valT)&!

returns *a*. check if *a* is locked, recursively for each lockable element of *a*

**\_return\_with\_lockcheck** (*a: auto(valT) const& ==const*)

`_return_with_lockcheck` returns `valT&`

argument	argument type
a	auto(valT) const&!

returns *a*. check if *a* is locked, recursively for each lockable element of *a*

**\_at\_with\_lockcheck** (*Tab: table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>; at: keyT const\keyT const# const*)

`_at_with_lockcheck` returns `valT&`

argument	argument type
Tab	table<auto(keyT);auto(valT)>
at	option const

returns element of the table *Tab*, also checks if *Tab* is locked, recursively for each lockable element of *Tab*

## 2.24 Bit operations

- *clz (bits:uint const) : uint*
- *clz (bits:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *ctz (bits:uint const) : uint*
- *ctz (bits:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *popcnt (bits:uint const) : uint*
- *popcnt (bits:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *mul128 (a:uint64 const;b:uint64 const) : urange64*

**clz** (*bits: uint const*)

clz returns uint

argument	argument type
bits	uint const

count leading zeros

**clz** (*bits: uint64 const*)

clz returns uint64

argument	argument type
bits	uint64 const

count leading zeros

**ctz** (*bits: uint const*)

ctz returns uint

argument	argument type
bits	uint const

count trailing zeros

**ctz** (*bits: uint64 const*)

ctz returns uint64

argument	argument type
bits	uint64 const

count trailing zeros

**popcnt** (*bits: uint const*)

popcnt returns uint

argument	argument type
bits	uint const

count number of set bits

**popcnt** (*bits: uint64 const*)

popcnt returns uint64

argument	argument type
bits	uint64 const

count number of set bits

**mul128** (*a: uint64 const; b: uint64 const*)

mul128 returns urange64

argument	argument type
a	uint64 const
b	uint64 const

Multiplies two 64 bit values and returns 128 bit result in form of two 64 bit values (low and high) as urange64.

## 2.25 Intervals

- *interval (arg0:int const;arg1:int const) : range*
- *interval (arg0:uint const;arg1:uint const) : urange*
- *interval (arg0:uint64 const;arg1:uint64 const) : range64*
- *interval (arg0:uint64 const;arg1:uint64 const) : urange64*

**interval** (*arg0: int const; arg1: int const*)

interval returns range

argument	argument type
arg0	int const
arg1	int const

returns range('arg0',arg1')

**interval** (*arg0: uint const; arg1: uint const*)

interval returns urange

argument	argument type
arg0	uint const
arg1	uint const

returns range('arg0',arg1')

**interval** (*arg0: int64 const; arg1: int64 const*)

interval returns range64

argument	argument type
arg0	int64 const
arg1	int64 const

returns range('arg0',arg1')

**interval** (*arg0: uint64 const; arg1: uint64 const*)

interval returns urange64

argument	argument type
arg0	uint64 const
arg1	uint64 const

returns range('arg0',arg1')

## 2.26 RTTI

- *class\_rtti\_size (ptr:void? const implicit) : int*

**class\_rtti\_size** (*ptr: void? const implicit*)

class\_rtti\_size returns int

argument	argument type
ptr	void? const implicit

returns size of specific TypeInfo for the class

## 2.27 Lock verification

- *set\_verify\_context\_locks (check:bool const;context:\_\_context const) : bool*

**set\_verify\_context\_locks** (*check: bool const*)

set\_verify\_context\_locks returns bool

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
check	bool const

Enables or disables array or table lock runtime verification per context

## 2.28 Initialization and finalization

- *using (arg0:block<(var arg0:\$::das\_string explicit):void> const implicit) : void*

**using** (*arg0: block<(var arg0:das\_string):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
arg0	block<( builtin::das_string ):void> const implicit

Creates temporary das\_string.

## 2.29 Algorithms

- *count (start:int const;step:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : iterator<int>*
- *ucount (start:uint const;step:uint const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : iterator<uint>*
- *iter\_range (foo:auto const) : auto*
- *swap (a:auto(TT)& -const;b:auto(TT)& -const) : auto*

**count** (*start: int const; step: int const*)

count returns iterator<int>

argument	argument type
start	int const
step	int const

returns iterator which iterates from *start* value by incrementing it by *step* value. It is the intended way to have counter together with other values in the *for* loop.

**ucount** (*start: uint const; step: uint const*)

ucount returns iterator<uint>

argument	argument type
start	uint const
step	uint const

returns iterator which iterates from *start* value by incrementing it by *step* value. It is the intended way to have counter together with other values in the *for* loop.

**iter\_range** (*foo: auto const*)

iter\_range returns auto

argument	argument type
foo	auto const

returns range(*foo*)

**swap** (*a: auto(TT)&; b: auto(TT)&*)

swap returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto(TT)&
b	auto(TT)&

swaps two values *a* and 'b'

## 2.30 Memset

- *memset8* (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint8 const; count: int const*) : void
- *memset16* (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint16 const; count: int const*) : void
- *memset32* (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint const; count: int const*) : void
- *memset64* (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint64 const; count: int const*) : void
- *memset128* (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint4 const; count: int const*) : void

**memset8** (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint8 const; count: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
value	uint8 const
count	int const

Effectively C memset.

**memset16** (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint16 const; count: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
value	uint16 const
count	int const

Similar to memset, but fills values with 16 bit words.

**memset32** (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint const; count: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
value	uint const
count	int const

Similar to memset, but fills values with 32 bit words.

**memset64** (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint64 const; count: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.



argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
value	uint64 const
count	int const

Similar to memset, but fills values with 64 bit words.

**memset128** (*left: void? const implicit; value: uint4 const; count: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
left	void? const implicit
value	uint4 const
count	int const

Similar to memset, but fills values with 128 bit vector type values.

## 2.31 Malloc

- *malloc (size:uint64 const) : void?*
- *free (ptr:void? const implicit) : void*
- *malloc\_usable\_size (ptr:void? const implicit) : uint64*

**malloc** (*size: uint64 const*)

malloc returns void?

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
size	uint64 const

C-style malloc

**free** (*ptr: void? const implicit*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
ptr	void? const implicit

C-style free to be coupled with C-style malloc

**malloc\_usable\_size** (*ptr: void? const implicit*)

malloc\_usable\_size returns uint64

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
ptr	void? const implicit

returns size of the allocated memory block

## MATH LIBRARY

Floating point math in general is not bit-precise. Compiler can optimize permutations, replace divisions with multiplications, and some of functions are not bit-exact. If you need precise math use double precision type. All functions and symbols are in “math” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require math
```

### 3.1 Constants

**PI = 3.1415927f**

The ratio of a circle’s circumference to its diameter.  $\pi$

**DBL\_PI = 3.1415926535897931f**

The ratio of a circle’s circumference to its diameter.  $\pi$

**FLT\_EPSILON = 1.1920929e-07f**

the difference between 1 and the smallest floating point number of type float that is greater than 1.

**DBL\_EPSILON = 2.220446049250313e-161f**

the difference between 1 and the smallest double precision floating point number of type double that is greater than 1.

### 3.2 Handled structures

#### **float4x4**

float4x4 fields are

z	float4
w	float4
y	float4
x	float4

floating point matrix with 4 rows and 4 columns

#### **float3x4**

float3x4 fields are

z	float3
w	float3
y	float3
x	float3

floating point matrix with 4 rows and 3 columns

### **float3x3**

float3x3 fields are

z	float3
y	float3
x	float3

floating point matrix with 3 rows and 3 columns

## **3.3 all numerics (uint\*, int\*, float\*, double)**

- *min (x:int const;y:int const) : int*
- *max (x:int const;y:int const) : int*
- *min (x:int2 const;y:int2 const) : int2*
- *max (x:int2 const;y:int2 const) : int2*
- *min (x:int3 const;y:int3 const) : int3*
- *max (x:int3 const;y:int3 const) : int3*
- *min (x:int4 const;y:int4 const) : int4*
- *max (x:int4 const;y:int4 const) : int4*
- *min (x:uint const;y:uint const) : uint*
- *max (x:uint const;y:uint const) : uint*
- *min (x:uint2 const;y:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *max (x:uint2 const;y:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *min (x:uint3 const;y:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *max (x:uint3 const;y:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *min (x:uint4 const;y:uint4 const) : uint4*
- *max (x:uint4 const;y:uint4 const) : uint4*

- *min (x:float const;y:float const) : float*
- *max (x:float const;y:float const) : float*
- *min (x:float2 const;y:float2 const) : float2*
- *max (x:float2 const;y:float2 const) : float2*
- *min (x:float3 const;y:float3 const) : float3*
- *max (x:float3 const;y:float3 const) : float3*
- *min (x:float4 const;y:float4 const) : float4*
- *max (x:float4 const;y:float4 const) : float4*
- *min (x:double const;y:double const) : double*
- *max (x:double const;y:double const) : double*
- *min (x:int64 const;y:int64 const) : int64*
- *max (x:int64 const;y:int64 const) : int64*
- *min (x:uint64 const;y:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *max (x:uint64 const;y:uint64 const) : uint64*

**min** (*x: int const; y: int const*)

min returns int

argument	argument type
x	int const
y	int const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: int const; y: int const*)

max returns int

argument	argument type
x	int const
y	int const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: int2 const; y: int2 const*)

min returns int2

argument	argument type
x	int2 const
y	int2 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: int2 const; y: int2 const*)

max returns int2

argument	argument type
x	int2 const
y	int2 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: int3 const; y: int3 const*)

min returns int3

argument	argument type
x	int3 const
y	int3 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: int3 const; y: int3 const*)

max returns int3

argument	argument type
x	int3 const
y	int3 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: int4 const; y: int4 const*)

min returns int4

argument	argument type
x	int4 const
y	int4 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: int4 const; y: int4 const*)

max returns int4

argument	argument type
x	int4 const
y	int4 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: uint const; y: uint const*)

min returns uint

argument	argument type
x	uint const
y	uint const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: uint const; y: uint const*)

max returns uint

argument	argument type
x	uint const
y	uint const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: uint2 const; y: uint2 const*)

min returns uint2

argument	argument type
x	uint2 const
y	uint2 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: uint2 const; y: uint2 const*)

max returns uint2

argument	argument type
x	uint2 const
y	uint2 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: uint3 const; y: uint3 const*)

min returns uint3

argument	argument type
x	uint3 const
y	uint3 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: uint3 const; y: uint3 const*)

max returns uint3

argument	argument type
x	uint3 const
y	uint3 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: uint4 const; y: uint4 const*)

min returns uint4



argument	argument type
x	uint4 const
y	uint4 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: uint4 const; y: uint4 const*)

max returns uint4

argument	argument type
x	uint4 const
y	uint4 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: float const; y: float const*)

min returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const
y	float const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: float const; y: float const*)

max returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const
y	float const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: float2 const; y: float2 const*)

min returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: float2 const; y: float2 const*)

max returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

min returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

max returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

min returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

max returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: double const; y: double const*)

min returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const
y	double const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: double const; y: double const*)

max returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const
y	double const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: int64 const; y: int64 const*)

min returns int64

argument	argument type
x	int64 const
y	int64 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: int64 const; y: int64 const*)

max returns int64

argument	argument type
x	int64 const
y	int64 const

returns the maximum of x and y

**min** (*x: uint64 const; y: uint64 const*)

min returns uint64

argument	argument type
x	uint64 const
y	uint64 const

returns the minimum of x and y

**max** (*x: uint64 const; y: uint64 const*)

max returns uint64

argument	argument type
x	uint64 const
y	uint64 const

returns the maximum of x and y

## 3.4 float\* and double

- *sin (x:float const) : float*
- *cos (x:float const) : float*
- *tan (x:float const) : float*
- *sin (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *cos (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *tan (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *sin (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *cos (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *tan (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *sin (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *cos (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *tan (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *exp (x:float const) : float*
- *log (x:float const) : float*
- *exp2 (x:float const) : float*
- *log2 (x:float const) : float*
- *rcp (x:float const) : float*
- *pow (x:float const;y:float const) : float*
- *exp (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *log (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *exp2 (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *log2 (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *rcp (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *pow (x:float2 const;y:float2 const) : float2*
- *exp (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *log (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *exp2 (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *log2 (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *rcp (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *pow (x:float3 const;y:float3 const) : float3*
- *exp (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *log (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *exp2 (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *log2 (x:float4 const) : float4*

- *rcp (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *pow (x:float4 const;y:float4 const) : float4*
- *floor (x:float const) : float*
- *ceil (x:float const) : float*
- *sqrt (x:float const) : float*
- *saturate (x:float const) : float*
- *floor (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *ceil (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *sqrt (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *saturate (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *floor (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *ceil (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *sqrt (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *saturate (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *floor (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *ceil (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *sqrt (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *saturate (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *abs (x:int const) : int*
- *sign (x:int const) : int*
- *abs (x:int2 const) : int2*
- *sign (x:int2 const) : int2*
- *abs (x:int3 const) : int3*
- *sign (x:int3 const) : int3*
- *abs (x:int4 const) : int4*
- *sign (x:int4 const) : int4*
- *abs (x:uint const) : uint*
- *sign (x:uint const) : uint*
- *abs (x:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *sign (x:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *abs (x:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *sign (x:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *abs (x:uint4 const) : uint4*
- *sign (x:uint4 const) : uint4*
- *abs (x:float const) : float*
- *sign (x:float const) : float*

- *abs (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *sign (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *abs (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *sign (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *abs (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *sign (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *abs (x:double const) : double*
- *sign (x:double const) : double*
- *abs (x:int64 const) : int64*
- *sign (x:int64 const) : int64*
- *abs (x:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *sign (x:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *is\_nan (x:float const) : bool*
- *is\_finite (x:float const) : bool*
- *is\_nan (x:double const) : bool*
- *is\_finite (x:double const) : bool*
- *sqrt (x:double const) : double*
- *exp (x:double const) : double*
- *rcp (x:double const) : double*
- *log (x:double const) : double*
- *pow (x:double const;y:double const) : double*
- *exp2 (x:double const) : double*
- *log2 (x:double const) : double*
- *sin (x:double const) : double*
- *cos (x:double const) : double*
- *asin (x:double const) : double*
- *acos (x:double const) : double*
- *tan (x:double const) : double*
- *atan (x:double const) : double*
- *atan2 (y:double const;x:double const) : double*
- *sincos (x:float const;s:float& implicit;c:float& implicit) : void*
- *sincos (x:double const;s:double& implicit;c:double& implicit) : void*
- *asin (x:float const) : float*
- *acos (x:float const) : float*
- *atan (x:float const) : float*
- *atan2 (y:float const;x:float const) : float*

- *asin (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *asin (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *asin (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *acos (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *acos (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *acos (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *atan (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *atan (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *atan (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *atan2 (y:float2 const;x:float2 const) : float2*
- *atan2 (y:float3 const;x:float3 const) : float3*
- *atan2 (y:float4 const;x:float4 const) : float4*

**sin** (*x: float const*)

sin returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the sine of x

**cos** (*x: float const*)

cos returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the cosine of x

**tan** (*x: float const*)

tan returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the tangent of x

**sin** (*x: float2 const*)



sin returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the sine of x

**cos** (*x: float2 const*)

cos returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the cosine of x

**tan** (*x: float2 const*)

tan returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the tangent of x

**sin** (*x: float3 const*)

sin returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the sine of x

**cos** (*x: float3 const*)

cos returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the cosine of x

**tan** (*x: float3 const*)

tan returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the tangent of x

**sin** (*x: float4 const*)

sin returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the sine of x

**cos** (*x: float4 const*)

cos returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the cosine of x

**tan** (*x: float4 const*)

tan returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the tangent of x

**exp** (*x: float const*)

exp returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the e^x value of x

**log** (*x: float const*)

log returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the natural logarithm of x

**exp2** (*x: float const*)

exp2 returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the  $2^x$  value of x

**log2** (*x: float const*)

log2 returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the logarithm base-2 of x

**rcp** (*x: float const*)

rcp returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the  $1/x$

**pow** (*x: float const; y: float const*)

pow returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const
y	float const

returns x raised to the power of y

**exp** (*x: float2 const*)

exp returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the  $e^x$  value of x

**log** (*x: float2 const*)

log returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the natural logarithm of x

**exp2** (*x: float2 const*)

exp2 returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the  $2^x$  value of x

**log2** (*x: float2 const*)

log2 returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the logarithm base-2 of x

**rcp** (*x: float2 const*)

rcp returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the  $1/x$

**pow** (*x: float2 const; y: float2 const*)

pow returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns x raised to the power of y

**exp** (*x: float3 const*)

exp returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the  $e^x$  value of x

**log** (*x: float3 const*)

log returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the natural logarithm of x

**exp2** (*x: float3 const*)

exp2 returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the  $2^x$  value of x

**log2** (*x: float3 const*)

log2 returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the logarithm base-2 of x

**rcp** (*x: float3 const*)

rcp returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the 1/x

**pow** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

pow returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns x raised to the power of y

**exp** (*x: float4 const*)

exp returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the e^x value of x

**log** (*x: float4 const*)

log returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the natural logarithm of x

**exp2** (*x: float4 const*)

exp2 returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the 2^x value of x

**log2** (*x: float4 const*)

log2 returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the logarithm base-2 of x

**rcp** (*x: float4 const*)

rcp returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the 1/x

**pow** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

pow returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns x raised to the power of y

**floor** (*x: float const*)

floor returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a float value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceil** (*x: float const*)

ceil returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a float value representing the smallest integer (type is still float) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**sqrt** (*x: float const*)

sqrt returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the square root of x

**saturate** (*x: float const*)

saturate returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a clamped to [0..1] inclusive range x

**floor** (*x: float2 const*)

floor returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a float value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceil** (*x: float2 const*)

ceil returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a float value representing the smallest integer (type is still float) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**sqrt** (*x: float2 const*)

sqrt returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the square root of x

**saturate** (*x: float2 const*)



saturate returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a clamped to [0..1] inclusive range x

**floor** (*x: float3 const*)

floor returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a float value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceil** (*x: float3 const*)

ceil returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a float value representing the smallest integer (type is still float) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**sqrt** (*x: float3 const*)

sqrt returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the square root of x

**saturate** (*x: float3 const*)

saturate returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a clamped to [0..1] inclusive range x

**floor** (*x: float4 const*)

floor returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a float value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceil** (*x: float4 const*)

ceil returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a float value representing the smallest integer (type is still float) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**sqrt** (*x: float4 const*)

sqrt returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the square root of x

**saturate** (*x: float4 const*)

saturate returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a clamped to [0..1] inclusive range x

**abs** (*x: int const*)

abs returns int

argument	argument type
x	int const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: int const*)

sign returns int

argument	argument type
x	int const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: int2 const*)

abs returns int2

argument	argument type
x	int2 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: int2 const*)

sign returns int2

argument	argument type
x	int2 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: int3 const*)

abs returns int3

argument	argument type
x	int3 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: int3 const*)

sign returns int3

argument	argument type
x	int3 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: int4 const*)

abs returns int4

argument	argument type
x	int4 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: int4 const*)

sign returns int4

argument	argument type
x	int4 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: uint const*)

abs returns uint

argument	argument type
x	uint const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: uint const*)

sign returns uint

argument	argument type
x	uint const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: uint2 const*)

abs returns uint2

argument	argument type
x	uint2 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: uint2 const*)

sign returns uint2

argument	argument type
x	uint2 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: uint3 const*)

abs returns uint3

argument	argument type
x	uint3 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: uint3 const*)

sign returns uint3

argument	argument type
x	uint3 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: uint4 const*)

abs returns uint4

argument	argument type
x	uint4 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: uint4 const*)

sign returns uint4

argument	argument type
x	uint4 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: float const*)

abs returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: float const*)

sign returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: float2 const*)

abs returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: float2 const*)

sign returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: float3 const*)

abs returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: float3 const*)

sign returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: float4 const*)

abs returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: float4 const*)

sign returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: double const*)

abs returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: double const*)

sign returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: int64 const*)

abs returns int64

argument	argument type
x	int64 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: int64 const*)

sign returns int64

argument	argument type
x	int64 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**abs** (*x: uint64 const*)

abs returns uint64

argument	argument type
x	uint64 const

returns the absolute value of x

**sign** (*x: uint64 const*)

sign returns uint64

argument	argument type
x	uint64 const

returns sign of x, or 0 if x == 0

**is\_nan** (*x: float const*)

is\_nan returns bool

argument	argument type
x	float const

Returns true if x is NaN (not a number)

**is\_finite** (*x: float const*)



`is_finite` returns bool

argument	argument type
<code>x</code>	float const

Returns true if  $x$  is not a negative or positive infinity

**`is_nan`** ( $x$ : double const)

`is_nan` returns bool

argument	argument type
<code>x</code>	double const

Returns true if  $x$  is NaN (not a number)

**`is_finite`** ( $x$ : double const)

`is_finite` returns bool

argument	argument type
<code>x</code>	double const

Returns true if  $x$  is not a negative or positive infinity

**`sqrt`** ( $x$ : double const)

`sqrt` returns double

argument	argument type
<code>x</code>	double const

returns the square root of  $x$

**`exp`** ( $x$ : double const)

`exp` returns double

argument	argument type
<code>x</code>	double const

returns the  $e^x$  value of  $x$

**`rcp`** ( $x$ : double const)

rcp returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the 1/x

**log** (*x: double const*)

log returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the natural logarithm of x

**pow** (*x: double const; y: double const*)

pow returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const
y	double const

returns x raised to the power of y

**exp2** (*x: double const*)

exp2 returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the 2<sup>x</sup> value of x

**log2** (*x: double const*)

log2 returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the logarithm base-2 of x

**sin** (*x: double const*)

sin returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the sine of x

**cos** (*x: double const*)

cos returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the cosine of x

**asin** (*x: double const*)

asin returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the arcsine of x

**acos** (*x: double const*)

acos returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the arccosine of x

**tan** (*x: double const*)

tan returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the tangent of x

**atan** (*x: double const*)

atan returns double

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns the arctangent of x

**atan2** (*y: double const; x: double const*)

atan2 returns double

argument	argument type
y	double const
x	double const

returns the arctangent of y/x

**sincos** (*x: float const; s: float& implicit; c: float& implicit*)

argument	argument type
x	float const
s	float& implicit
c	float& implicit

returns oth sine and cosine of x

**sincos** (*x: double const; s: double& implicit; c: double& implicit*)

argument	argument type
x	double const
s	double& implicit
c	double& implicit

returns oth sine and cosine of x

**asin** (*x: float const*)

asin returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the arcsine of x

**acos** (*x: float const*)

acos returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the arccosine of x

**atan** (*x: float const*)

atan returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the arctangent of x

**atan2** (*y: float const; x: float const*)

atan2 returns float

argument	argument type
y	float const
x	float const

returns the arctangent of y/x

**asin** (*x: float2 const*)

asin returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the arcsine of x

**asin** (*x: float3 const*)

asin returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the arcsine of x

**asin** (*x: float4 const*)

asin returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the arcsine of x

**acos** (*x: float2 const*)

acos returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the arccosine of x

**acos** (*x: float3 const*)

acos returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the arccosine of x

**acos** (*x: float4 const*)

acos returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the arccosine of x

**atan** (*x: float2 const*)

atan returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the arctangent of x

**atan** (*x: float3 const*)

atan returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the arctangent of x

**atan** (*x: float4 const*)

atan returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the arctangent of x

**atan2** (*y: float2 const; x: float2 const*)

atan2 returns float2

argument	argument type
y	float2 const
x	float2 const

returns the arctangent of y/x

**atan2** (*y: float3 const; x: float3 const*)

atan2 returns float3

argument	argument type
y	float3 const
x	float3 const

returns the arctangent of y/x

**atan2** (*y: float4 const; x: float4 const*)

atan2 returns float4

argument	argument type
y	float4 const
x	float4 const

returns the arctangent of y/x

### 3.5 float\* only

- *rcp\_est (x:float const) : float*
- *rcp\_est (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *rcp\_est (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *rcp\_est (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *fract (x:float const) : float*
- *rsqrt (x:float const) : float*
- *rsqrt\_est (x:float const) : float*
- *fract (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *rsqrt (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *rsqrt\_est (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *fract (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *rsqrt (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *rsqrt\_est (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *fract (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *rsqrt (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *rsqrt\_est (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *atan\_est (x:float const) : float*
- *atan2\_est (y:float const;x:float const) : float*
- *atan\_est (x:float2 const) : float2*
- *atan\_est (x:float3 const) : float3*
- *atan\_est (x:float4 const) : float4*
- *atan2\_est (y:float2 const;x:float2 const) : float2*
- *atan2\_est (y:float3 const;x:float3 const) : float3*
- *atan2\_est (y:float4 const;x:float4 const) : float4*
- *floori (x:float const) : int*



- *ceili (x:float const) : int*
- *roundi (x:float const) : int*
- *trunci (x:float const) : int*
- *floori (x:double const) : int*
- *ceili (x:double const) : int*
- *roundi (x:double const) : int*
- *trunci (x:double const) : int*
- *floori (x:float2 const) : int2*
- *ceili (x:float2 const) : int2*
- *roundi (x:float2 const) : int2*
- *trunci (x:float2 const) : int2*
- *floori (x:float3 const) : int3*
- *ceili (x:float3 const) : int3*
- *roundi (x:float3 const) : int3*
- *trunci (x:float3 const) : int3*
- *floori (x:float4 const) : int4*
- *ceili (x:float4 const) : int4*
- *roundi (x:float4 const) : int4*
- *trunci (x:float4 const) : int4*
- *- (x:math::float4x4 const implicit) : math::float4x4*
- *- (x:math::float3x4 const implicit) : math::float3x4*
- *- (x:math::float3x3 const implicit) : math::float3x3*

**rcp\_est** (*x: float const*)

rcp\_est returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the fast approximation 1/x

**rcp\_est** (*x: float2 const*)

rcp\_est returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the fast approximation 1/x

**rcp\_est** (*x: float3 const*)

rcp\_est returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the fast approximation 1/x

**rcp\_est** (*x: float4 const*)

rcp\_est returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the fast approximation 1/x

**fract** (*x: float const*)

fract returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a fraction part of x

**rsqrt** (*x: float const*)

rsqrt returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns 1/sqrt(x)

**rsqrt\_est** (*x: float const*)

rsqrt\_est returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns the fast approximation 1/sqrt(x)

**fract** (*x: float2 const*)

fract returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a fraction part of x

**rsqrt** (*x: float2 const*)

rsqrt returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns 1/sqrt(x)

**rsqrt\_est** (*x: float2 const*)

rsqrt\_est returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the fast approximation 1/sqrt(x)

**fract** (*x: float3 const*)

fract returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a fraction part of x

**rsqrt** (*x: float3 const*)

rsqrt returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns 1/sqrt(x)

**rsqrt\_est** (*x: float3 const*)

rsqrt\_est returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the fast approximation  $1/\sqrt{x}$

**fract** (*x: float4 const*)

fract returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a fraction part of x

**rsqrt** (*x: float4 const*)

rsqrt returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns  $1/\sqrt{x}$

**rsqrt\_est** (*x: float4 const*)

rsqrt\_est returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the fast approximation  $1/\sqrt{x}$

**atan\_est** (*x: float const*)

atan\_est returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

Fast estimation for the *atan*.

**atan2\_est** (*y: float const; x: float const*)

atan2\_est returns float

argument	argument type
y	float const
x	float const

returns the fast approximation of arctangent of y/x

**atan\_est** (*x: float2 const*)

atan\_est returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

Fast estimation for the atan.

**atan\_est** (*x: float3 const*)

atan\_est returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

Fast estimation for the atan.

**atan\_est** (*x: float4 const*)

atan\_est returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

Fast estimation for the atan.

**atan2\_est** (*y: float2 const; x: float2 const*)

atan2\_est returns float2

argument	argument type
y	float2 const
x	float2 const

returns the fast approximation of arctangent of y/x

**atan2\_est** (*y: float3 const; x: float3 const*)

atan2\_est returns float3

argument	argument type
y	float3 const
x	float3 const

returns the fast approximation of arctangent of y/x

**atan2\_est** (*y: float4 const; x: float4 const*)

atan2\_est returns float4

argument	argument type
y	float4 const
x	float4 const

returns the fast approximation of arctangent of y/x

**floori** (*x: float const*)

floori returns int

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a integer value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceili** (*x: float const*)

ceili returns int

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a value representing the smallest integer (integer type!) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**roundi** (*x: float const*)

roundi returns int

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a integer value representing the integer that is closest to x

**trunci** (*x: float const*)

trunci returns int

argument	argument type
x	float const

returns a integer value representing the float without fraction part of x

**floori** (*x: double const*)

floori returns int

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns a integer value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceili** (*x: double const*)

ceili returns int

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns a value representing the smallest integer (integer type!) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**roundi** (*x: double const*)

roundi returns int

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns a integer value representing the integer that is closest to x

**trunci** (*x: double const*)

trunci returns int

argument	argument type
x	double const

returns a integer value representing the float without fraction part of x

**floori** (*x: float2 const*)

floori returns int2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a integer value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceili** (*x: float2 const*)

ceili returns int2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a value representing the smallest integer (integer type!) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**roundi** (*x: float2 const*)

roundi returns int2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a integer value representing the integer that is closest to x

**trunci** (*x: float2 const*)

trunci returns int2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a integer value representing the float without fraction part of x

**floori** (*x: float3 const*)

floori returns int3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a integer value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceili** (*x: float3 const*)



ceili returns int3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a value representing the smallest integer (integer type!) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**roundi** (*x: float3 const*)

roundi returns int3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a integer value representing the integer that is closest to x

**trunci** (*x: float3 const*)

trunci returns int3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a integer value representing the float without fraction part of x

**floori** (*x: float4 const*)

floori returns int4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a integer value representing the largest integer that is less than or equal to x

**ceili** (*x: float4 const*)

ceili returns int4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a value representing the smallest integer (integer type!) that is greater than or equal to arg0

**roundi** (*x: float4 const*)

roundi returns int4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a integer value representing the integer that is closest to x

**trunci** (*x: float4 const*)

trunci returns int4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a integer value representing the float without fraction part of x

**operator -** (*x: float4x4 const implicit*)

- returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

returns -x

**operator -** (*x: float3x4 const implicit*)

- returns *math::float3x4*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

returns -x

**operator -** (*x: float3x3 const implicit*)

- returns *math::float3x3*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

returns -x

## 3.6 float3 only

- *cross* (*x:float3 const*; *y:float3 const*) : *float3*
- *distance* (*x:float2 const*; *y:float2 const*) : *float*
- *distance\_sq* (*x:float2 const*; *y:float2 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_distance* (*x:float2 const*; *y:float2 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_distance\_sq* (*x:float2 const*; *y:float2 const*) : *float*
- *distance* (*x:float3 const*; *y:float3 const*) : *float*
- *distance\_sq* (*x:float3 const*; *y:float3 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_distance* (*x:float3 const*; *y:float3 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_distance\_sq* (*x:float3 const*; *y:float3 const*) : *float*
- *distance* (*x:float4 const*; *y:float4 const*) : *float*
- *distance\_sq* (*x:float4 const*; *y:float4 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_distance* (*x:float4 const*; *y:float4 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_distance\_sq* (*x:float4 const*; *y:float4 const*) : *float*
- *reflect* (*v:float3 const*; *n:float3 const*) : *float3*
- *reflect* (*v:float2 const*; *n:float2 const*) : *float2*
- *refract* (*v:float3 const*; *n:float3 const*; *nint:float const*) : *float3*
- *refract* (*v:float2 const*; *n:float2 const*; *nint:float const*) : *float2*

**cross** (*x: float3 const*; *y: float3 const*)

cross returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns vector representing cross product between x and y

**distance** (*x: float2 const*; *y: float2 const*)

distance returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing distance between x and y

**distance\_sq** (*x: float2 const*; *y: float2 const*)

distance\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing squared distance between x and y

**inv\_distance** (*x: float2 const; y: float2 const*)

inv\_distance returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/distance between x and y

**inv\_distance\_sq** (*x: float2 const; y: float2 const*)

inv\_distance\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/squared distance between x and y

**distance** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

distance returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing distance between x and y

**distance\_sq** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

distance\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing squared distance between x and y

**inv\_distance** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

inv\_distance returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/distance between x and y

**inv\_distance\_sq** (*x: float3 const; y: float3 const*)

inv\_distance\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/squared distance between x and y

**distance** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

distance returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing distance between x and y

**distance\_sq** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

distance\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing squared distance between x and y

**inv\_distance** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

inv\_distance returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/distance between x and y

**inv\_distance\_sq** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

inv\_distance\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/squared distance between x and y

**reflect** (*v: float3 const; n: float3 const*)

reflect returns float3

argument	argument type
v	float3 const
n	float3 const

returns vector representing reflection of vector v from normal n same as

```
def reflect(v, n: float3)
    return v - 2. * dot(v, n) * n
```

**reflect** (*v: float2 const; n: float2 const*)

reflect returns float2

argument	argument type
v	float2 const
n	float2 const

returns vector representing reflection of vector v from normal n same as

```
def reflect(v, n: float3)
    return v - 2. * dot(v, n) * n
```

**refract** (v: float3 const; n: float3 const; nint: float const)

refract returns float3

argument	argument type
v	float3 const
n	float3 const
nint	float const

returns vector representing refractoin of vector v from normal n same as

```
def refract(v, n: float3; nint: float; outRefracted: float3&)
    let dt = dot(v, n)
    let discr = 1. - nint * nint * (1. - dt * dt)
    if discr > 0.
        outRefracted = nint * (v - n * dt) - n * sqrt(discr)
        return true
    return false
```

**refract** (v: float2 const; n: float2 const; nint: float const)

refract returns float2

argument	argument type
v	float2 const
n	float2 const
nint	float const

returns vector representing refractoin of vector v from normal n same as

```
def refract(v, n: float3; nint: float; outRefracted: float3&)
    let dt = dot(v, n)
    let discr = 1. - nint * nint * (1. - dt * dt)
    if discr > 0.
```

(continues on next page)

```

    outRefracted = nint * (v - n * dt) - n * sqrt(discr)
    return true
return false

```

### 3.7 float2, float3, float4

- *dot* (*x:float2 const*; *y:float2 const*) : *float*
- *dot* (*x:float3 const*; *y:float3 const*) : *float*
- *dot* (*x:float4 const*; *y:float4 const*) : *float*
- *fast\_normalize* (*x:float2 const*) : *float2*
- *fast\_normalize* (*x:float3 const*) : *float3*
- *fast\_normalize* (*x:float4 const*) : *float4*
- *normalize* (*x:float2 const*) : *float2*
- *normalize* (*x:float3 const*) : *float3*
- *normalize* (*x:float4 const*) : *float4*
- *length* (*x:float2 const*) : *float*
- *length* (*x:float3 const*) : *float*
- *length* (*x:float4 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_length* (*x:float2 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_length* (*x:float3 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_length* (*x:float4 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_length\_sq* (*x:float2 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_length\_sq* (*x:float3 const*) : *float*
- *inv\_length\_sq* (*x:float4 const*) : *float*
- *length\_sq* (*x:float2 const*) : *float*
- *length\_sq* (*x:float3 const*) : *float*
- *length\_sq* (*x:float4 const*) : *float*

**dot** (*x: float2 const*; *y: float2 const*)

dot returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const
y	float2 const

returns scalar representing dot product between x and y

**dot** (*x: float3 const*; *y: float3 const*)



dot returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const
y	float3 const

returns scalar representing dot product between x and y

**dot** (*x: float4 const; y: float4 const*)

dot returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const
y	float4 const

returns scalar representing dot product between x and y

**fast\_normalize** (*x: float2 const*)

fast\_normalize returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns the fast approximation of normalized x, or nan if length(x) is 0

**fast\_normalize** (*x: float3 const*)

fast\_normalize returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns the fast approximation of normalized x, or nan if length(x) is 0

**fast\_normalize** (*x: float4 const*)

fast\_normalize returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns the fast approximation of normalized x, or nan if length(x) is 0

**normalize** (*x: float2 const*)

normalize returns float2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns normalized x, or nan if length(x) is 0

**normalize** (*x: float3 const*)

normalize returns float3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns normalized x, or nan if length(x) is 0

**normalize** (*x: float4 const*)

normalize returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns normalized x, or nan if length(x) is 0

**length** (*x: float2 const*)

length returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing magnitude of x

**length** (*x: float3 const*)

length returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing magnitude of x

**length** (*x: float4 const*)

length returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing magnitude of x

**inv\_length** (*x: float2 const*)

inv\_length returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/magnitude of x

**inv\_length** (*x: float3 const*)

inv\_length returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/magnitude of x

**inv\_length** (*x: float4 const*)

inv\_length returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/magnitude of x

**inv\_length\_sq** (*x: float2 const*)

inv\_length\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/squared magnitude of x

**inv\_length\_sq** (*x: float3 const*)

inv\_length\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/squared magnitude of x

**inv\_length\_sq** (*x: float4 const*)

inv\_length\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing 1/squared magnitude of x

**length\_sq** (*x: float2 const*)

length\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

returns a non-negative value representing squared magnitude of x

**length\_sq** (*x: float3 const*)

length\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

returns a non-negative value representing squared magnitude of x

**length\_sq** (*x: float4 const*)

length\_sq returns float

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

returns a non-negative value representing squared magnitude of x

## 3.8 Noise functions

- *uint32\_hash (seed:uint const) : uint*
- *uint\_noise\_1D (position:int const;seed:uint const) : uint*
- *uint\_noise\_2D (position:int2 const;seed:uint const) : uint*
- *uint\_noise\_3D (position:int3 const;seed:uint const) : uint*

**uint32\_hash** (*seed: uint const*)

uint32\_hash returns uint

argument	argument type
seed	uint const

returns hashed value of seed

**uint\_noise\_1D** (*position: int const; seed: uint const*)

uint\_noise\_1D returns uint

argument	argument type
position	int const
seed	uint const

returns noise value of position in the seeded sequence

**uint\_noise\_2D** (*position: int2 const; seed: uint const*)

uint\_noise\_2D returns uint

argument	argument type
position	int2 const
seed	uint const

returns noise value of position in the seeded sequence

**uint\_noise\_3D** (*position: int3 const; seed: uint const*)

uint\_noise\_3D returns uint

argument	argument type
position	int3 const
seed	uint const

returns noise value of position in the seeded sequence

### 3.9 lerp/mad/clamp

- *mad (a:float const;b:float const;c:float const) : float*
- *lerp (a:float const;b:float const;t:float const) : float*
- *mad (a:float2 const;b:float2 const;c:float2 const) : float2*
- *lerp (a:float2 const;b:float2 const;t:float2 const) : float2*
- *mad (a:float3 const;b:float3 const;c:float3 const) : float3*
- *lerp (a:float3 const;b:float3 const;t:float3 const) : float3*
- *mad (a:float4 const;b:float4 const;c:float4 const) : float4*
- *lerp (a:float4 const;b:float4 const;t:float4 const) : float4*
- *mad (a:float2 const;b:float const;c:float2 const) : float2*
- *mad (a:float3 const;b:float const;c:float3 const) : float3*
- *mad (a:float4 const;b:float const;c:float4 const) : float4*
- *mad (a:int const;b:int const;c:int const) : int*
- *mad (a:int2 const;b:int2 const;c:int2 const) : int2*
- *mad (a:int3 const;b:int3 const;c:int3 const) : int3*
- *mad (a:int4 const;b:int4 const;c:int4 const) : int4*
- *mad (a:int2 const;b:int const;c:int2 const) : int2*
- *mad (a:int3 const;b:int const;c:int3 const) : int3*
- *mad (a:int4 const;b:int const;c:int4 const) : int4*
- *mad (a:uint const;b:uint const;c:uint const) : uint*
- *mad (a:uint2 const;b:uint2 const;c:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *mad (a:uint3 const;b:uint3 const;c:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *mad (a:uint4 const;b:uint4 const;c:uint4 const) : uint4*
- *mad (a:uint2 const;b:uint const;c:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *mad (a:uint3 const;b:uint const;c:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *mad (a:uint4 const;b:uint const;c:uint4 const) : uint4*
- *mad (a:double const;b:double const;c:double const) : double*
- *lerp (a:double const;b:double const;t:double const) : double*
- *clamp (t:int const;a:int const;b:int const) : int*
- *clamp (t:int2 const;a:int2 const;b:int2 const) : int2*
- *clamp (t:int3 const;a:int3 const;b:int3 const) : int3*
- *clamp (t:int4 const;a:int4 const;b:int4 const) : int4*
- *clamp (t:uint const;a:uint const;b:uint const) : uint*

- *clamp (t:uint2 const;a:uint2 const;b:uint2 const) : uint2*
- *clamp (t:uint3 const;a:uint3 const;b:uint3 const) : uint3*
- *clamp (t:uint4 const;a:uint4 const;b:uint4 const) : uint4*
- *clamp (t:float const;a:float const;b:float const) : float*
- *clamp (t:float2 const;a:float2 const;b:float2 const) : float2*
- *clamp (t:float3 const;a:float3 const;b:float3 const) : float3*
- *clamp (t:float4 const;a:float4 const;b:float4 const) : float4*
- *clamp (t:double const;a:double const;b:double const) : double*
- *clamp (t:int64 const;a:int64 const;b:int64 const) : int64*
- *clamp (t:uint64 const;a:uint64 const;b:uint64 const) : uint64*
- *lerp (a:float2 const;b:float2 const;t:float const) : float2*
- *lerp (a:float3 const;b:float3 const;t:float const) : float3*
- *lerp (a:float4 const;b:float4 const;t:float const) : float4*

**mad** (*a: float const; b: float const; c: float const*)

mad returns float

argument	argument type
a	float const
b	float const
c	float const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**lerp** (*a: float const; b: float const; t: float const*)

lerp returns float

argument	argument type
a	float const
b	float const
t	float const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**mad** (*a: float2 const; b: float2 const; c: float2 const*)

mad returns float2

argument	argument type
a	float2 const
b	float2 const
c	float2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**lerp** (*a: float2 const; b: float2 const; t: float2 const*)

lerp returns float2

argument	argument type
a	float2 const
b	float2 const
t	float2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**mad** (*a: float3 const; b: float3 const; c: float3 const*)

mad returns float3

argument	argument type
a	float3 const
b	float3 const
c	float3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**lerp** (*a: float3 const; b: float3 const; t: float3 const*)

lerp returns float3

argument	argument type
a	float3 const
b	float3 const
t	float3 const



returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**mad** (*a: float4 const; b: float4 const; c: float4 const*)

mad returns float4

argument	argument type
a	float4 const
b	float4 const
c	float4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**lerp** (*a: float4 const; b: float4 const; t: float4 const*)

lerp returns float4

argument	argument type
a	float4 const
b	float4 const
t	float4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**mad** (*a: float2 const; b: float const; c: float2 const*)

mad returns float2

argument	argument type
a	float2 const
b	float const
c	float2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: float3 const; b: float const; c: float3 const*)

mad returns float3

argument	argument type
a	float3 const
b	float const
c	float3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: float4 const; b: float const; c: float4 const*)

mad returns float4

argument	argument type
a	float4 const
b	float const
c	float4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int const; b: int const; c: int const*)

mad returns int

argument	argument type
a	int const
b	int const
c	int const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int2 const; b: int2 const; c: int2 const*)

mad returns int2

argument	argument type
a	int2 const
b	int2 const
c	int2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int3 const; b: int3 const; c: int3 const*)

mad returns int3

argument	argument type
a	int3 const
b	int3 const
c	int3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int4 const; b: int4 const; c: int4 const*)

mad returns int4

argument	argument type
a	int4 const
b	int4 const
c	int4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int2 const; b: int const; c: int2 const*)

mad returns int2

argument	argument type
a	int2 const
b	int const
c	int2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int3 const; b: int const; c: int3 const*)

mad returns int3

argument	argument type
a	int3 const
b	int const
c	int3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: int4 const; b: int const; c: int4 const*)

mad returns int4

argument	argument type
a	int4 const
b	int const
c	int4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint const; b: uint const; c: uint const*)

mad returns uint

argument	argument type
a	uint const
b	uint const
c	uint const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint2 const; b: uint2 const; c: uint2 const*)

mad returns uint2

argument	argument type
a	uint2 const
b	uint2 const
c	uint2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint3 const; b: uint3 const; c: uint3 const*)

mad returns uint3

argument	argument type
a	uint3 const
b	uint3 const
c	uint3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint4 const; b: uint4 const; c: uint4 const*)

mad returns uint4

argument	argument type
a	uint4 const
b	uint4 const
c	uint4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint2 const; b: uint const; c: uint2 const*)

mad returns uint2

argument	argument type
a	uint2 const
b	uint const
c	uint2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint3 const; b: uint const; c: uint3 const*)

mad returns uint3

argument	argument type
a	uint3 const
b	uint const
c	uint3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: uint4 const; b: uint const; c: uint4 const*)

mad returns uint4

argument	argument type
a	uint4 const
b	uint const
c	uint4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**mad** (*a: double const; b: double const; c: double const*)

mad returns double

argument	argument type
a	double const
b	double const
c	double const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a * b + c$

**lerp** (*a: double const; b: double const; t: double const*)

lerp returns double

argument	argument type
a	double const
b	double const
t	double const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**clamp** (*t: int const; a: int const; b: int const*)

clamp returns int

argument	argument type
t	int const
a	int const
b	int const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: int2 const; a: int2 const; b: int2 const*)

clamp returns int2

argument	argument type
t	int2 const
a	int2 const
b	int2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: int3 const; a: int3 const; b: int3 const*)

clamp returns int3

argument	argument type
t	int3 const
a	int3 const
b	int3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: int4 const; a: int4 const; b: int4 const*)

clamp returns int4

argument	argument type
t	int4 const
a	int4 const
b	int4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: uint const; a: uint const; b: uint const*)

clamp returns uint

argument	argument type
t	uint const
a	uint const
b	uint const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: uint2 const; a: uint2 const; b: uint2 const*)

clamp returns uint2

argument	argument type
t	uint2 const
a	uint2 const
b	uint2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: uint3 const; a: uint3 const; b: uint3 const*)

clamp returns uint3

argument	argument type
t	uint3 const
a	uint3 const
b	uint3 const



returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: uint4 const; a: uint4 const; b: uint4 const*)

clamp returns uint4

argument	argument type
t	uint4 const
a	uint4 const
b	uint4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: float const; a: float const; b: float const*)

clamp returns float

argument	argument type
t	float const
a	float const
b	float const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: float2 const; a: float2 const; b: float2 const*)

clamp returns float2

argument	argument type
t	float2 const
a	float2 const
b	float2 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: float3 const; a: float3 const; b: float3 const*)

clamp returns float3

argument	argument type
t	float3 const
a	float3 const
b	float3 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: float4 const; a: float4 const; b: float4 const*)

clamp returns float4

argument	argument type
t	float4 const
a	float4 const
b	float4 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: double const; a: double const; b: double const*)

clamp returns double

argument	argument type
t	double const
a	double const
b	double const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: int64 const; a: int64 const; b: int64 const*)

clamp returns int64

argument	argument type
t	int64 const
a	int64 const
b	int64 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**clamp** (*t: uint64 const; a: uint64 const; b: uint64 const*)

clamp returns uint64

argument	argument type
t	uint64 const
a	uint64 const
b	uint64 const

returns vector or scalar representing  $\min(\max(t, a), b)$

**lerp** (*a: float2 const; b: float2 const; t: float const*)

lerp returns float2

argument	argument type
a	float2 const
b	float2 const
t	float const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**lerp** (*a: float3 const; b: float3 const; t: float const*)

lerp returns float3

argument	argument type
a	float3 const
b	float3 const
t	float const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

**lerp** (*a: float4 const; b: float4 const; t: float const*)

lerp returns float4

argument	argument type
a	float4 const
b	float4 const
t	float const

returns vector or scalar representing  $a + (b - a) * t$

### 3.10 Matrix operations

- $*$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{math}::\text{float4x4}$
- $==$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{bool}$
- $!=$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{bool}$
- $*$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{math}::\text{float3x4}$
- $*$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}; y: \text{float3 const}$ ) :  $\text{float3}$
- $*$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}; y: \text{float4 const}$ ) :  $\text{float4}$
- $==$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{bool}$
- $!=$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float3x4 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{bool}$
- $*$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{math}::\text{float3x3}$
- $*$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}; y: \text{float3 const}$ ) :  $\text{float3}$
- $==$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{bool}$
- $!=$  ( $x: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}; y: \text{math}::\text{float3x3 const implicit}$ ) :  $\text{bool}$

**operator**  $*$  ( $x: \text{float4x4 const implicit}; y: \text{float4x4 const implicit}$ )

- returns  $\text{math}::\text{float4x4}$

argument	argument type
x	$\text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}$
y	$\text{math}::\text{float4x4 const implicit}$

Multiplies x by y.

**operator**  $==$  ( $x: \text{float4x4 const implicit}; y: \text{float4x4 const implicit}$ )

$==$  returns bool

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

Compares x and y per component. Returns false if at least one component does not match.

**operator !=** (*x: float4x4 const implicit; y: float4x4 const implicit*)

!= returns bool

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

Compares x and y per component. Returns true if at least one component does not match.

**operator \*** (*x: float3x4 const implicit; y: float3x4 const implicit*)

- returns *math::float3x4*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

Multiplies x by y.

**operator \*** (*x: float3x4 const implicit; y: float3 const*)

- returns float3

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit
y	float3 const

Multiplies x by y.

**operator \*** (*x: float4x4 const implicit; y: float4 const*)

- returns float4

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit
y	float4 const

Multiplies x by y.

**operator ==** (*x: float3x4 const implicit; y: float3x4 const implicit*)

== returns bool

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

Compares x and y per component. Returns false if at least one component does not match.

**operator !=** (*x: float3x4 const implicit; y: float3x4 const implicit*)

!= returns bool

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

Compares x and y per component. Returns true if at least one component does not match.

**operator \*** (*x: float3x3 const implicit; y: float3x3 const implicit*)

- returns *math::float3x3*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

Multiplies x by y.

**operator \*** (*x: float3x3 const implicit; y: float3 const*)

- returns float3

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit
y	float3 const

Multiplies x by y.

**operator ==** (*x: float3x3 const implicit; y: float3x3 const implicit*)

== returns bool

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

Compares x and y per component. Returns false if at least one component does not match.

**operator !=** (*x: float3x3 const implicit; y: float3x3 const implicit*)

!= returns bool

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit
y	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

Compares x and y per component. Returns true if at least one component does not match.

### 3.11 Matrix initializers

- *float3x3* () : *math::float3x3*
- *float3x4* () : *math::float3x4*
- *float4x4* () : *math::float4x4*
- *float4x4* (*arg0:math::float3x4 const implicit*) : *math::float4x4*
- *identity4x4* () : *math::float4x4*
- *float3x4* (*arg0:math::float4x4 const implicit*) : *math::float3x4*
- *identity3x4* () : *math::float3x4*
- *float3x3* (*arg0:math::float4x4 const implicit*) : *math::float3x3*
- *float3x3* (*arg0:math::float3x4 const implicit*) : *math::float3x3*
- *identity3x3* () : *math::float3x3*

**float3x3** ()

float3x3 returns *math::float3x3*

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.

**float3x4** ()

float3x4 returns *math::float3x4*

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.

**float4x4** ()

float4x4 returns *math::float4x4*

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.

**float4x4** (*arg0: float3x4 const implicit*)

float4x4 returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
arg0	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.

**identity4x4** ()

identity4x4 returns *math::float4x4*

Returns identity matrix, where diagonal is 1 and every other component is 0.

**float3x4** (*arg0: float4x4 const implicit*)

float3x4 returns *math::float3x4*

argument	argument type
arg0	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.

**identity3x4** ()

identity3x4 returns *math::float3x4*

Returns identity matrix, where diagonal is 1 and every other component is 0.

**float3x3** (*arg0: float4x4 const implicit*)

float3x3 returns *math::float3x3*

argument	argument type
arg0	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.



**float3x3** (*arg0: float3x4 const implicit*)

float3x3 returns *math::float3x3*

argument	argument type
arg0	<i>math::float3x4 const implicit</i>

Returns empty matrix, where each component is 0.

**identity3x3** ()

identity3x3 returns *math::float3x3*

Returns identity matrix, where diagonal is 1 and every other component is 0.

## 3.12 Matrix manipulation

- *identity (x:math::float4x4 implicit) : void*
- *translation (xyz:float3 const) : math::float4x4*
- *transpose (x:math::float4x4 const implicit) : math::float4x4*
- *persp\_forward (wk:float const;hk:float const;zn:float const;zf:float const) : math::float4x4*
- *persp\_reverse (wk:float const;hk:float const;zn:float const;zf:float const) : math::float4x4*
- *look\_at (eye:float3 const;at:float3 const;up:float3 const) : math::float4x4*
- *compose (pos:float3 const;rot:float4 const;scale:float3 const) : math::float4x4*
- *decompose (mat:math::float4x4 const implicit;pos:float3& implicit;rot:float4& implicit;scale:float3& implicit) : void*
- *identity (x:math::float3x4 implicit) : void*
- *inverse (x:math::float3x4 const implicit) : math::float3x4*
- *inverse (m:math::float4x4 const implicit) : math::float4x4*
- *orthonormal\_inverse (m:math::float3x3 const implicit) : math::float3x3*
- *orthonormal\_inverse (m:math::float3x4 const implicit) : math::float3x4*
- *rotate (x:math::float3x4 const implicit;y:float3 const) : float3*
- *identity (x:math::float3x3 implicit) : void*

**identity** (*x: float4x4 implicit*)

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4 implicit</i>

Returns identity matrix, where diagonal is 1 and every other component is 0.

**translation** (*xyz: float3 const*)

translation returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
xyz	float3 const

produces a translation by xyz

1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
x	y	z	1

**ttranspose** (*x: float4x4 const implicit*)

ttranspose returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4 const implicit</i>

Transposes the specified input matrix x.

**persp\_forward** (*wk: float const; hk: float const; zn: float const; zf: float const*)

persp\_forward returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
wk	float const
hk	float const
zn	float const
zf	float const

Perspective matrix, zn - 0, zf - 1

**persp\_reverse** (*wk: float const; hk: float const; zn: float const; zf: float const*)

persp\_reverse returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
wk	float const
hk	float const
zn	float const
zf	float const

Perspective matrix, zn - 1, zf - 0

**look\_at** (*eye: float3 const; at: float3 const; up: float3 const*)

look\_at returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
eye	float3 const
at	float3 const
up	float3 const

Look-at matrix with the origin at *eye*, looking at *at*, with *up* as up direction.

**compose** (*pos: float3 const; rot: float4 const; scale: float3 const*)

compose returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
pos	float3 const
rot	float4 const
scale	float3 const

Compose transformation out of translation, rotation and scale.

**decompose** (*mat: float4x4 const implicit; pos: float3& implicit; rot: float4& implicit; scale: float3& implicit*)

argument	argument type
mat	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit
pos	float3& implicit
rot	float4& implicit
scale	float3& implicit

Decompose transformation into translation, rotation and scale.

**identity** (*x: float3x4 implicit*)

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> implicit

Returns identity matrix, where diagonal is 1 and every other component is 0.

**inverse** (*x: float3x4 const implicit*)

inverse returns *math::float3x4*

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

Returns the inverse of the matrix x.

**inverse** (*m: float4x4 const implicit*)

inverse returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

Returns the inverse of the matrix x.

**orthonormal\_inverse** (*m: float3x3 const implicit*)

orthonormal\_inverse returns *math::float3x3*

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

Fast *inverse* for the orthonormal matrix.

**orthonormal\_inverse** (*m: float3x4 const implicit*)

orthonormal\_inverse returns *math::float3x4*

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x4 const implicit</i>

Fast *inverse* for the orthonormal matrix.

**rotate** (*x: float3x4 const implicit; y: float3 const*)

rotate returns float3

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4 const implicit</i>
y	float3 const

Rotates vector y by 3x4 matrix x. Only 3x3 portion of x is multiplied by y.

**identity** (*x: float3x3 implicit*)

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3 implicit</i>

Returns identity matrix, where diagonal is 1 and every other component is 0.

### 3.13 Quaternion operations

- *quat\_from\_unit\_arc (v0:float3 const;v1:float3 const) : float4*
- *quat\_from\_unit\_vec\_ang (v:float3 const;ang:float const) : float4*
- *quat\_mul (q1:float4 const;q2:float4 const) : float4*
- *quat\_mul\_vec (q:float4 const;v:float3 const) : float3*
- *quat\_conjugate (q:float4 const) : float4*

**quat\_from\_unit\_arc** (*v0: float3 const; v1: float3 const*)

quat\_from\_unit\_arc returns float4

argument	argument type
v0	float3 const
v1	float3 const

Quaternion which represents rotation from  $v0$  to  $v1$ , both arguments need to be normalized

**quat\_from\_unit\_vec\_ang** ( $v$ : float3 const;  $ang$ : float const)

quat\_from\_unit\_vec\_ang returns float4

argument	argument type
v	float3 const
ang	float const

Quaternion which represents rotation for  $ang$  radians around vector  $v$ .  $v$  needs to be normalized

**quat\_mul** ( $q1$ : float4 const;  $q2$ : float4 const)

quat\_mul returns float4

argument	argument type
q1	float4 const
q2	float4 const

Quaternion which is multiplication of  $q1$  and  $q2$

**quat\_mul\_vec** ( $q$ : float4 const;  $v$ : float3 const)

quat\_mul\_vec returns float3

argument	argument type
q	float4 const
v	float3 const

Transform vector  $v$  by quaternion  $q$

**quat\_conjugate** ( $q$ : float4 const)

quat\_conjugate returns float4

argument	argument type
q	float4 const

Quaternion which is conjugate of  $q$

## 3.14 Packing and unpacking

- `pack_float_to_byte (x:float4 const) : uint`
- `unpack_byte_to_float (x:uint const) : float4`

**pack\_float\_to\_byte** (*x: float4 const*)

pack\_float\_to\_byte returns uint

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

Packs float4 vector *v* to byte4 vector and returns it as uint. Each component is clamped to [0..255] range.

**unpack\_byte\_to\_float** (*x: uint const*)

unpack\_byte\_to\_float returns float4

argument	argument type
x	uint const

Unpacks byte4 vector to float4 vector.

## 3.15 Uncategorized

**operator []** (*m: float4x4 implicit ==const; i: int const*)

[] returns float4&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float4x4</i> implicit!
i	int const

Returns the component of the matrix *m* at the specified row.

**operator []** (*m: float4x4 const implicit ==const; i: int const*)

[] returns float4 const&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit!
i	int const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator** [] ( $m$ : *float4x4 implicit ==const*;  $i$ : *uint const*)

[] returns float4&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float4x4 implicit!</i>
i	uint const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator** [] ( $m$ : *float4x4 const implicit ==const*;  $i$ : *uint const*)

[] returns float4 const&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float4x4 const implicit!</i>
i	uint const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**determinant** ( $x$ : *float4x4 const implicit*)

determinant returns float

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float4x4 const implicit</i>

Returns the determinant of the matrix  $m$ .

**determinant** ( $x$ : *float3x4 const implicit*)

determinant returns float

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x4 const implicit</i>

Returns the determinant of the matrix  $m$ .

**operator** [] ( $m$ : *float3x4 implicit ==const*;  $i$ : *int const*)

[] returns float3&



argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x4</i> implicit!
i	int const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator []** ( $m$ : *float3x4 const implicit* ==const;  $i$ : *int const*)

[] returns float3 const&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x4 const implicit!</i>
i	int const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator []** ( $m$ : *float3x4 implicit* ==const;  $i$ : *uint const*)

[] returns float3&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x4</i> implicit!
i	uint const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator []** ( $m$ : *float3x4 const implicit* ==const;  $i$ : *uint const*)

[] returns float3 const&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x4 const implicit!</i>
i	uint const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**quat\_from\_euler** ( $angles$ : *float3 const*)

quat\_from\_euler returns float4

argument	argument type
angles	float3 const

Construct quaternion from euler angles.

**quat\_from\_euler** (*x: float const; y: float const; z: float const*)

quat\_from\_euler returns float4

argument	argument type
x	float const
y	float const
z	float const

Construct quaternion from euler angles.

**euler\_from\_quat** (*angles: float4 const*)

euler\_from\_quat returns float3

argument	argument type
angles	float4 const

Construct euler angles from quaternion.

**quat** (*m: float3x3 const implicit*)

quat returns float4

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

Construct quaternion from matrix.

**quat** (*m: float3x4 const implicit*)

quat returns float4

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x4</i> const implicit

Construct quaternion from matrix.

**quat** (*m: float4x4 const implicit*)

quat returns float4

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float4x4</i> const implicit

Construct quaternion from matrix.

**quat\_slerp** (*t: float const; a: float4 const; b: float4 const*)

quat\_slerp returns float4

argument	argument type
t	float const
a	float4 const
b	float4 const

Spherical linear interpolation between *a* and *b* by *t*.

**determinant** (*x: float3x3 const implicit*)

determinant returns float

argument	argument type
x	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit

Returns the determinant of the matrix *m*.

**operator []** (*m: float3x3 implicit ==const; i: int const*)

[] returns float3&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x3</i> implicit!
i	int const

Returns the component of the matrix *m* at the specified row.

**operator []** (*m: float3x3 const implicit ==const; i: int const*)

[] returns float3 const&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit!
i	int const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator []** ( $m$ : *float3x3 implicit* ==const;  $i$ : *uint const*)

[] returns float3&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x3</i> implicit!
i	uint const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

**operator []** ( $m$ : *float3x3 const implicit* ==const;  $i$ : *uint const*)

[] returns float3 const&

argument	argument type
m	<i>math::float3x3</i> const implicit!
i	uint const

Returns the component of the matrix  $m$  at the specified row.

## MATH BIT HELPERS

This module represents collection of bit representation routines, which allow accessing integer and floating point values packed into different types.

All functions and symbols are in “math\_bits” module, or publicly available via “math\_boost”. Use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/math_bits
require daslib/math_boost
```

### 4.1 Type aliases

**Vec4f is a variant type**

data	float4
i64	int64
i32	int
i16	int16
i8	int8
str	string
ptr	void?
b	bool

bit-castable float4

## 4.2 float in int,uint

- *int\_bits\_to\_float (x:int const) : float*
- *int\_bits\_to\_float (x:int2 const) : float2*
- *int\_bits\_to\_float (x:int3 const) : float3*
- *int\_bits\_to\_float (x:int4 const) : float4*
- *uint\_bits\_to\_float (x:uint const) : float*
- *uint\_bits\_to\_float (x:uint2 const) : float2*
- *uint\_bits\_to\_float (x:uint3 const) : float3*
- *uint\_bits\_to\_float (x:uint4 const) : float4*

**int\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: int const*)

int\_bits\_to\_float returns float

argument	argument type
x	int const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**int\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: int2 const*)

int\_bits\_to\_float returns float2

argument	argument type
x	int2 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**int\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: int3 const*)

int\_bits\_to\_float returns float3

argument	argument type
x	int3 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**int\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: int4 const*)

int\_bits\_to\_float returns float4

argument	argument type
x	int4 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**uint\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: uint const*)

uint\_bits\_to\_float returns float

argument	argument type
x	uint const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**uint\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: uint2 const*)

uint\_bits\_to\_float returns float2

argument	argument type
x	uint2 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**uint\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: uint3 const*)

uint\_bits\_to\_float returns float3

argument	argument type
x	uint3 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

**uint\_bits\_to\_float** (*x: uint4 const*)

uint\_bits\_to\_float returns float4

argument	argument type
x	uint4 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a float

## 4.3 int,uint in float

- *float\_bits\_to\_int (x:float const) : int*
- *float\_bits\_to\_int (x:float2 const) : int2*
- *float\_bits\_to\_int (x:float3 const) : int3*
- *float\_bits\_to\_int (x:float4 const) : int4*
- *float\_bits\_to\_uint (x:float const) : uint*
- *float\_bits\_to\_uint (x:float2 const) : uint2*
- *float\_bits\_to\_uint (x:float3 const) : uint3*
- *float\_bits\_to\_uint (x:float4 const) : uint4*

**float\_bits\_to\_int** (*x: float const*)

float\_bits\_to\_int returns int

argument	argument type
x	float const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a int

**float\_bits\_to\_int** (*x: float2 const*)

float\_bits\_to\_int returns int2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a int

**float\_bits\_to\_int** (*x: float3 const*)

float\_bits\_to\_int returns int3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a int

**float\_bits\_to\_int** (*x: float4 const*)

float\_bits\_to\_int returns int4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const



bit representation of x is interpreted as a int

**float\_bits\_to\_uint** (*x: float const*)

float\_bits\_to\_uint returns uint

argument	argument type
x	float const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a uint

**float\_bits\_to\_uint** (*x: float2 const*)

float\_bits\_to\_uint returns uint2

argument	argument type
x	float2 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a uint

**float\_bits\_to\_uint** (*x: float3 const*)

float\_bits\_to\_uint returns uint3

argument	argument type
x	float3 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a uint

**float\_bits\_to\_uint** (*x: float4 const*)

float\_bits\_to\_uint returns uint4

argument	argument type
x	float4 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a uint

## 4.4 int64,uint64 in double

- *int64\_bits\_to\_double (x:int64 const) : double*
- *uint64\_bits\_to\_double (x:uint64 const) : double*
- *double\_bits\_to\_int64 (x:double const) : int64*
- *double\_bits\_to\_uint64 (x:double const) : uint64*

**int64\_bits\_to\_double** (*x: int64 const*)

int64\_bits\_to\_double returns double

argument	argument type
x	int64 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a double

**uint64\_bits\_to\_double** (*x: uint64 const*)

uint64\_bits\_to\_double returns double

argument	argument type
x	uint64 const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a double

**double\_bits\_to\_int64** (*x: double const*)

double\_bits\_to\_int64 returns int64

argument	argument type
x	double const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a int64

**double\_bits\_to\_uint64** (*x: double const*)

double\_bits\_to\_uint64 returns uint64

argument	argument type
x	double const

bit representation of x is interpreted as a uint64

## 4.5 bit-cast vec4f

- `cast_to_vec4f(x:bool const) : float4`
- `cast_to_vec4f(x:int64 const) : float4`
- `cast_to_int64(data:float4 const) : int64`
- `cast_to_int32(data:float4 const) : int`
- `cast_to_int16(data:float4 const) : int16`
- `cast_to_int8(data:float4 const) : int8`
- `cast_to_string(data:float4 const) : string`
- `cast_to_pointer(data:float4 const) : void?`

**cast\_to\_vec4f** (*x: bool const*)

cast\_to\_vec4f returns float4

argument	argument type
x	bool const

return a float4 which stores bit-cast version of x

**cast\_to\_vec4f** (*x: int64 const*)

cast\_to\_vec4f returns float4

argument	argument type
x	int64 const

return a float4 which stores bit-cast version of x

**cast\_to\_int64** (*data: float4 const*)

cast\_to\_int64 returns int64

argument	argument type
data	float4 const

return an int64 which was bit-cast from x

**cast\_to\_int32** (*data: float4 const*)

cast\_to\_int32 returns int

argument	argument type
data	float4 const

return an int32 which was bit-cast from x

**cast\_to\_int16** (*data: float4 const*)

cast\_to\_int16 returns int16

argument	argument type
data	float4 const

return an int16 which was bit-cast from x

**cast\_to\_int8** (*data: float4 const*)

cast\_to\_int8 returns int8

argument	argument type
data	float4 const

return an int8 which was bit-cast from x

**cast\_to\_string** (*data: float4 const*)

cast\_to\_string returns string

argument	argument type
data	float4 const

return a string which pointer was bit-cast from x

**cast\_to\_pointer** (*data: float4 const*)

cast\_to\_pointer returns void?

argument	argument type
data	float4 const

return a pointer which was bit-cast from x

## BOOST PACKAGE FOR MATH

The math boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *math*.

All functions and symbols are in “math\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/math_boost
```

### **AABR**

AABR fields are

min	float2
max	float2

axis aligned bounding rectangle

### **AABB**

AABB fields are

min	float3
max	float3

axis aligned bounding box

### **Ray**

Ray fields are

dir	float3
origin	float3

ray (direction and origin)

## 5.1 Angle conversions

- *degrees (f:float const) : float*
- *radians (f:float const) : float*

**degrees** (*f: float const*)

degrees returns float

argument	argument type
f	float const

convert radians to degrees

**radians** (*f: float const*)

radians returns float

argument	argument type
f	float const

convert degrees to radians

## 5.2 Intersections

- *is\_intersecting (a:math\_boost::AABR const;b:math\_boost::AABR const) : bool*
- *is\_intersecting (a:math\_boost::AABB const;b:math\_boost::AABB const) : bool*
- *is\_intersecting (ray:math\_boost::Ray const;aabb:math\_boost::AABB const;Tmin:float const;Tmax:float const) : bool*

**is\_intersecting** (*a: AABR const; b: AABR const*)

is\_intersecting returns bool

argument	argument type
a	<i>math_boost::AABR const</i>
b	<i>math_boost::AABR const</i>

returns true if inputs intersect

**is\_intersecting** (*a: AABB const; b: AABB const*)

is\_intersecting returns bool

argument	argument type
a	<i>math_boost::AABB</i> const
b	<i>math_boost::AABB</i> const

returns true if inputs intersect

**is\_intersecting** (*ray: Ray const; aabb: AABB const; Tmin: float const; Tmax: float const*)

is\_intersecting returns bool

argument	argument type
ray	<i>math_boost::Ray</i> const
aabb	<i>math_boost::AABB</i> const
Tmin	float const
Tmax	float const

returns true if inputs intersect

## 5.3 Matrices

- *look\_at\_lh (Eye:float3 const;At:float3 const;Up:float3 const) : math::float4x4*
- *look\_at\_rh (Eye:float3 const;At:float3 const;Up:float3 const) : math::float4x4*
- *perspective\_lh (fovy:float const;aspect:float const;zn:float const;zf:float const) : math::float4x4*
- *perspective\_rh (fovy:float const;aspect:float const;zn:float const;zf:float const) : math::float4x4*
- *perspective\_rh\_opengl (fovy:float const;aspect:float const;zn:float const;zf:float const) : math::float4x4*
- *ortho\_rh (left:float const;right:float const;bottom:float const;top:float const;zNear:float const;zFar:float const) : math::float4x4*
- *planar\_shadow (Light:float4 const;Plane:float4 const) : math::float4x4*

**look\_at\_lh** (*Eye: float3 const; At: float3 const; Up: float3 const*)

look\_at\_lh returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
Eye	float3 const
At	float3 const
Up	float3 const

left-handed (z forward) look at matrix with origin at *Eye* and target at *At*, and up vector *Up*.

**look\_at\_rh** (*Eye: float3 const; At: float3 const; Up: float3 const*)

look\_at\_rh returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
Eye	float3 const
At	float3 const
Up	float3 const

right-handed (z towards viewer) look at matrix with origin at *Eye* and target at *At*, and up vector *Up*.

**perspective\_lh** (*fovy: float const; aspect: float const; zn: float const; zf: float const*)

perspective\_lh returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
fovy	float const
aspect	float const
zn	float const
zf	float const

left-handed (z forward) perspective matrix

**perspective\_rh** (*fovy: float const; aspect: float const; zn: float const; zf: float const*)

perspective\_rh returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
fovy	float const
aspect	float const
zn	float const
zf	float const

right-handed (z toward viewer) perspective matrix

**perspective\_rh\_opengl** (*fovy: float const; aspect: float const; zn: float const; zf: float const*)

perspective\_rh\_opengl returns *math::float4x4*



argument	argument type
fovy	float const
aspect	float const
zn	float const
zf	float const

right-handed (z toward viewer) opengl (z in [-1..1]) perspective matrix

**ortho\_rh** (*left: float const; right: float const; bottom: float const; top: float const; zNear: float const; zFar: float const*)

ortho\_rh returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
left	float const
right	float const
bottom	float const
top	float const
zNear	float const
zFar	float const

right handed (z towards viwer) orthographic (parallel) projection matrix

**planar\_shadow** (*Light: float4 const; Plane: float4 const*)

planar\_shadow returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
Light	float4 const
Plane	float4 const

planar shadow projection matrix, i.e. all light shadows to be projected on a plane

## 5.4 Plane

- *plane\_dot (Plane:float4 const;Vec:float4 const) : float*
- *plane\_normalize (Plane:float4 const) : float4 const*
- *plane\_from\_point\_normal (p:float3 const;n:float3 const) : float4*

**plane\_dot** (*Plane: float4 const; Vec: float4 const*)

plane\_dot returns float

argument	argument type
Plane	float4 const
Vec	float4 const

dot product of *Plane* and 'Vec'

**plane\_normalize** (*Plane: float4 const*)

plane\_normalize returns float4 const

argument	argument type
Plane	float4 const

normalize 'Plane', length xyz will be 1.0 (or 0.0 for no plane)

**plane\_from\_point\_normal** (*p: float3 const; n: float3 const*)

plane\_from\_point\_normal returns float4

argument	argument type
p	float3 const
n	float3 const

construct plane from point *p* and normal *n*

## 5.5 Color packig and unpacking

- *RGBA\_TO\_UCOLOR (x:float const;y:float const;z:float const;w:float const) : uint*
- *RGBA\_TO\_UCOLOR (xyzw:float4 const) : uint*
- *UCOLOR\_TO\_RGBA (x:uint const) : float4*
- *UCOLOR\_TO\_RGB (x:uint const) : float3*

**RGBA\_TO\_UCOLOR** (*x: float const; y: float const; z: float const; w: float const*)

RGBA\_TO\_UCOLOR returns uint

argument	argument type
x	float const
y	float const
z	float const
w	float const

conversion from RGBA to ucolor. x,y,z,w are in [0,1] range

**RGBA\_TO\_UCOLOR** (*xyzw: float4 const*)

RGBA\_TO\_UCOLOR returns uint

argument	argument type
xyzw	float4 const

conversion from RGBA to ucolor. x,y,z,w are in [0,1] range

**UCOLOR\_TO\_RGBA** (*x: uint const*)

UCOLOR\_TO\_RGBA returns float4

argument	argument type
x	uint const

conversion from ucolor to RGBA. x components are in [0,255] range

**UCOLOR\_TO\_RGB** (*x: uint const*)

UCOLOR\_TO\_RGB returns float3

argument	argument type
x	uint const

conversion from ucolor to RGB. x components are in [0,255] range. result is float3(x,y,z)

## 5.6 Uncategorized

**linear\_to\_SRGB** (*x: float const*)

linear\_to\_SRGB returns float

argument	argument type
x	float const

convert value from linear space to sRGB curve space

**linear\_to\_SRGB** (*c: float3 const*)

linear\_to\_SRGB returns float3

argument	argument type
c	float3 const

convert value from linear space to sRGB curve space

**linear\_to\_SRGB** (*c: float4 const*)

linear\_to\_SRGB returns float4

argument	argument type
c	float4 const

convert value from linear space to sRGB curve space

## FILE INPUT OUTPUT LIBRARY

The FIO module exposes C++ FILE \* API, file mapping, directory and file stat manipulation routines to Daslang. All functions and symbols are in “fio” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require fio
```

### 6.1 Type aliases

**file = FILE const?**

alias for the *FILE const?*; its there since most file functions expect exactly this type

### 6.2 Constants

**seek\_set = 0**

constant for *fseek* which sets the file pointer to the beginning of the file plus the offset.

**seek\_cur = 1**

constant for *fseek* which sets the file pointer to the current position of the file plus the offset.

**seek\_end = 2**

constant for *fseek* which sets the file pointer to the end of the file plus the offset.

**df\_magic = 0x12345678**

obsolete. magic number for *binary\_save* and *binary\_load*.

**df\_header**

df\_header fields are

magic	uint
size	int

obsolete. header for the *fsave* and *fload* which internally use *binary\_save* and *binary\_load*.

## 6.3 Handled structures

### FStat

FStat fields are

is_valid	bool
----------	------

FStat property operators are

size	uint64
atime	<i>builtin::clock</i>
ctime	<i>builtin::clock</i>
mtime	<i>builtin::clock</i>
is_reg	bool
is_dir	bool

*stat* and *fstat* return file information in this structure.

## 6.4 Handled types

### FILE

Holds system specific *FILE* type.

## 6.5 File manipulation

- *remove* (*name:string const implicit*) : *bool*
- *rename* (*old\_name:string const implicit;new\_name:string const implicit*) : *bool*
- *fopen* (*name:string const implicit;mode:string const implicit*) : *file::FILE const? const*
- *fclose* (*file:file::FILE const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *fflush* (*file:file::FILE const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *fprint* (*file:file::FILE const? const implicit;text:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *fread* (*file:file::FILE const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *fmap* (*file:file::FILE const? const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:array<uint8>#):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *fgets* (*file:file::FILE const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

- *fwrite* (*file*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const implicit*; *text*:*string* *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context* *const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *void*
- *feof* (*file*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const implicit*) : *bool*
- *fseek* (*file*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const implicit*; *offset*:*int64* *const*; *mode*:*int* *const*; *context*:*\_\_context* *const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *int64*
- *ftell* (*file*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context* *const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *int64*
- *fstat* (*file*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const implicit*; *stat*:*file*::*FStat* *implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context* *const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *bool*
- *stat* (*file*:*string* *const implicit*; *stat*:*file*::*FStat* *implicit*) : *bool*
- *fstdin* () : *file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*
- *fstdout* () : *file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*
- *fstderr* () : *file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*
- *getchar* () : *int*
- *fload* (*file*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *size*:*int* *const*; *blk*:*block*<(data:*array*<*uint8*> *const*):*void*> *const*) : *void*
- *fopen* (*name*:*string* *const*; *mode*:*string* *const*; *blk*:*block*<(f:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*):*void*> *const*) : *auto*
- *stat* (*path*:*string* *const*) : *file*::*FStat*
- *fstat* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*) : *file*::*FStat*
- *fread* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *blk*:*block*<(data:*string* *const*#):*auto*> *const*) : *auto*
- *fload* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *buf*:*auto*(*BufType*) *const -const*) : *auto*
- *fsave* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *buf*:*auto*(*BufType*) *const*) : *auto*
- *fread* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *buf*:*auto*(*BufType*) *const implicit*) : *auto*
- *fread* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *buf*:*array*<*auto*(*BufType*)> *const implicit*) : *auto*
- *fwrite* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *buf*:*auto*(*BufType*) *const implicit*) : *auto*
- *fwrite* (*f*:*file*::*FILE* *const?* *const*; *buf*:*array*<*auto*(*BufType*)> *const implicit*) : *auto*

**remove** (*name*: *string* *const implicit*)

remove returns bool

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

deletes file specified by name

**rename** (*old\_name*: *string* *const implicit*; *new\_name*: *string* *const implicit*)

rename returns bool

argument	argument type
old_name	string const implicit
new_name	string const implicit

renames file.

**fopen** (*name: string const implicit; mode: string const implicit*)

fopen returns *fio::FILE* const? const

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
mode	string const implicit

equivalent to C *fopen*. Opens file in different modes.

**fclose** (*file: FILE const? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
file	<i>fio::FILE</i> const? const implicit

equivalent to C *fclose*. Closes file.

**fflush** (*file: FILE const? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
file	<i>fio::FILE</i> const? const implicit

equivalent to C *fflush*. Flushes FILE buffers.

**fprint** (*file: FILE const? const implicit; text: string const implicit*)

argument	argument type
file	<i>fio::FILE</i> const? const implicit
text	string const implicit

same as *print* but outputs to file.

**fread** (*file: FILE const? const implicit*)



fread returns string

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit

reads data from file.

**fmap** (*file: FILE const? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:array<uint8>#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit
block	block<(array<uint8>#):void> const implicit

create map view of file, i.e. maps file contents to memory. Data is available as array<uint8> inside the block.

**fgets** (*file: FILE const? const implicit*)

fgets returns string

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit

equivalent to C *fgets*. Reads and returns new string from the line.

**fwrite** (*file: FILE const? const implicit; text: string const implicit*)

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit
text	string const implicit

writes data fo file.

**feof** (*file: FILE const? const implicit*)

feof returns bool

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit

equivalent to C *feof*. Returns true if end of file has been reached.

**fseek** (*file: FILE const? const implicit; offset: int64 const; mode: int const*)

fseek returns int64

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit
offset	int64 const
mode	int const

equivalent to C *fseek*. Rewinds position of the current FILE pointer.

**ftell** (*file: FILE const? const implicit*)

ftell returns int64

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit

equivalent to C *ftell*. Returns current FILE pointer position.

**fstat** (*file: FILE const? const implicit; stat: FStat implicit*)

fstat returns bool

argument	argument type
file	<i>file::FILE</i> const? const implicit
stat	<i>file::FStat</i> implicit

equivalent to C *fstat*. Returns information about file, such as file size, timestamp, etc.

**stat** (*file: string const implicit; stat: FStat implicit*)

stat returns bool

argument	argument type
file	string const implicit
stat	<i>file::FStat</i> implicit

same as fstat, but file is specified by file name.

**fstdin** ()

fstdin returns *file::FILE* const? const

returns FILE pointer to standard input.

**fstdout** ()

`fstdout` returns *file::FILE* const? const

returns FILE pointer to standard output.

**fstderr** ()

`fstderr` returns *file::FILE* const? const

returns FILE pointer to standard error.

**getchar** ()

`getchar` returns int

equivalent to C *getchar*. Reads and returns next character from standard input.

**fload** (*file: file; size: int const; blk: block<(data:array<uint8> const):void> const*)

argument	argument type
file	<i>file</i>
size	int const
blk	block<(data:array<uint8> const):void> const

obsolete. saves data to file.

**fopen** (*name: string const; mode: string const; blk: block<(f:FILE const? const):void> const*)

`fopen` returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
mode	string const
blk	block<(f: <i>file</i> ):void> const

equivalent to C *fopen*. Opens file in different modes.

**stat** (*path: string const*)

`stat` returns *file::FStat*

argument	argument type
path	string const

same as `fstat`, but file is specified by file name.

**fstat** (*f: file*)

fstat returns *fio::FStat*

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>

equivalent to C *fstat*. Returns information about file, such as file size, timestamp, etc.

**fread** (*f: file; blk: block<(data:string const#):auto> const*)

fread returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
blk	block<(data:string const#):auto> const

reads data from file.

**fload** (*f: file; buf: auto(BufType) const*)

fload returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
buf	auto(BufType) const

obsolete. saves data to file.

**fsave** (*f: file; buf: auto(BufType) const*)

fsave returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
buf	auto(BufType) const

obsolete. loads data from file.

**fread** (*f: file; buf: auto(BufType) const implicit*)

fread returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
buf	auto(BufType) const implicit

reads data from file.

**fread** (*f: file; buf: array<auto(BufType)> const implicit*)

fread returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
buf	array<auto(BufType)> const implicit

reads data from file.

**fwrite** (*f: file; buf: auto(BufType) const implicit*)

fwrite returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
buf	auto(BufType) const implicit

writes data fo file.

**fwrite** (*f: file; buf: array<auto(BufType)> const implicit*)

fwrite returns auto

argument	argument type
f	<i>file</i>
buf	array<auto(BufType)> const implicit

writes data fo file.

## 6.6 Path manipulation

- *dir\_name* (*name:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *base\_name* (*name:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *get\_full\_file\_name* (*path:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

**dir\_name** (*name: string const implicit*)

dir\_name returns string

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

equivalent to linux *dirname*. Splits path and returns the component preceding the final '/'. Trailing '/' characters are not counted as part of the pathname.

**base\_name** (*name: string const implicit*)

base\_name returns string

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

equivalent to linux *basename*. Splits path and returns the string up to, but not including, the final '/'.

**get\_full\_file\_name** (*path: string const implicit*)

get\_full\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
path	string const implicit

returns full name of the file in normalized form.

## 6.7 Directory manipulation

- *mkdir* (*path:string const implicit*) : *bool*
- *chdir* (*path:string const implicit*) : *bool*
- *getcwd* (*context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *dir* (*path:string const;blk:block<(filename:string const):void> const*) : *auto*

**mkdir** (*path: string const implicit*)

mkdir returns bool

argument	argument type
path	string const implicit

makes directory.

**chdir** (*path: string const implicit*)

chdir returns bool

argument	argument type
path	string const implicit

changes current directory.

**getcwd** ()

getcwd returns string

returns current working directory.

**dir** (*path: string const; blk: block<(filename:string const):void> const*)

dir returns auto

argument	argument type
path	string const
blk	block<(filename:string const):void> const

iterates through all files in the specified *path*.

## 6.8 OS specific routines

- *sleep (msec:uint const) : void*
- *exit (exitCode:int const) : void*
- *popen (command:string const implicit;scope:block<(arg0:file::FILE const? const):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : int*
- *popen\_binary (command:string const implicit;scope:block<(arg0:file::FILE const? const):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : int*
- *get\_env\_variable (var:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *sanitize\_command\_line (var:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*

**sleep** (*msec: uint const*)

argument	argument type
msec	uint const

sleeps for specified number of milliseconds.

**exit** (*exitCode: int const*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
exitCode	int const

equivalent to C *exit*. Terminates program.

**popen** (*command: string const implicit; scope: block<(arg0:FILE const? const):void> const implicit*)

popen returns int

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
command	string const implicit
scope	block<(fio::FILE const? const):void> const implicit

equivalent to linux *popen*. Opens pipe to command.

**popen\_binary** (*command: string const implicit; scope: block<(arg0:FILE const? const):void> const implicit*)

popen\_binary returns int

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
command	string const implicit
scope	block<(fio::FILE const? const):void> const implicit

opens pipe to command and returns FILE pointer to it, in binary mode.



**get\_env\_variable** (*var: string const implicit*)

get\_env\_variable returns string

argument	argument type
var	string const implicit

returns value of the environment variable.

**sanitize\_command\_line** (*var: string const implicit*)

sanitize\_command\_line returns string

argument	argument type
var	string const implicit

sanitizes command line arguments.



## RANDOM GENERATOR LIBRARY

The random library implements basic random routines.

All functions and symbols are in “random” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require random
```

### 7.1 Constants

**LCG\_RAND\_MAX = 32767**

maximum possible output of random number generator

**LCG\_RAND\_MAX\_BIG = 1073741823**

maximum possible output of `random_big_int`

### 7.2 Seed and basic generators

- `random_seed (seed:int const) : auto`
- `random_seed2D (seed:int4& -const;co:int2 const;cf:int const) : auto`
- `random_int (seed:int4& -const) : auto`
- `random_big_int (seed:int4& -const) : auto`
- `random_uint (seed:int4& -const) : auto`
- `random_int4 (seed:int4& -const) : auto`
- `random_float (seed:int4& -const) : auto`
- `random_float4 (seed:int4& -const) : auto`

**random\_seed** (*seed: int const*)

`random_seed` returns `auto`

argument	argument type
seed	int const

constructs seed vector out of single integer seed

**random\_seed2D** (*seed: int4&; co: int2 const; cf: int const*)

random\_seed2D returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&
co	int2 const
cf	int const

constructs seed vector out of 2d screen coordinates and frame counter *cf*

**random\_int** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_int returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random integer 0..32767 (LCG\_RAND\_MAX)

**random\_big\_int** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_big\_int returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random integer 0..32768\*32768-1 (LCG\_RAND\_MAX\_BIG)

**random\_uint** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_uint returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random integer 0..32768\*32768-1 (LCG\_RAND\_MAX\_BIG)

**random\_int4** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_int4 returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random int4, each component is 0..32767 (LCG\_RAND\_MAX)

**random\_float** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_float returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random float 0..1

**random\_float4** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_float4 returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random float4, each component is 0..1

## 7.3 Random iterators

- *each\_random\_uint (rnd\_seed:int const) : iterator<uint>*

**each\_random\_uint** (*rnd\_seed: int const*)

each\_random\_uint returns iterator<uint>

argument	argument type
rnd_seed	int const

endless iterator of random uints

## 7.4 Specific distributions

- *random\_unit\_vector (seed:int4& -const) : auto*
- *random\_in\_unit\_sphere (seed:int4& -const) : auto*
- *random\_in\_unit\_disk (seed:int4& -const) : auto*

**random\_unit\_vector** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_unit\_vector returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random float3 unit vector (length=1.)

**random\_in\_unit\_sphere** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_in\_unit\_sphere returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random float3 unit vector (length=1) which happens to be inside a sphere R=1

**random\_in\_unit\_disk** (*seed: int4&*)

random\_in\_unit\_disk returns auto

argument	argument type
seed	int4&

random float3 unit vector (length=1) which happens to be inside a disk R=1, Z=0

## NETWORK SOCKET LIBRARY

The NETWORK module implements basic TCP socket listening server (currently only one connection). It would eventually be expanded to support client as well.

It its present form its used in Daslang Visual Studio Code plugin and upcoming debug server.

All functions and symbols are in “network” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require network
```

### 8.1 Handled structures

#### NetworkServer

Base impliemntation of the server.

### 8.2 Classes

#### Server

Single socket listener combined with single socket connection.

it defines as follows

```
_server : smart_ptr< network::NetworkServer >
```

```
Server.make_server_adapter (self: Server)
```

Creates new instance of the server adapter. Adapter is responsible for communicating with the Server class.

```
Server.init (self: Server; port: int const)
```

init returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
port	int const

Initializes server with specific port

```
Server.restore (self: Server; shared_orphan: smart_ptr<NetworkServer>&)
```

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
shared_orphan	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> >&

Restore server state from after the context switch.

`Server.save` (*self: Server; shared\_orphan: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer>&*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
shared_orphan	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> >&

Saves server to orphaned state to support context switching and live reloading. The idea is that server is saved to the orphaned state, which is not part of the context state.

`Server.has_session` (*self: Server*)

has\_session returns bool

Returns true if network session already exists. This is used to determine if the server should be initialized or not.

`Server.is_open` (*self: Server*)

is\_open returns bool

Returns true if server is listening to the port.

`Server.is_connected` (*self: Server*)

is\_connected returns bool

Returns true if server is connected to the client.

`Server.tick` (*self: Server*)

This needs to be called periodically to support the server communication and connections.

`Server.send` (*self: Server; data: uint8? const; size: int const*)

send returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
data	uint8? const
size	int const

Send data.

`Server.onConnect` (*self: Server*)



This callback is called when server accepts the connection.

`Server.onDisconnect` (*self: Server*)

This callback is called when server or client drops the connection.

`Server.onData` (*self: Server; buf: uint8? const; size: int const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
buf	uint8? const
size	int const

This callback is called when data is received from the client.

`Server.onError` (*self: Server; msg: string const; code: int const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
msg	string const
code	int const

This callback is called on any error.

`Server.onLog` (*self: Server; msg: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>network::Server</i>
msg	string const

This is how server logs are printed.

## 8.3 Low lever NetworkServer IO

- `make_server` (*class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *bool*
- `server_init` (*server:smart\_ptr<network::NetworkServer> const implicit;port:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- `server_is_open` (*server:smart\_ptr<network::NetworkServer> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*

- *server\_is\_connected* (*server:smart\_ptr<network::NetworkServer> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *server\_tick* (*server:smart\_ptr<network::NetworkServer> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *server\_send* (*server:smart\_ptr<network::NetworkServer> const implicit;data:uint8? const implicit;size:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *server\_restore* (*server:smart\_ptr<network::NetworkServer> const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*

**make\_server** (*class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_server returns bool

argument	argument type
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates new instance of the server.

**server\_init** (*server: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer> const implicit; port: int const*)

server\_init returns bool

argument	argument type
server	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> > const implicit
port	int const

Initializes server with given port.

**server\_is\_open** (*server: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer> const implicit*)

server\_is\_open returns bool

argument	argument type
server	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> > const implicit

Returns true if server is listening to the port.

**server\_is\_connected** (*server: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer> const implicit*)

server\_is\_connected returns bool

argument	argument type
server	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> > const implicit

Returns true if server is connected to the client.

**server\_tick** (*server: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
server	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> > const implicit

This needs to be called periodically for the server to work.

**server\_send** (*server: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer> const implicit; data: uint8? const implicit; size: int const*)

server\_send returns bool

argument	argument type
server	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> > const implicit
data	uint8? const implicit
size	int const

Sends data from server to the client.

**server\_restore** (*server: smart\_ptr<NetworkServer> const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
server	smart_ptr< <i>network::NetworkServer</i> > const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Restores server from orphaned state.



## URI MANIPULATION LIBRARY BASED ON URIPARSER

The URIPARSER module exposes uriParser library <https://uriparser.github.io> to Daslang.

All functions and symbols are in “uriparser” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require uriparser
```

### 9.1 Handled structures

#### **UriTextRangeA**

Range of text in the URI.

#### **UriIp4Struct**

UriIp4Struct fields are

data	uint8[4]
------	----------

IPv4 address portion of the URI.

#### **UriIp6Struct**

UriIp6Struct fields are

data	uint8[16]
------	-----------

IPv6 address portion of the URI.

#### **UriHostDataA**

UriHostDataA fields are

ipFuture	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
ip4	<i>uriparser::UriIp4Struct ?</i>
ip6	<i>uriparser::UriIp6Struct ?</i>

Host data portion of the URI (IPv4 or IPv6, or some future data).

**UriPathSegmentStructA**

UriPathSegmentStructA fields are

next	<i>uriparser::UriPathSegmentStructA ?</i>
text	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>

Part of the path portion of the URI.

**UriUriA**

UriUriA fields are

query	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
absolutePath	int
fragment	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
userInfo	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
hostText	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
scheme	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
hostData	<i>uriparser::UriHostDataA</i>
portText	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA</i>
pathTail	<i>uriparser::UriPathSegmentStructA ?</i>
owner	int
pathHead	<i>uriparser::UriPathSegmentStructA ?</i>

URI base class, contains all URI data.

**Uri**

Uri fields are

uri	<i>uriparser::UriUriA</i>
-----	---------------------------

Uri property operators are

empty	bool
size	int
status	int

URI implementation.

## 9.2 Initialization and finalization

- *Uri () : uriparser::Uri*
- *using (arg0:block<(var arg0:uriparser::Uri# explicit):void> const implicit) : void*
- *Uri (arg0:string const implicit) : uriparser::Uri*
- *using (arg0:string const implicit;arg1:block<(var arg0:uriparser::Uri# explicit):void> const implicit) : void*
- *finalize (uri:uriparser::Uri implicit) : void*
- *clone (dest:uriparser::Uri implicit;src:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : void*

**Uri** ()

Uri returns *uriparser::Uri*

Creates new URI.

**using** (*arg0: block<(var arg0:Uri#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
arg0	block<( <i>uriparser::Uri #</i> ):void> const implicit

Creates scoped URI variable.

**Uri** (*arg0: string const implicit*)

Uri returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
arg0	string const implicit

Creates new URI.

**using** (*arg0: string const implicit; arg1: block<(var arg0:Uri#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
arg0	string const implicit
arg1	block<( <i>uriparser::Uri #</i> ):void> const implicit

Creates scoped URI variable.

**finalize** (*uri: Uri implicit*)

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> implicit

Finalizer for the URI.

**clone** (*dest: Uri implicit; src: Uri const implicit*)

argument	argument type
dest	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> implicit
src	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Clones the URI.

### 9.3 Escape and unescape

- *escape\_uri (uriStr:string const implicit;spaceToPlus:bool const;normalizeBreaks:bool const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *unescape\_uri (uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*

**escape\_uri** (*uriStr: string const implicit; spaceToPlus: bool const; normalizeBreaks: bool const*)

escape\_uri returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit
spaceToPlus	bool const
normalizeBreaks	bool const

Adds escape characters to the URI.

**unescape\_uri** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

unescape\_uri returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Remove escape characters from the URI.



## 9.4 Uri manipulations

- *strip\_uri* (*uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit;query:bool const;fragment:bool const*) : *uriparser::Uri*
- *add\_base\_uri* (*base:uriparser::Uri const implicit;relative:uriparser::Uri const implicit*) : *uriparser::Uri*
- *remove\_base\_uri* (*base:uriparser::Uri const implicit;relative:uriparser::Uri const implicit*) : *uriparser::Uri*
- *normalize* (*uri:uriparser::Uri implicit*) : *bool*
- *string* (*uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *string* (*range:uriparser::UriTextRangeA const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *uri\_for\_each\_query\_kv* (*uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:string#;var arg1:string#):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *normalize\_uri* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

**strip\_uri** (*uri: Uri const implicit; query: bool const; fragment: bool const*)

strip\_uri returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>
query	bool const
fragment	bool const

Removes query and fragment from the URI.

**add\_base\_uri** (*base: Uri const implicit; relative: Uri const implicit*)

add\_base\_uri returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
base	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>
relative	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>

Adds *base* URI to the *relative* URI.

**remove\_base\_uri** (*base: Uri const implicit; relative: Uri const implicit*)

remove\_base\_uri returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
base	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>
relative	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>

Removes *base* URI from the *relative* URI.

**normalize** (*uri: Uri implicit*)

normalize returns bool

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri implicit</i>

Normalizes URI, i.e. removes redundant / and . characters.

**string** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

string returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>

Converts URI to string.

**string** (*range: UriTextRangeA const implicit*)

string returns string

argument	argument type
range	<i>uriparser::UriTextRangeA const implicit</i>

Converts URI to string.

**uri\_for\_each\_query\_kv** (*uri: Uri const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:string#;var arg1:string#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;(string#;string#):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates over the URI query parameters.

**normalize\_uri** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

normalize\_uri returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	<i>string const implicit</i>

Normalizes URI, i.e. removes redundant / and . characters.

## 9.5 File name conversions

- *to\_unix\_file\_name* (*uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *to\_windows\_file\_name* (*uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *to\_file\_name* (*uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *uri\_from\_file\_name* (*filename:string const implicit*) : *uriparser::Uri*
- *uri\_from\_windows\_file\_name* (*filename:string const implicit*) : *uriparser::Uri*
- *uri\_from\_unix\_file\_name* (*filename:string const implicit*) : *uriparser::Uri*
- *uri\_to\_unix\_file\_name* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *uri\_to\_windows\_file\_name* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *unix\_file\_name\_to\_uri* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *windows\_file\_name\_to\_uri* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *uri\_to\_file\_name* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *file\_name\_to\_uri* (*uriStr:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

**to\_unix\_file\_name** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

to\_unix\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>

Converts URI to Unix file name.

**to\_windows\_file\_name** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

to\_windows\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>

Converts URI to Windows file name.

**to\_file\_name** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

to\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri const implicit</i>

Converts URI to the current platform file name.

**uri\_from\_file\_name** (*filename: string const implicit*)

uri\_from\_file\_name returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
filename	string const implicit

Converts current platform file name to URI.

**uri\_from\_windows\_file\_name** (*filename: string const implicit*)

uri\_from\_windows\_file\_name returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
filename	string const implicit

Converts Windows file name to URI.

**uri\_from\_unix\_file\_name** (*filename: string const implicit*)

uri\_from\_unix\_file\_name returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
filename	string const implicit

Converts Unix file name to URI.

**uri\_to\_unix\_file\_name** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

uri\_to\_unix\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Converts URI to Unix file name.

**uri\_to\_windows\_file\_name** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

uri\_to\_windows\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Converts URI to Windows file name.

**unix\_file\_name\_to\_uri** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

unix\_file\_name\_to\_uri returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Converts Unix file name to URI.

**windows\_file\_name\_to\_uri** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

windows\_file\_name\_to\_uri returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Converts Windows file name to URI.

**uri\_to\_file\_name** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

uri\_to\_file\_name returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Converts URI to the current platform file name.

**file\_name\_to\_uri** (*uriStr: string const implicit*)

file\_name\_to\_uri returns string

argument	argument type
uriStr	string const implicit

Converts current file name to URI.

## 9.6 GUID

- *make\_new\_guid (context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const) : string*

**make\_new\_guid** ()

make\_new\_guid returns string

Generates new GUID.



## BOOST PACKAGE FOR THE URI PARSER

The `uriparser_boost` module implements additional infrastructure for the URI parser.

All functions and symbols are in “`uriparser_boost`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/uriparser_boost
```

### 10.1 Split and compose

- `uri_split_full_path (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : array<string>`
- `uri_compose_query (query:table<string;string> const) : string`
- `uri_compose_query_in_order (query:table<string;string> const) : string const`
- `uri_compose (scheme:string const;userInfo:string const;hostText:string const;portText:string const;path:string const;query:string const;fragment:string const) : uriparser::Uri`

**uri\_split\_full\_path** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

`uri_split_full_path` returns `array<string>`

argument	argument type
<code>uri</code>	<code>uriparser::Uri const implicit</code>

Split the full path of a URI into its components.

**uri\_compose\_query** (*query: table<string;string> const*)

`uri_compose_query` returns `string`

argument	argument type
<code>query</code>	<code>table&lt;string;string&gt; const</code>

Compose a query string from a table of key-value pairs.

**uri\_compose\_query\_in\_order** (*query: table<string;string> const*)

uri\_compose\_query\_in\_order returns string const

argument	argument type
query	table<string;string> const

Compose a query string from a table of key-value pairs, in the sorted order.

**uri\_compose** (*scheme: string const; userInfo: string const; hostText: string const; portText: string const; path: string const; query: string const; fragment: string const*)

uri\_compose returns *uriparser::Uri*

argument	argument type
scheme	string const
userInfo	string const
hostText	string const
portText	string const
path	string const
query	string const
fragment	string const

Compose a URI from its components.

## 10.2 Component accessors

- *scheme (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*
- *user\_info (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*
- *host (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*
- *port (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*
- *path (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*
- *query (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*
- *fragment (uri:uriparser::Uri const implicit) : string*

**scheme** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

scheme returns string



argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Returns the scheme of a URI.

**user\_info** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

user\_info returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Return the user info of a URI.

**host** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

host returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Return the host of a URI.

**port** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

port returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Return the port of a URI.

**path** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

path returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Return the path of a URI.

**query** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

query returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Return the query of a URI.

**fragment** (*uri: Uri const implicit*)

fragment returns string

argument	argument type
uri	<i>uriparser::Uri</i> const implicit

Return the fragment of a URI.

## RUNTIME TYPE INFORMATION LIBRARY

The RTTI module reflects runtime type information to Daslang. It also exposes Daslang compiler infrastructure to Daslang runtime.

All functions and symbols are in “rtti” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require rtti
```

### 11.1 Type aliases

**ProgramFlags** is a bitfield

field	bit	value
failToCompile	0	1
_unsafe	1	2
isCompiling	2	4
isSimulating	3	8
isCompilingMacros	4	16
needMacroModule	5	32

Flags which represent state of the *Program* object, both during and after compilation.

**context\_category\_flags** is a bitfield

field	bit	value
dead	0	1
debug_context	1	2
thread_clone	2	4
job_clone	3	8
opengl	4	16
debugger_tick	5	32
debugger_attached	6	64
macro_context	7	128
folding_context	8	256
audio	9	512

Flags which specify type of the *Context*.

**TypeInfoFlags** is a bitfield

field	bit	value
ref	0	1
refType	1	2
canCopy	2	4
isPod	3	8
isRawPod	4	16
isConst	5	32
isTemp	6	64
isImplicit	7	128
refValue	8	256
hasInitValue	9	512
isSmartPtr	10	1024
isSmartPtrNative	11	2048

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
isHandled	12	4096
heapGC	13	8192
stringHeapGC	14	16384
lockCheck	15	32768
isPrivate	16	65536

Flags which specify properties of the *TypeInfo* object (any rtti type).

**StructInfoFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
_class	0	1
_lambda	1	2
heapGC	2	4
stringHeapGC	3	8
lockCheck	4	16

Flags which represent properties of the *StructInfo* object (rtti object which represents structure type).

**ModuleFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
builtIn	0	1
promoted	1	2
isPublic	2	4
isModule	3	8
isSolidContext	4	16
doNotAllowUnsafe	5	32

Flags which represent the module's state.

**AnnotationDeclarationFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
inherited	0	1

Flags which represent properties of the *AnnotationDeclaration* object.

**RttiValue** is a variant type

tBool	bool
tInt	int
tUInt	uint
tInt64	int64
tUInt64	uint64
tFloat	float
tDouble	double
tString	string
nothing	any

Variant type which represents value of any annotation arguments and variable annotations.

**FileAccessPtr** = `smart_ptr<FileAccess>`

`smart_ptr<FileAccess>`, i.e pointer to the *FileAccess* object.

## 11.2 Constants

**FUNCINFO\_INIT** = `0x1`

Function flag which indicates that function is called during the *Context* initialization.

**FUNCINFO\_BUILTIN** = `0x2`

Function flag which indicates that function is a built-in function.

**FUNCINFO\_PRIVATE** = `0x4`

Function flag which indicates that function is private.

**FUNCINFO\_SHUTDOWN** = `0x8`

Function flag which indicates that function is called during the *Context* shutdown.

**FUNCINFO\_LATE\_INIT** = `0x20`

Function flag which indicates that function initialization is ordered via custom init order.

## 11.3 Enumerations

### CompilationError

unspecified	0
mismatching_parentheses	10001
mismatching_curly_bracers	10002
string_constant_exceeds_file	10003
string_constant_exceeds_line	10004
unexpected_close_comment	10005
integer_constant_out_of_range	10006
comment_contains_eof	10007
invalid_escape_sequence	10008
invalid_line_directive	10009
syntax_error	20000
malformed_ast	20001
invalid_type	30101
invalid_return_type	30102
invalid_argument_type	30103
invalid_structure_field_type	30104
invalid_array_type	30105
invalid_table_type	30106
invalid_argument_count	30107
invalid_variable_type	30108
invalid_new_type	30109
invalid_index_type	30110
invalid_annotation	30111
invalid_swizzle_mask	30112

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

invalid_initialization_type	30113
invalid_with_type	30114
invalid_override	30115
invalid_name	30116
invalid_array_dimension	30117
invalid_iteration_source	30118
invalid_loop	30119
invalid_label	30120
invalid_enumeration	30121
invalid_option	30122
invalid_member_function	30123
function_already_declared	30201
argument_already_declared	30202
local_variable_already_declared	30203
global_variable_already_declared	30204
structure_field_already_declared	30205
structure_already_declared	30206
structure_already_has_initializer	30207
enumeration_already_declared	30208
enumeration_value_already_declared	30209
type_alias_already_declared	30210
field_already_initialized	30211
type_not_found	30301
structure_not_found	30302
operator_not_found	30303

continues on next page



Table 2 – continued from previous page

function_not_found	30304
variable_not_found	30305
handle_not_found	30306
annotation_not_found	30307
enumeration_not_found	30308
enumeration_value_not_found	30309
type_alias_not_found	30310
bitfield_not_found	30311
cant_initialize	30401
cant_dereference	30501
cant_index	30502
cant_get_field	30503
cant_write_to_const	30504
cant_move_to_const	30505
cant_write_to_non_reference	30506
cant_copy	30507
cant_move	30508
cant_pass_temporary	30509
condition_must_be_bool	30601
condition_must_be_static	30602
cant_pipe	30701
invalid_block	30801
return_or_break_in_finally	30802
module_not_found	30901
module_already_has_a_name	30902
cant_new_handle	31001

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

bad_delete	31002
cant_infer_generic	31100
cant_infer_missing_initializer	31101
cant_infer_mismatching_restrictions	31102
invalid_cast	31200
incompatible_cast	31201
unsafe	31300
index_out_of_range	31400
expecting_return_value	32101
not_expecting_return_value	32102
invalid_return_semantics	32103
invalid_yield	32104
typeinfo_reference	39901
typeinfo_auto	39902
typeinfo_undefined	39903
typeinfo_dim	39904
typeinfo_macro_error	39905
static_assert_failed	40100
run_failed	40101
annotation_failed	40102
concept_failed	40103
not_all_paths_return_value	40200
assert_with_side_effects	40201
only_fast_aot_no_cpp_name	40202
aot_side_effects	40203

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

no_global_heap	40204
no_global_variables	40205
unused_function_argument	40206
unsafe_function	40207
too_many_infer_passes	41000
missing_node	50100

Enumeration which represents error type for each of the errors which compiler returns and various stages.

**Type**

none	0
autoinfer	1
alias	2
option	3
typeDecl	4
fakeContext	5
fakeLineInfo	6
anyArgument	7
tVoid	8
tBool	9
tInt8	10
tUInt8	11
tInt16	12
tUInt16	13
tInt64	14
tUInt64	15
tInt	16
tInt2	17

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

tInt3	18
tInt4	19
tUInt	20
tUInt2	21
tUInt3	22
tUInt4	23
tFloat	24
tFloat2	25
tFloat3	26
tFloat4	27
tDouble	28
tRange	29
tURange	30
tRange64	31
tURange64	32
tString	33
tStructure	34
tHandle	35
tEnumeration	36
tEnumeration8	37
tEnumeration16	38
tBitfield	39
tPointer	40
tFunction	41
tLambda	42

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

tIterator	43
tArray	44
tTable	45
tBlock	46
tTuple	47
tVariant	48

One of the fundamental (base) types of any type object.

#### **RefMatters**

no	0
yes	1

Yes or no flag which indicates if reference flag of the type matters (during comparison).

#### **ConstMatters**

no	0
yes	1

Yes or no flag which indicates if constant flag of the type matters (during comparison).

#### **TemporaryMatters**

no	0
yes	1

Yes or no flag which indicates if temporary flag of the type matters (during comparison).

## 11.4 Handled structures

### **FileInfo**

FileInfo fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
tabSize	int

Information about a single file stored in the *FileAccess* object.

**LineInfo**

LineInfo fields are

last_column	uint
line	uint
last_line	uint
column	uint
fileInfo	<i>rtti::FileInfo ?</i>

Information about a section of the file stored in the *FileAccess* object.

**Context**

Context fields are

breakOnException	bool
exception	string const
category	<i>context_category_flags</i>
alwaysErrorOnException	bool
alwaysStackWalkOnException	bool
contextMutex	<i>rtti::recursive_mutex ?</i>
last_exception	string const
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
exceptionAt	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>

Context property operators are

totalFunctions	int
totalVariables	int
getCodeAllocatorId	uint64

Object which holds single Daslang Context. Context is the result of the simulation of the Daslang program.

**Error**

Error fields are

fixme	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
what	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
extra	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
cerr	<i>rtti::CompilationError</i>

Object which holds information about compilation error or exception.

#### **FileAccess**

Object which holds collection of files as well as means to access them (Project).

#### **Module**

Module fields are

moduleFlags	<i>ModuleFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Collection of types, aliases, functions, classes, macros etc under a single namespace.

#### **ModuleGroup**

Collection of modules.

#### **AnnotationArgument**

AnnotationArgument fields are

fValue	float
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
iValue	int
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
sValue	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
bValue	bool
basicType	<i>rtti::Type</i>

Single argument of the annotation, typically part of the *AnnotationArgumentList*.

#### **Program**

Program fields are

thisModuleName	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
_options	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
errors	vector<Error>
flags	<i>ProgramFlags</i>

Object representing full information about Daslang program during and after compilation (but not the simulated result of the program).

**Annotation**

Annotation fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
cppName	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Annotation property operators are

isTypeAnnotation	bool
isBasicStructureAnnotation	bool
isStructureAnnotation	bool
isStructureTypeAnnotation	bool
isFunctionAnnotation	bool
isEnumerationAnnotation	bool

Handled type or macro.

**AnnotationDeclaration**

AnnotationDeclaration fields are

annotation	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Annotation</i> >
arguments	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
flags	<i>AnnotationDeclarationFlags</i>



Annotation declaration, its location, and arguments.

### **TypeAnnotation**

TypeAnnotation fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
cppName	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

TypeAnnotation property operators are

is_any_vector	bool
canMove	bool
canCopy	bool
canClone	bool
isPod	bool
isRawPod	bool
isRefType	bool
hasNonTrivialCtor	bool
hasNonTrivialDtor	bool
hasNonTrivialCopy	bool
canBePlacedInContainer	bool
isLocal	bool
canNew	bool
canDelete	bool
needDelete	bool
canDeletePtr	bool
isIterable	bool
isShareable	bool
isSmart	bool

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

avoidNullPtr	bool
sizeof	uint64
alignOf	uint64

Handled type.

**BasicStructureAnnotation**

BasicStructureAnnotation fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
cppName	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

BasicStructureAnnotation property operators are

fieldCount	int
------------	-----

Handled type which represents structure-like object.

**EnumValueInfo**

EnumValueInfo fields are

value	int64
name	string const

Single element of enumeration, its name and value.

**EnumInfo**

EnumInfo fields are

count	uint
name	string const
module_name	string const
hash	uint64
fields	<i>rtti::EnumValueInfo ??</i>

Type object which represents enumeration.

**StructInfo**

StructInfo fields are

init_mnh	uint64
size	uint
count	uint
name	string const
module_name	string const
hash	uint64
firstGcField	uint
flags	<i>StructInfoFlags</i>
fields	<i>rtti::VarInfo ??</i>

Type object which represents structure or class.

### **TypeInfo**

TypeInfo fields are

argTypes	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ??</i>
size	uint
secondType	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ?</i>
dimSize	uint
hash	uint64
argNames	string const?
argCount	uint
basicType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
firstType	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ?</i>
flags	<i>TypeInfoFlags</i>

TypeInfo property operators are

enumType	<i>rtti::EnumInfo ?</i>
isRef	bool
isRefType	bool
isRefValue	bool
canCopy	bool
isPod	bool
isRawPod	bool
isConst	bool
isTemp	bool
isImplicit	bool
annotation	<i>rtti::TypeAnnotation ?</i>
structType	<i>rtti::StructInfo ?</i>

Object which represents any Daslang type.

**VarInfo**

VarInfo fields are

argTypes	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ??</i>
size	uint
value	any
secondType	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ?</i>
dimSize	uint
nextGcField	uint
name	string const
hash	uint64
argNames	string const?
argCount	uint
sValue	string

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

offset	uint
basicType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
annotation_arguments	<i>rtti::AnnotationArguments</i> const? const
firstType	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> ?
flags	<i>TypeInfoFlags</i>

Object which represents variable declaration.

### LocalVariableInfo

LocalVariableInfo fields are

visibility	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
argTypes	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> ??
size	uint
secondType	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> ?
dimSize	uint
localFlags	LocalVariableInfoFlags
stackTop	uint
name	string const
hash	uint64
argNames	string const?
argCount	uint
basicType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
firstType	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> ?
flags	<i>TypeInfoFlags</i>

Object which represents local variable declaration.

### FuncInfo

FuncInfo fields are

locals	<i>rtti::LocalVariableInfo</i> ??
stackSize	uint
result	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> ?
count	uint
globals	<i>rtti::VarInfo</i> ??
cppName	string const
name	string const
globalCount	uint
hash	uint64
localCount	uint
flags	uint

Object which represents function declaration.

**SimFunction**

SimFunction fields are

stackSize	uint
mangledNameHash	uint64
mangledName	string
name	string
debugInfo	<i>rtti::FuncInfo</i> ?
flags	SimFunctionFlags

SimFunction property operators are

lineInfo	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const? const
----------	------------------------------------

Object which represents simulated function in the *Context*.

**CodeOfPolicies**

CodeOfPolicies fields are

aot_module	bool
fail_on_no_aot	bool
jit	bool
report_invisible_functions	bool
no_members_functions_in_struct	bool
fail_on_lack_of_aot_export	bool
profiler	bool
debugger	bool
aot_order_side_effects	bool
threadlock_context	bool
macro_context_collect	bool
rtti	bool
max_heap_allocated	uint64
ignore_shared_modules	bool
no_deprecated	bool
aot	bool
allow_shared_lambda	bool
max_static_variables_size	uint64
allow_local_variable_shadowing	bool
multiple_contexts	bool
heap_size_hint	uint
profile_module	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
no_init	bool
always_report_candidates_threshold	int
persistent_heap	bool
no_global_heap	bool

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

intern_strings	bool
no_optimizations	bool
allow_block_variable_shadowing	bool
no_unused_function_arguments	bool
stack	uint
smart_pointer_by_value_unsafe	bool
no_unused_block_arguments	bool
export_all	bool
solid_context	bool
max_string_heap_allocated	uint64
no_local_class_members	bool
no_global_variables	bool
completion	bool
string_heap_size_hint	uint
macro_context_persistent_heap	bool
no_unsafe	bool
jit_module	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
local_ref_is_unsafe	bool
no_aliasing	bool
report_private_functions	bool
no_global_variables_at_all	bool
strict_smart_pointers	bool
only_fast_aot	bool
debug_module	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
strict_unsafe_delete	bool

continues on next page



Table 6 – continued from previous page

default_module_public	bool
-----------------------	------

Object which holds compilation and simulation settings and restrictions.

## 11.5 Typeinfo macros

### **rtti\_typeinfo**

Generates *TypeInfo* for the given expression or type.

## 11.6 Handled types

### **recursive\_mutex**

Holds system-specific recursive mutex object (typically `std::recursive_mutex`).

### **AnnotationArguments**

List of annotation arguments.

### **AnnotationArgumentList**

List of annotation arguments and properties.

### **AnnotationList**

List of all annotations attached to the object (function or structure).

## 11.7 Initialization and finalization

- *LineInfo* () : *rtti::LineInfo*
- *LineInfo* (*arg0:rtti::FileInfo? const implicit;arg1:int const;arg2:int const;arg3:int const;arg4:int const*) : *rtti::LineInfo*
- *using* (*arg0:block<(var arg0:rtti::recursive\_mutex explicit):void> const implicit*) : *void*
- *CodeOfPolicies* () : *rtti::CodeOfPolicies*
- *using* (*arg0:block<(var arg0:rtti::CodeOfPolicies explicit):void> const implicit*) : *void*
- *using* (*arg0:block<(var arg0:rtti::ModuleGroup explicit):void> const implicit*) : *void*
- *RttiValue\_nothing* () : *auto*

### **LineInfo** ()

*LineInfo* returns *rtti::LineInfo*

*LineInfo* initializer.

**LineInfo** (*arg0: FileInfo? const implicit; arg1: int const; arg2: int const; arg3: int const; arg4: int const*)

LineInfo returns *rtti::LineInfo*

argument	argument type
arg0	<i>rtti::FileInfo</i> ? const implicit
arg1	int const
arg2	int const
arg3	int const
arg4	int const

LineInfo initializer.

**using** (*arg0*: block<(var *arg0*:recursive\_mutex):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
arg0	block<( <i>rtti::recursive_mutex</i> ):void> const implicit

Creates object which can be used inside of the block scope.

**CodeOfPolicies** ()

CodeOfPolicies returns *rtti::CodeOfPolicies*

CodeOfPolicies initializer.

**using** (*arg0*: block<(var *arg0*:CodeOfPolicies):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
arg0	block<( <i>rtti::CodeOfPolicies</i> ):void> const implicit

Creates object which can be used inside of the block scope.

**using** (*arg0*: block<(var *arg0*:ModuleGroup):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
arg0	block<( <i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i> ):void> const implicit

Creates object which can be used inside of the block scope.

**RttiValue\_nothing** ()

RttiValue\_nothing returns auto

Constructs new RttiValue of type 'nothing'.

## 11.8 Type access

- *get\_dim* (*typeinfo*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const implicit;*index*:*int* const;*context*:*\_\_context* const;*at*:*\_\_lineInfo* const) : *int*
- *get\_dim* (*typeinfo*:*rtti::VarInfo* const implicit;*index*:*int* const;*context*:*\_\_context* const;*at*:*\_\_lineInfo* const) : *int*
- *builtin\_is\_same\_type* (*a*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const? const implicit;*b*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const? const implicit;*refMatters*:*rtti::RefMatters* const;*constMatters*:*rtti::ConstMatters* const;*tempMatters*:*rtti::TemporaryMatters* const;*topLevel*:*bool* const) : *bool*
- *get\_type\_size* (*type*:*rtti::TypeInfo?* const implicit) : *int*
- *get\_type\_align* (*type*:*rtti::TypeInfo?* const implicit) : *int*
- *is\_compatible\_cast* (*from*:*rtti::StructInfo* const? const implicit;*to*:*rtti::StructInfo* const? const implicit) : *bool*
- *get\_das\_type\_name* (*type*:*rtti::Type* const;*context*:*\_\_context* const;*at*:*\_\_lineInfo* const) : *string*
- *is\_same\_type* (*a*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const;*b*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const;*refMatters*:*rtti::RefMatters* const;*constMatters*:*rtti::ConstMatters* const;*temporaryMatters*:*rtti::TemporaryMatters* const;*topLevel*:*bool* const) : *auto*
- *is\_compatible\_cast* (*a*:*rtti::StructInfo* const;*b*:*rtti::StructInfo* const) : *auto*
- *each\_dim* (*info*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const) : *auto*
- *each\_dim* (*info*:*rtti::VarInfo* const) : *auto*
- *arg\_types* (*info*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const) : *auto*
- *arg\_types* (*info*:*rtti::VarInfo* const) : *auto*
- *arg\_names* (*info*:*rtti::TypeInfo* const) : *auto*
- *arg\_names* (*info*:*rtti::VarInfo* const) : *auto*

**get\_dim** (*typeinfo*: *TypeInfo* const implicit; *index*: *int* const)

get\_dim returns int

argument	argument type
typeinfo	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> const implicit
index	int const

Get dim property of the type, i.e. size of the static array.

**get\_dim** (*typeinfo*: *VarInfo* const implicit; *index*: *int* const)

get\_dim returns int

argument	argument type
typeinfo	<i>rtti::VarInfo</i> const implicit
index	int const

Get dim property of the type, i.e. size of the static array.

**builtin\_is\_same\_type** (*a: TypeInfo const? const implicit; b: TypeInfo const? const implicit; refMatters: RefMatters const; cosntMatters: ConstMatters const; tempMatters: TemporaryMatters const; topLevel: bool const*)

builtin\_is\_same\_type returns bool

argument	argument type
a	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit</i>
b	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit</i>
refMatters	<i>rtti::RefMatters const</i>
cosntMatters	<i>rtti::ConstMatters const</i>
tempMatters	<i>rtti::TemporaryMatters const</i>
topLevel	bool const

Returns true if two *TypeInfo* objects are the same given comparison criteria.

**get\_type\_size** (*type: TypeInfo? const implicit*)

get\_type\_size returns int

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ? const implicit</i>

Returns size of the type in bytes.

**get\_type\_align** (*type: TypeInfo? const implicit*)

get\_type\_align returns int

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ? const implicit</i>

Returns alignment of the type in bytes.

**is\_compatible\_cast** (*from: StructInfo const? const implicit; to: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

is\_compatible\_cast returns bool

argument	argument type
from	<i>rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit</i>
to	<i>rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit</i>

Returns true if *from* type can be casted to *to* type.

**get\_das\_type\_name** (*type: Type const*)

get\_das\_type\_name returns string

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::Type const</i>

Returns name of the *Type* object.

**is\_same\_type** (*a: TypeInfo const; b: TypeInfo const; refMatters: RefMatters const; constMatters: ConstMatters const; temporaryMatters: TemporaryMatters const; topLevel: bool const*)

is\_same\_type returns auto

argument	argument type
a	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const</i>
b	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const</i>
refMatters	<i>rtti::RefMatters const</i>
constMatters	<i>rtti::ConstMatters const</i>
temporaryMatters	<i>rtti::TemporaryMatters const</i>
topLevel	bool const

Returns true if two *TypeInfo* objects are the same given comparison criteria.

**is\_compatible\_cast** (*a: StructInfo const; b: StructInfo const*)

is\_compatible\_cast returns auto

argument	argument type
a	<i>rtti::StructInfo const</i>
b	<i>rtti::StructInfo const</i>

Returns true if *from* type can be casted to *to* type.

**each\_dim** (*info: TypeInfo const*)

each\_dim returns auto

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const</i>

Iterates through all dim values of the rtti type object, i.e. through all size properties of the array.

**each\_dim** (*info: VarInfo const*)

each\_dim returns auto

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::VarInfo const</i>

Iterates through all dim values of the rtti type object, i.e. through all size properties of the array.

**arg\_types** (*info: TypeInfo const*)

arg\_types returns auto

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const</i>

Iterates through argument types of the rtti type object.

**arg\_types** (*info: VarInfo const*)

arg\_types returns auto

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::VarInfo const</i>

Iterates through argument types of the rtti type object.

**arg\_names** (*info: TypeInfo const*)

arg\_names returns auto

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const</i>

Iterates through argument names of the rtti type object.

**arg\_names** (*info: VarInfo const*)

arg\_names returns auto

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::VarInfo const</i>

Iterates through argument names of the rtti type object.

## 11.9 Rtti context access

- `get_total_functions (context:rtti::Context implicit) : int`
- `get_total_variables (context:rtti::Context implicit) : int`
- `get_function_info (context:any;index:int const) : rtti::FuncInfo const&`
- `get_variable_info (context:any;index:int const) : rtti::VarInfo const&`
- `get_variable_value (varInfo:rtti::VarInfo const implicit) : variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFlt:float>`
- `get_function_info (context:rtti::Context implicit;function:function<> const) : rtti::FuncInfo const? const`
- `get_function_by_mnh (context:rtti::Context implicit;MNH:uint64 const) : function<>`
- `get_line_info (line:__lineInfo const) : rtti::LineInfo`
- `get_line_info (depth:int const;context:__context const;line:__lineInfo const) : rtti::LineInfo`
- `this_context (context:__context const) : rtti::Context&`
- `context_for_each_function (blk:block<(info:rtti::FuncInfo const):void> const) : auto`
- `context_for_each_variable (blk:block<(info:rtti::VarInfo const):void> const) : auto`
- `class_info (cl:auto const) : rtti::StructInfo const?`
- `type_info (vinfo:rtti::LocalVariableInfo const) : rtti::TypeInfo const?`
- `type_info (vinfo:rtti::VarInfo const) : rtti::TypeInfo const?`

**get\_total\_functions** (context: Context implicit)

get\_total\_functions returns int

argument	argument type
context	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit

Get total number of functions in the context.

**get\_total\_variables** (context: Context implicit)

get\_total\_variables returns int

argument	argument type
context	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit

Get total number of global variables in the context.

**get\_function\_info** (context: any; index: int const)

get\_function\_info returns *rtti::FuncInfo* const&

argument	argument type
context	any
index	int const

Get function declaration info by index.

**get\_variable\_info** (*context: any; index: int const*)

get\_variable\_info returns *rtti::VarInfo* const&

argument	argument type
context	any
index	int const

Get global variable type information by variable index.

**get\_variable\_value** (*varInfo: VarInfo const implicit*)

get\_variable\_value returns *RttiValue*

argument	argument type
varInfo	<i>rtti::VarInfo</i> const implicit

Return *RttiValue* which represents value of the global variable.

**get\_function\_info** (*context: Context implicit; function: function<> const*)

get\_function\_info returns *rtti::FuncInfo* const? const

argument	argument type
context	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit
function	function<> const

Get function declaration info by index.

**get\_function\_by\_mnh** (*context: Context implicit; MNH: uint64 const*)

get\_function\_by\_mnh returns function<>



argument	argument type
context	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit
MNH	uint64 const

Returns *SimFunction* by mangled name hash.

**get\_line\_info** ()

get\_line\_info returns *rtti::LineInfo*

Returns *LineInfo* object for the current line (line where get\_line\_info is called from).

**get\_line\_info** (*depth: int const*)

get\_line\_info returns *rtti::LineInfo*

argument	argument type
depth	int const

Returns *LineInfo* object for the current line (line where get\_line\_info is called from).

**this\_context** ()

this\_context returns *rtti::Context* &

Returns current *Context* object.

**context\_for\_each\_function** (*blk: block<(info:FuncInfo const):void> const*)

context\_for\_each\_function returns auto

argument	argument type
blk	block<(info: <i>rtti::FuncInfo</i> const):void> const

Iterates through all functions in the *Context*.

**context\_for\_each\_variable** (*blk: block<(info:VarInfo const):void> const*)

context\_for\_each\_variable returns auto

argument	argument type
blk	block<(info: <i>rtti::VarInfo</i> const):void> const

Iterates through all variables in the *Context*.

**class\_info** (*cl: auto const*)

class\_info returns *rtti::StructInfo* const?

argument	argument type
cl	auto const

Returns *StructInfo?* ` for the class.

**type\_info** (*vinfo: LocalVariableInfo* const)

type\_info returns *rtti::TypeInfo* const?

argument	argument type
vinfo	<i>rtti::LocalVariableInfo</i> const

Returns *TypeInfo* object for the local variable.

**type\_info** (*vinfo: VarInfo* const)

type\_info returns *rtti::TypeInfo* const?

argument	argument type
vinfo	<i>rtti::VarInfo</i> const

Returns *TypeInfo* object for the local variable.

## 11.10 Program access

- *get\_this\_module* (*program:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program>* const implicit) : *rtti::Module?*
- *get\_module* (*name:string* const implicit) : *rtti::Module?*
- *program\_for\_each\_module* (*program:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program>* const implicit;*block:block<(var arg0:rtti::Module?):void>* const implicit;*context:\_\_context* const;*line:\_\_lineInfo* const) : void
- *program\_for\_each\_registered\_module* (*block:block<(var arg0:rtti::Module?):void>* const implicit;*context:\_\_context* const;*line:\_\_lineInfo* const) : void

**get\_this\_module** (*program: smart\_ptr<Program>* const implicit)

get\_this\_module returns *rtti::Module?*

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> > const implicit

Get current *Program* object currently compiled module.

**get\_module** (*name: string* const implicit)

`get_module` returns *rtti::Module* ?

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit

Get *Module* object by name.

**program\_for\_each\_module** (*program*: smart\_ptr<*Program*> const implicit; *block*: block<(var arg0:*Module*?):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< rtti::Program > const implicit
block	block<( rtti::Module ?):void> const implicit

Iterates through all modules of the *Program* object.

**program\_for\_each\_registered\_module** (*block*: block<(var arg0:*Module*?):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
block	block<( rtti::Module ?):void> const implicit

Iterates through all registered modules of the Daslang runtime.

## 11.11 Module access

- *module\_for\_each\_structure* (*module*:rtti::Module? const implicit;*block*:block<(arg0:rtti::StructInfo const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *module\_for\_each\_enumeration* (*module*:rtti::Module? const implicit;*block*:block<(arg0:rtti::EnumInfo const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *module\_for\_each\_function* (*module*:rtti::Module? const implicit;*block*:block<(arg0:rtti::FuncInfo const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *module\_for\_each\_generic* (*module*:rtti::Module? const implicit;*block*:block<(arg0:rtti::FuncInfo const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *module\_for\_each\_global* (*module*:rtti::Module? const implicit;*block*:block<(arg0:rtti::VarInfo const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *module\_for\_each\_annotation* (*module*:rtti::Module? const implicit;*block*:block<(arg0:rtti::Annotation const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void

**module\_for\_each\_structure** (*module*: Module? const implicit; *block*: block<(arg0:StructInfo const):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const):void> const implicit

Iterates through all structure declarations in the *Module* object.

**module\_for\_each\_enumeration** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(arg0:EnumInfo const):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::EnumInfo</i> const):void> const implicit

Iterates through each enumeration in the module.

**module\_for\_each\_function** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(arg0:FuncInfo const):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::FuncInfo</i> const):void> const implicit

Iterates through each function in the module.

**module\_for\_each\_generic** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(arg0:FuncInfo const):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::FuncInfo</i> const):void> const implicit

Iterates through each generic function in the module.

**module\_for\_each\_global** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(arg0:VarInfo const):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::VarInfo</i> const):void> const implicit

Iterates through each global variable in the module.

**module\_for\_each\_annotation** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(arg0:Annotation const):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;( rtti::Annotation const):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates though each handled type in the module.

## 11.12 Annotation access

- *get\_annotation\_argument\_value (info:rtti::AnnotationArgument const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float;tDouble:double;tString:string> const implicit*
- *add\_annotation\_argument (annotation:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList implicit;name:string const implicit) : int*

**get\_annotation\_argument\_value** (*info: AnnotationArgument const implicit*)

get\_annotation\_argument\_value returns *RttiValue*

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgument const implicit</i>

Returns *RttiValue* which represents argument value for the specific annotation argument.

**add\_annotation\_argument** (*annotation: AnnotationArgumentList implicit; name: string const implicit*)

add\_annotation\_argument returns int

argument	argument type
annotation	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList implicit</i>
name	<i>string const implicit</i>

Adds annotation argument to the *AnnotationArgumentList* object.

## 11.13 Compilation and simulation

- *compile (module\_name:string const implicit;codeText:string const implicit;codeOfPolicies:rtti::CodeOfPolicies const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:bool;var arg1:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program>;arg2:\$::das\_string const):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *compile (module\_name:string const implicit;codeText:string const implicit;codeOfPolicies:rtti::CodeOfPolicies const implicit;exportAll:bool const;block:block<(var arg0:bool;var arg1:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program>;arg2:\$::das\_string const):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*

- *compile\_file* (*module\_name*:string const implicit;*fileAccess*:smart\_ptr<*rtti::FileAccess*> const implicit;*moduleGroup*:*rtti::ModuleGroup?* const implicit;*codeOfPolicies*:*rtti::CodeOfPolicies* const implicit;*block*:block<(var *arg0*:bool;var *arg1*:smart\_ptr<*rtti::Program*>;*arg2*:\$::*das\_string* const):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *for\_each\_expected\_error* (*program*:smart\_ptr<*rtti::Program*> const implicit;*block*:block<(var *arg0*:*rtti::CompilationError*;var *arg1*:int):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *for\_each\_require\_declaration* (*program*:smart\_ptr<*rtti::Program*> const implicit;*block*:block<(var *arg0*:*rtti::Module?*;*arg1*:string const#;*arg2*:string const#;var *arg3*:bool;*arg4*:*rtti::LineInfo* const&):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *simulate* (*program*:smart\_ptr<*rtti::Program*> const& implicit;*block*:block<(var *arg0*:bool;var *arg1*:smart\_ptr<*rtti::Context*>;var *arg2*:\$::*das\_string*):void> const implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*line*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void

**compile** (*module\_name*: string const implicit; *codeText*: string const implicit; *codeOfPolicies*: CodeOfPolicies const implicit; *block*: block<(var *arg0*:bool;var *arg1*:smart\_ptr<Program>;*arg2*:das\_string const):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
module_name	string const implicit
codeText	string const implicit
codeOfPolicies	<i>rtti::CodeOfPolicies</i> const implicit
block	block<(bool;smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> >; <i>builtin::das_string</i> const):void> const implicit

Compile Daslang program given as string.

**compile** (*module\_name*: string const implicit; *codeText*: string const implicit; *codeOfPolicies*: CodeOfPolicies const implicit; *exportAll*: bool const; *block*: block<(var *arg0*:bool;var *arg1*:smart\_ptr<Program>;*arg2*:das\_string const):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
module_name	string const implicit
codeText	string const implicit
codeOfPolicies	<i>rtti::CodeOfPolicies</i> const implicit
exportAll	bool const
block	block<(bool;smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> >; <i>builtin::das_string</i> const):void> const implicit

Compile Daslang program given as string.

**compile\_file** (*module\_name*: string const implicit; *fileAccess*: smart\_ptr<FileAccess> const implicit; *moduleGroup*: ModuleGroup? const implicit; *codeOfPolicies*: CodeOfPolicies const implicit; *block*: block<(var *arg0*:bool;var *arg1*:smart\_ptr<Program>;*arg2*:das\_string const):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
module_name	string const implicit
fileAccess	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::FileAccess</i> > const implicit
moduleGroup	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i> ? const implicit
codeOfPolicies	<i>rtti::CodeOfPolicies</i> const implicit
block	block<(bool;smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> >; <i>builtin::das_string</i> const):void> const implicit

Compile Daslang program given as file in the *FileAccess* object.

**for\_each\_expected\_error** (*program*: smart\_ptr<*Program*> const implicit; *block*: block<(var *arg0*:*CompilationError*;var *arg1*:int):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> > const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::CompilationError</i> ;int):void> const implicit

Iterates through each compilation error of the *Program* object.

**for\_each\_require\_declaration** (*program*: smart\_ptr<*Program*> const implicit; *block*: block<(var *arg0*:*Module*?;arg1:string const#;arg2:string const#;var *arg3*:bool;arg4:*LineInfo* const&):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> > const implicit
block	block<( <i>rtti::Module</i> ?;string const#;string const#;bool; <i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const&):void> const implicit

Iterates though each *require* declaration of the compiled program.

**simulate** (*program*: smart\_ptr<*Program*> const& implicit; *block*: block<(var *arg0*:bool;var *arg1*:smart\_ptr<*Context*>;var *arg2*:*das\_string*):void> const implicit)

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> > const& implicit
block	block<(bool;smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Context</i> >; <i>builtin::das_string</i> ):void> const implicit

Simulates Daslang program and creates 'Context' object.

## 11.14 File access

- `make_file_access` (*project:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : `smart_ptr<rtti::FileAccess>`
- `set_file_source` (*access:smart\_ptr<rtti::FileAccess> const implicit;fileName:string const implicit;text:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : `bool`
- `add_file_access_root` (*access:smart\_ptr<rtti::FileAccess> const implicit;mod:string const implicit;path:string const implicit*) : `bool`

**make\_file\_access** (*project: string const implicit*)

`make_file_access` returns `smart_ptr< rtti::FileAccess >`

argument	argument type
project	string const implicit

Creates new `FileAccess` object.

**set\_file\_source** (*access: smart\_ptr<FileAccess> const implicit; fileName: string const implicit; text: string const implicit*)

`set_file_source` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
access	<code>smart_ptr&lt; rtti::FileAccess &gt; const implicit</code>
fileName	string const implicit
text	string const implicit

Sets source for the specified file in the `FileAccess` object.

**add\_file\_access\_root** (*access: smart\_ptr<FileAccess> const implicit; mod: string const implicit; path: string const implicit*)

`add_file_access_root` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
access	<code>smart_ptr&lt; rtti::FileAccess &gt; const implicit</code>
mod	string const implicit
path	string const implicit

Add extra root directory (search path) to the `FileAccess` object.



## 11.15 Structure access

- `rtti_builtin_structure_for_each_annotation` (`struct:rtti::StructInfo const implicit;block:block<> const implicit;context:__context const;line:__lineInfo const`) : void
- `basic_struct_for_each_field` (`annotation:rtti::BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:string;var arg1:string;arg2:rtti::TypeInfo const;var arg3:uint):void> const implicit;context:__context const;line:__lineInfo const`) : void
- `basic_struct_for_each_parent` (`annotation:rtti::BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:rtti::Annotation?):void> const implicit;context:__context const;line:__lineInfo const`) : void
- `structure_for_each_annotation` (`st:rtti::StructInfo const;subexpr:block<(ann:rtti::Annotation const;args:rtti::AnnotationArguments const):void> const`) : auto

**rtti\_builtin\_structure\_for\_each\_annotation** (`struct: StructInfo const implicit; block: block<> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
struct	<code>rtti::StructInfo const implicit</code>
block	<code>block&lt;&gt; const implicit</code>

Iterates through each annotation for the *Structure* object.

**basic\_struct\_for\_each\_field** (`annotation: BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:string;var arg1:string;arg2:TypeInfo const;var arg3:uint):void> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
annotation	<code>rtti::BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit</code>
block	<code>block&lt;(string:string; rtti::TypeInfo const;uint):void&gt; const implicit</code>

Iterates through each field of the structure object.

**basic\_struct\_for\_each\_parent** (`annotation: BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:Annotation?):void> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
annotation	<code>rtti::BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit</code>
block	<code>block&lt;( rtti::Annotation ?):void&gt; const implicit</code>

Iterates through each parent type of the *BasicStructureAnnotation* object.

**structure\_for\_each\_annotation** (`st: StructInfo const; subexpr: block<(ann:Annotation const;args:AnnotationArguments const):void> const`)

`structure_for_each_annotation` returns auto

argument	argument type
st	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const
subexpr	block<(ann: <i>rtti::Annotation</i> const;args: <i>rtti::AnnotationArguments</i> const):void> const

Iterates through each annotation for the *Structure* object.

## 11.16 Data walking and printing

- *sprint\_data* (*data: void? const implicit; type: rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit; flags: bitfield const; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *sprint\_data* (*data: float4 const; type: rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit; flags: bitfield const; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *describe* (*type: rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *describe* (*lineinfo: rtti::LineInfo const implicit; fully: bool const; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *get\_mangled\_name* (*type: rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

**sprint\_data** (*data: void? const implicit; type: TypeInfo const? const implicit; flags: bitfield const*)

*sprint\_data* returns string

argument	argument type
data	void? const implicit
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> const? const implicit
flags	bitfield<> const

Prints data given *TypeInfo* and returns result as a string, similar to *print* function.

**sprint\_data** (*data: float4 const; type: TypeInfo const? const implicit; flags: bitfield const*)

*sprint\_data* returns string

argument	argument type
data	float4 const
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> const? const implicit
flags	bitfield<> const

Prints data given *TypeInfo* and returns result as a string, similar to *print* function.

**describe** (*type: TypeInfo const? const implicit*)

describe returns string

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit</i>

Describe rtti object and return data as string.

**describe** (*lineinfo: LineInfo const implicit; fully: bool const*)

describe returns string

argument	argument type
lineinfo	<i>rtti::LineInfo const implicit</i>
fully	bool const

Describe rtti object and return data as string.

**get\_mangled\_name** (*type: TypeInfo const? const implicit*)

get\_mangled\_name returns string

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo const? const implicit</i>

Returns mangled name of the function.

## 11.17 Function and mangled name hash

- *get\_function\_by\_mangled\_name\_hash (src:uint64 const;context:\_\_context const) : function<>*
- *get\_function\_by\_mangled\_name\_hash (src:uint64 const;context:rtti::Context implicit) : function<>*
- *get\_function\_mangled\_name\_hash (src:function<> const;context:\_\_context const) : uint64*
- *get\_function\_address (MNH:uint64 const;at:rtti::Context implicit) : uint64*

**get\_function\_by\_mangled\_name\_hash** (*src: uint64 const*)

get\_function\_by\_mangled\_name\_hash returns function<>

argument	argument type
src	uint64 const

Returns *function<>* given mangled name hash.

**get\_function\_by\_mangled\_name\_hash** (*src: uint64 const; context: Context implicit*)

get\_function\_by\_mangled\_name\_hash returns function<>

argument	argument type
src	uint64 const
context	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit

Returns *function<>* given mangled name hash.

**get\_function\_mangled\_name\_hash** (*src: function<> const*)

get\_function\_mangled\_name\_hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
src	function<> const

Returns mangled name hash of the *function<>* object.

**get\_function\_address** (*MNH: uint64 const; at: Context implicit*)

get\_function\_address returns uint64

argument	argument type
MNH	uint64 const
at	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit

Return function pointer *SimFunction \** given mangled name hash.

## 11.18 Context and mutex locking

- *lock\_this\_context* (*block: block<void> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- *lock\_context* (*lock\_context: rtti::Context implicit; block: block<void> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- *lock\_mutex* (*mutex: rtti::recursive\_mutex implicit; block: block<void> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : void

**lock\_this\_context** (*block: block<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	block<> const implicit

Makes recursive critical section of the current *Context* object.

**lock\_context** (*lock\_context: Context implicit; block: block<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
lock_context	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit
block	block<> const implicit

Makes recursive critical section of the given *Context* object.

**lock\_mutex** (*mutex: recursive\_mutex implicit; block: block<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
mutex	<i>rtti::recursive_mutex</i> implicit
block	block<> const implicit

Makes recursive critical section of the given recursive\_mutex object.

## 11.19 Runtime data access

- *get\_table\_key\_index* (*table: void? const implicit; key: any; baseType: rtti::Type const; valueTypeSize: int const; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int*

**get\_table\_key\_index** (*table: void? const implicit; key: any; baseType: Type const; valueTypeSize: int const*)

get\_table\_key\_index returns int

argument	argument type
table	void? const implicit
key	any
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i> const
valueTypeSize	int const

Returns index of the key in the table.

## 11.20 Uncategorized

**module\_for\_each\_dependency** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:Module?;var arg1:bool):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;( rtti::Module ?;bool):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates through each dependency of the module.

**get\_tuple\_field\_offset** (*type: TypeInfo? const implicit; index: int const*)

get\_tuple\_field\_offset returns int

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ? const implicit</i>
index	<i>int const</i>

Returns offset of the tuple field.

**get\_variant\_field\_offset** (*type: TypeInfo? const implicit; index: int const*)

get\_variant\_field\_offset returns int

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::TypeInfo ? const implicit</i>
index	<i>int const</i>

Returns offset of the variant field.

**each** (*info: FuncInfo implicit ==const*)

each returns iterator< *rtti::VarInfo &>*

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::FuncInfo implicit!</i>

Iterates through each element of the object.

**each** (*info: FuncInfo const implicit ==const*)

each returns iterator< *rtti::VarInfo const&>*

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::FuncInfo</i> const implicit!

Iterates through each element of the object.

**each** (*info: StructInfo implicit ==const*)

each returns iterator< *rtti::VarInfo* &>

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> implicit!

Iterates through each element of the object.

**each** (*info: StructInfo const implicit ==const*)

each returns iterator< *rtti::VarInfo* const&>

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const implicit!

Iterates through each element of the object.

**each** (*info: EnumInfo implicit ==const*)

each returns iterator< *rtti::EnumValueInfo* &>

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::EnumInfo</i> implicit!

Iterates through each element of the object.

**each** (*info: EnumInfo const implicit ==const*)

each returns iterator< *rtti::EnumValueInfo* const&>

argument	argument type
info	<i>rtti::EnumInfo</i> const implicit!

Iterates through each element of the object.





## AST MANIPULATION LIBRARY

The AST module implements compilation time reflection for the Daslang syntax tree.

All functions and symbols are in “ast” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require ast
```

### 12.1 Type aliases

**TypeDeclFlags** is a bitfield

field	bit	value
ref	0	1
constant	1	2
temporary	2	4
_implicit	3	8
removeRef	4	16
removeConstant	5	32
removeDim	6	64
removeTemporary	7	128
explicitConst	8	256
aotAlias	9	512
smartPtr	10	1024
smartPtrNative	11	2048
isExplicit	12	4096

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
isNativeDim	13	8192
isTag	14	16384
explicitRef	15	32768
isPrivateAlias	16	65536
autoToAlias	17	131072

properties of the *TypeDecl* object.

**FieldDeclarationFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
moveSemantics	0	1
parentType	1	2
capturedConstant	2	4
generated	3	8
capturedRef	4	16
doNotDelete	5	32
privateField	6	64
_sealed	7	128
implemented	8	256

properties of the *FieldDeclaration* object.

**StructureFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
isClass	0	1
genCtor	1	2
cppLayout	2	4
cppLayoutNotPod	3	8

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
generated	4	16
persistent	5	32
isLambda	6	64
privateStructure	7	128
macroInterface	8	256
_sealed	9	512
skipLockCheck	10	1024
circular	11	2048
_generator	12	4096
hasStaticMembers	13	8192
hasStaticFunctions	14	16384
hasInitFields	15	32768
safeWhenUninitialized	16	65536

properties of the *Structure* object.

**ExprGenFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
alwaysSafe	0	1
generated	1	2
userSaidItsSafe	2	4

generation (genFlags) properties of the *Expression* object.

**ExprLetFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
inScope	0	1
hasEarlyOut	1	2
ifTupleExpansion	2	4

properties of the *ExprLet* object.

**ExprFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
constexpression	0	1
noSideEffects	1	2
noNativeSideEffects	2	4
isForLoopSource	3	8
isCallArgument	4	16

properties of the *Expression* object.

**ExprPrintFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
topLevel	0	1
argLevel	1	2
bottomLevel	2	4

printing properties of the *Expression* object.

**FunctionFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
builtIn	0	1
policyBased	1	2
callBased	2	4

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
interopFn	3	8
hasReturn	4	16
copyOnReturn	5	32
moveOnReturn	6	64
exports	7	128
init	8	256
addr	9	512
used	10	1024
fastCall	11	2048
knownSideEffects	12	4096
hasToRunAtCompileTime	13	8192
unsafeOperation	14	16384
unsafeDeref	15	32768
hasMakeBlock	16	65536
aotNeedPrologue	17	131072
noAot	18	262144
aotHybrid	19	524288
aotTemplate	20	1048576
generated	21	2097152
privateFunction	22	4194304
_generator	23	8388608
_lambda	24	16777216
firstArgReturnType	25	33554432
noPointerCast	26	67108864
isClassMethod	27	134217728

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
isTypeConstructor	28	268435456
shutdown	29	536870912
anyTemplate	30	1073741824
macroInit	31	-2147483648

properties of the *Function* object.

**MoreFunctionFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
macroFunction	0	1
needStringCast	1	2
aotHashDeppendsOnArguments	2	4
lateInit	3	8
requestJit	4	16
unsafeOutsideOfFor	5	32
skipLockCheck	6	64
safeImplicit	7	128
deprecated	8	256
aliasCMRES	9	512
neverAliasCMRES	10	1024
addressTaken	11	2048
propertyFunction	12	4096
pinvoke	13	8192
jitOnly	14	16384
isStaticClassMethod	15	32768
requestNoJit	16	65536

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
jitContextAndLineInfo	17	131072
nodiscard	18	262144
captureString	19	524288
callCaptureString	20	1048576
hasStringBuilder	21	2097152

additional properties of the *Function* object.

**FunctionSideEffectFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
_unsafe	0	1
userScenario	1	2
modifyExternal	2	4
modifyArgument	3	8
accessGlobal	4	16
invoke	5	32

side-effect properties of the *Function* object.

**VariableFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
init_via_move	0	1
init_via_clone	1	2
used	2	4
aliasCMRES	3	8
marked_used	4	16
global_shared	5	32

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

field	bit	value
do_not_delete	6	64
generated	7	128
capture_as_ref	8	256
can_shadow	9	512
private_variable	10	1024
tag	11	2048
global	12	4096
inScope	13	8192
no_capture	14	16384
early_out	15	32768
used_in_finally	16	65536
static_class_member	17	131072

properties of the *Variable* object.

**VariableAccessFlags** is a bitfield

field	bit	value
access_extern	0	1
access_get	1	2
access_ref	2	4
access_init	3	8
access_pass	4	16

access properties of the *Variable* object.

**ExprBlockFlags** is a bitfield



field	bit	value
isClosure	0	1
hasReturn	1	2
copyOnReturn	2	4
moveOnReturn	3	8
inTheLoop	4	16
finallyBeforeBody	5	32
finallyDisabled	6	64
aotSkipMakeBlock	7	128
aotDoNotSkipAnnotationData	8	256
isCollapseable	9	512
needCollapse	10	1024
hasMakeBlock	11	2048
hasEarlyOut	12	4096
forLoop	13	8192

properties of the *ExprBlock* object.

**ExprAtFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
r2v	0	1
r2cr	1	2
write	2	4
no_promotion	3	8

properties of the *ExprAt* object.

**ExprMakeLocalFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
useStackRef	0	1
useCMRES	1	2
doesNotNeedSp	2	4
doesNotNeedInit	3	8
initAllFields	4	16
alwaysAlias	5	32

properties of the *ExprMakeLocal* object (*ExprMakeArray*, *ExprMakeStruct*, 'ExprMakeTuple', 'ExprMakeVariant').

**ExprAscendFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
useStackRef	0	1
needTypeInfo	1	2
isMakeLambda	2	4

properties of the *ExprAscend* object.

**ExprCastFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
upcastCast	0	1
reinterpretCast	1	2

properties of the *ExprCast* object.

**ExprVarFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
local	0	1
argument	1	2
_block	2	4
thisBlock	3	8
r2v	4	16
r2cr	5	32
write	6	64

properties of the *ExprVar* object.

**ExprMakeStructFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
useInitializer	0	1
isNewHandle	1	2
usedInitializer	2	4
nativeClassInitializer	3	8
isNewClass	4	16

properties of the *ExprMakeStruct* object.

**MakeFieldDeclFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
moveSemantics	0	1
cloneSemantics	1	2

properties of the *MakeFieldDecl* object.

**ExprFieldDerefFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
unsafeDeref	0	1
ignoreCaptureConst	1	2

dereferencing properties of the *ExprField* object.

**ExprFieldFieldFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
r2v	0	1
r2cr	1	2
write	2	4
no_promotion	3	8

field properties of the *ExprField* object.

**ExprSwizzleFieldFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
r2v	0	1
r2cr	1	2
write	2	4

properties of the *ExprSwizzle* object.

**ExprYieldFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
moveSemantics	0	1
skipLockCheck	1	2

properties of the *ExprYield* object.

**ExprReturnFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
moveSemantics	0	1
returnReference	1	2
returnInBlock	2	4
takeOverRightStack	3	8
returnCallCMRES	4	16
returnCMRES	5	32
fromYield	6	64
fromComprehension	7	128
skipLockCheck	8	256

properties of the *ExprReturn* object.

**ExprMakeBlockFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
isLambda	0	1
isLocalFunction	1	2

properties of the *ExprMakeBlock* object.

**CopyFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
allowCopyTemp	0	1
takeOverRightStack	1	2

properties of the *ExprCopy* object.

**MoveFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
skipLockCheck	0	1
takeOverRightStack	1	2

properties of the *ExprMove* object.

**IfFlags** is a bitfield

field	bit	value
isStatic	0	1
doNotFold	1	2

properties of the *ExprIf* object.

**ExpressionPtr** = `smart_ptr<Expression>`

Smart pointer to *Expression* object.

**ProgramPtr** = `smart_ptr<Program>`

Smart pointer to *Program* object.

**TypeDeclPtr** = `smart_ptr<TypeDecl>`

Smart pointer to *TypeDecl* object.

**VectorTypeDeclPtr** = `dasvector`smart_ptr`TypeDecl`

Smart pointer to `das::vector<ExpressionPtr>`.

**EnumerationPtr** = `smart_ptr<Enumeration>`

Smart pointer to *Enumeration* object.

**StructurePtr** = `smart_ptr<Structure>`

Smart pointer to *Structure* object.

**FunctionPtr** = `smart_ptr<Function>`

Smart pointer to *Function* object.

**VariablePtr** = `smart_ptr<Variable>`

Smart pointer to *Variable* object.

**MakeFieldDeclPtr** = `smart_ptr<MakeFieldDecl>`

Smart pointer to *MakeFieldDecl* object.

**FunctionAnnotationPtr** = `smart_ptr<FunctionAnnotation>`

Smart pointer to *FunctionAnnotation* object.

**StructureAnnotationPtr** = `smart_ptr<StructureAnnotation>`

Smart pointer to *StructureAnnotation* object.

**EnumerationAnnotationPtr** = `smart_ptr<EnumerationAnnotation>`

Smart pointer to *EnumerationAnnotation* object.

**PassMacroPtr** = `smart_ptr<PassMacro>`

Smart pointer to *PassMacro* object.

**VariantMacroPtr** = `smart_ptr<VariantMacro>`

Smart pointer to *VariantMacro* object.

**ReaderMacroPtr** = smart\_ptr<ReaderMacro>

Smart pointer to *ReaderMacro* object.

**CommentReaderPtr** = smart\_ptr<CommentReader>

Smart pointer to *CommentReader* object.

**CallMacroPtr** = smart\_ptr<CallMacro>

Smart pointer to *CallMacro* object.

**TypeInfoMacroPtr** = smart\_ptr<TypeInfoMacro>

Smart pointer to *TypeInfoMacro* object.

**ForLoopMacroPtr** = smart\_ptr<ForLoopMacro>

Smart pointer to 'ForLoopMacro'.

**CaptureMacroPtr** = smart\_ptr<CaptureMacro>

Smart pointer to 'CaptureMacro'.

**SimulateMacroPtr** = smart\_ptr<SimulateMacro>

Smart pointer to *SimulateMacro* object.

## 12.2 Enumerations

### SideEffects

none	0
unsafe	1
userScenario	2
modifyExternal	4
accessExternal	4
modifyArgument	8
modifyArgumentAndExternal	12
worstDefault	12
accessGlobal	16
invoke	32
inferredSideEffects	56

Enumeration with all possible side effects of expression or function.

### CaptureMode

capture_any	0
capture_by_copy	1
capture_by_reference	2
capture_by_clone	3
capture_by_move	4

Enumeration with lambda variables capture modes.

## 12.3 Handled structures

### **ModuleLibrary**

Object which holds list of *Module* and provides access to them.

### **Expression**

Expression fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Any expression (base class).

### **TypeDecl**

TypeDecl fields are



alias	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
annotation	<i>rtti::TypeAnnotation ?</i>
dimExpr	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
argTypes	vector<smart_ptr<TypeDecl>>
dim	vector<int>
_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
secondType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
enumType	<i>ast::Enumeration ?</i>
argNames	vector<das_string>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
firstType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
structType	<i>ast::Structure ?</i>
flags	<i>TypeDeclFlags</i>

TypeDecl property operators are

canAot	bool
isExprType	bool
isSimpleType	bool
isArray	bool
isGoodIteratorType	bool
isGoodArrayType	bool
isGoodTableType	bool
isGoodBlockType	bool
isGoodFunctionType	bool
isGoodLambdaType	bool

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

isGoodTupleType	bool
isGoodVariantType	bool
isVoid	bool
isRef	bool
isRefType	bool
canWrite	bool
isAotAlias	bool
isShareable	bool
isIndex	bool
isBool	bool
isInteger	bool
isSignedInteger	bool
isUnsignedInteger	bool
isSignedIntegerOrIntVec	bool
isUnsignedIntegerOrIntVec	bool
isFloatOrDouble	bool
isNumeric	bool
isNumericComparable	bool
isPointer	bool
isSmartPointer	bool
isVoidPointer	bool
isIterator	bool
isEnum	bool
isEnumT	bool
isHandle	bool
isStructure	bool

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

isClass	bool
isFunction	bool
isTuple	bool
isVariant	bool
sizeof	int
countOf	int
alignOf	int
baseSizeOf	int
stride	int
tupleSize	int
tupleAlign	int
variantSize	int
variantAlign	int
canCopy	bool
canMove	bool
canClone	bool
canNew	bool
canDeletePtr	bool
canDelete	bool
needDelete	bool
isPod	bool
isRawPod	bool
isNoHeapType	bool
isWorkhorseType	bool
isPolicyType	bool

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

isVecPolicyType	bool
isReturnType	bool
isCtorType	bool
isRange	bool
isString	bool
isConst	bool
isFoldable	bool
isAlias	bool
isAutoArrayResolved	bool
isAuto	bool
isAutoOrAlias	bool
isVectorType	bool
isBitfield	bool
isLocal	bool
hasClasses	bool
hasNonTrivialCtor	bool
hasNonTrivialDtor	bool
hasNonTrivialCopy	bool
canBePlacedInContainer	bool
vectorBaseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
vectorDim	int
canInitWithZero	bool
rangeBaseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>

Any type declaration.

### Structure

Structure fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
parent	<i>ast::Structure ?</i>
annotations	<i>rtti::AnnotationList</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
fields	vector<FieldDeclaration>
flags	<i>StructureFlags</i>

Structure declaration.

### **FieldDeclaration**

FieldDeclaration fields are

annotation	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
init	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
offset	int
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>FieldDeclarationFlags</i>

Structure field declaration.

### **EnumEntry**

EnumEntry fields are

value	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Entry in the enumeration.

### **Enumeration**

Enumeration fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
isPrivate	bool
cppName	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
list	vector<EnumEntry>
annotations	<i>rtti::AnnotationList</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
external	bool
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>

Enumeration declaration.

**Function**

Function fields are

arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Variable>>
fromGeneric	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> >
result	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
aotHash	uint64
totalGenLabel	int
_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
index	int
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
inferStack	vector<InferHistory>
body	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
atDecl	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
sideEffectFlags	<i>FunctionSideEffectFlags</i>
annotations	<i>rtti::AnnotationList</i>
totalStackSize	uint

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
moreFlags	<i>MoreFunctionFlags</i>
hash	uint64
classParent	<i>ast::Structure ?</i>
flags	<i>FunctionFlags</i>

Function property operators are

origin	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
isGeneric	bool

Function declaration.

### **InferHistory**

InferHistory fields are

func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>

Generic function infer history. Contains stack on where the function was first instantiated from (*Function* and *LineInfo* pairs).

### **Variable**

Variable fields are

annotation	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
initStackSize	uint
_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
index	int
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
init	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_aka	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
access_flags	<i>VariableAccessFlags</i>
source	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>VariableFlags</i>

Variable property operators are

isAccessUnused	bool
----------------	------

Variable declaration.

**AstContext**

AstContext fields are

func	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> >
scopes	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
blocks	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
_loop	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
_with	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>

Lexical context for the particular expression. Contains current function, loops, blocks, scopes, and with sections.

**ExprBlock**



ExprBlock fields are

stackVarBottom	uint
annotationDataSid	uint64
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Variable>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
stackCleanVars	vector<pair` uint` uint>
list	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
returnType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
annotations	<i>rtti::AnnotationList</i>
stackTop	uint
maxLabelIndex	int
blockFlags	<i>ExprBlockFlags</i>
finalList	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
annotationData	uint64
stackVarTop	uint
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const

Any block expression, including regular blocks and all types of closures. For the closures block arguments are defined. Finally section is defined, if exists.

### **ExprLet**

ExprLet fields are

atInit	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
letFlags	<i>ExprLetFlags</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
variables	vector<smart_ptr<Variable>>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Local variable declaration (*let v = expr;*).

**ExprStringBuilder**

ExprStringBuilder fields are

stringBuilderFlags	StringBuilderFlags
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
elements	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

String builder expression (“blah{blah1}blah2”).

**MakeFieldDecl**

MakeFieldDecl fields are

value	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	rtti::LineInfo
name	builtin::das_string
tag	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
flags	MakeFieldDeclFlags

Part of *ExprMakeStruct*, declares single field (*a = expr* or *a <- expr* etc)

### **ExprNamedCall**

ExprNamedCall fields are

arguments	ast::MakeStruct
at	rtti::LineInfo
nonNamedArguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
name	builtin::das_string
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

Named call (*call([argname1=expr1, argname2=expr2])*).

### **ExprLooksLikeCall**

ExprLooksLikeCall fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Anything which looks like call (*call(expr1,expr2)*).

**ExprCallFunc**

ExprCallFunc fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Actual function call (*func(expr1,...)*).

**ExprNew**

ExprNew fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
typeexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
initializer	bool
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

New expression (*new Foo*, *new Bar(expr1..)*), but **NOT** *new [[Foo ... ]]*)

**ExprCall**

ExprCall fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
notDiscarded	bool
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
cmresAlias	bool
doesNotNeedSp	bool
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Anything which looks like call (*call(expr1,expr2)*).

### **ExprPtr2Ref**

ExprPtr2Ref fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Pointer dereference (*\*expr* or *deref(expr)*).

**ExprNullCoalescing**

ExprNullCoalescing fields are

defaultValue	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Null coalescing (*expr1 ?? expr2*).

**ExprAt**

ExprAt fields are

index	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
atFlags	<i>ExprAtFlags</i>

Index lookup (*expr[expr1]*).

**ExprSafeAt**

ExprSafeAt fields are

index	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
atFlags	<i>ExprAtFlags</i>

Safe index lookup (*expr?[expr1]*).

**ExprIs**

ExprIs fields are

typeexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Is expression for variants and such (*expr is Foo*).

**ExprOp**

Compilation time only base class for any operator.

**ExprOp2**

ExprOp2 fields are



atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
right	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
op	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
left	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >

Two operand operator (*expr1 + expr2*)

### **ExprOp3**

ExprOp3 fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
right	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
op	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint

continues on next page

Table 9 – continued from previous page

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
left	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >

Three operand operator (*cond ? expr1 : expr2*)

### **ExprCopy**

ExprCopy fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
right	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
copy_flags	<i>CopyFlags</i>
op	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

__rtti	string const
left	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >

Copy operator (*expr1 = expr2*)

### ExprMove

ExprMove fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
right	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
op	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
move_flags	<i>MoveFlags</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
left	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >

Move operator (*expr1 <- expr2*)

### ExprClone

ExprClone fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
right	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
op	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
left	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >

Clone operator (*expr1 := expr2*)

### **ExprWith**

ExprWith fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
body	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_with	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

With section (*with expr {your; block; here}*).

### **ExprAssume**

ExprAssume fields are

alias	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Expression &gt;</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeDecl &gt;</i>
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Assume expression (*assume name = expr*).

### **ExprWhile**

ExprWhile fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
body	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Expression &gt;</i>
cond	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Expression &gt;</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeDecl &gt;</i>
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

While loop (*while expr {your; block; here;}*)

### **ExprTryCatch**

ExprTryCatch fields are

try_block	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
catch_block	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Try-recover expression (*try {your; block; here;} recover {your; recover; here;}* )

**ExprIfThenElse**

ExprIfThenElse fields are

if_flags	<i>IfFlags</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
if_false	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
cond	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
if_true	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

If-then-else expression (*if expr1 {your; block; here;} else {your; block; here;}* ) including *static\_if*'s.

**ExprFor**

ExprFor fields are

visibility	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
------------	-----------------------

continues on next page

Table 12 – continued from previous page

allowIteratorOptimization	bool
canShadow	bool
iteratorsTags	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
body	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
iteratorsAt	vector<LineInfo>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
iterators	vector<das_string>
iteratorVariables	vector<smart_ptr<Variable>>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
iteratorsAka	vector<das_string>
sources	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

For loop (*for expr1 in expr2 {your; block; here;}*)

### **ExprMakeLocal**

ExprMakeLocal fields are

makeType	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
at	rtti::LineInfo
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
makeFlags	ExprMakeLocalFlags
stackTop	uint
extraOffset	uint
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

Any make expression (*ExprMakeBlock*, *ExprMakeTuple*, *ExprMakeVariant*, *ExprMakeStruct*)

#### **ExprMakeStruct**

ExprMakeStruct fields are



makeType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
constructor	<i>ast::Function</i> ?
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
structs	vector<smart_ptr<MakeStruct>>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
makeFlags	<i>ExprMakeLocalFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
extraOffset	uint
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_block	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
makeStructFlags	<i>ExprMakeStructFlags</i>

Make structure expression (*[YourStruct v1=expr1elem1, v2=expr2elem1, ...; v1=expr1elem2, ... ]*)

### **ExprMakeVariant**

ExprMakeVariant fields are

variants	vector<smart_ptr<MakeFieldDecl>>
makeType	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
makeFlags	<i>ExprMakeLocalFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
extraOffset	uint
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Make variant expression (*[YourVariant variantName=expr1]*)

**ExprMakeArray**

ExprMakeArray fields are

makeType	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
values	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
recordType	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
makeFlags	<i>ExprMakeLocalFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
extraOffset	uint
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Make array expression ([[*auto* 1;2;3]] or [[*auto* "foo";"bar"]]) for static and dynamic arrays accordingly).

### **ExprMakeTuple**

ExprMakeTuple fields are

makeType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
values	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
recordType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
makeFlags	<i>ExprMakeLocalFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
extraOffset	uint
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
isKeyValue	bool
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Make tuple expression ([[*auto* f1,f2,f3]])

### **ExprArrayComprehension**

ExprArrayComprehension fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
generatorSyntax	bool
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
exprFor	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
exprWhere	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Array comprehension (*[[for x in 0..3; x]], [[for y in range(100); x\*2; where x!=13]]* for arrays or generators accordingly).

### **TypeInfoMacro**

TypeInfoMacro fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Compilation time only structure which holds live information about typeinfo expression for the specific macro.

### **ExprTypeInfo**

ExprTypeInfo fields are

typeexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
extratrait	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
macro	<i>ast::TypeInfoMacro</i> ?
subtrait	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
trait	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

typeinfo() expression (*typeinfo(dim a)*, *typeinfo(is\_ref\_type type<int&>)*)

### **ExprTypeDecl**

ExprTypeDecl fields are

typeexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

typedecl() expression (*typedecl(1+2)*)

### **ExprLabel**

ExprLabel fields are

comment	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
labelName	int
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Label (*label 13:*)

**ExprGoto**

ExprGoto fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
labelName	int
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Goto expression (*goto label 13, goto x*)

**ExprRef2Value**

ExprRef2Value fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Compilation time only structure which holds reference to value conversion for the value types, i.e. goes from int& to int and such.

### **ExprRef2Ptr**

ExprRef2Ptr fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Addr expression (*addr(expr)*)

### **ExprAddr**

ExprAddr fields are

func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
target	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
funcType	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeDecl &gt;</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeDecl &gt;</i>
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Function address (@@foobarfunc or @@foobarfunc<(int;int):bool>)

**ExprAssert**

ExprAssert fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	<i>vector&lt;smart_ptr&lt;Expression&gt;&gt;</i>
isVerify	bool
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeDecl &gt;</i>
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Assert expression (*assert(x<13)* or *assert(x<13, "x is too big")*)

**ExprQuote**

ExprQuote fields are



atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Compilation time expression which holds its subexpressions but does not infer them (*quote()* <|  $x+5$ )

#### **ExprStaticAssert**

ExprStaticAssert fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Static assert expression (*static\_assert(x<13)* or *static\_assert(x<13, "x is too big")*)

#### **ExprDebug**

ExprDebug fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Debug expression (*debug(x)* or *debug(x,"x=")*)

### **ExprInvoke**

ExprInvoke fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
isInvokeMethod	bool
doesNotNeedSp	bool
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Invoke expression (*invoke(fn)* or *invoke(lamb, arg1, arg2, ...)*)

### **ExprErase**

ExprErase fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Erase expression (*erase(tab,key)*)

### **ExprSetInsert**

ExprSetInsert fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

insert(tab, at) for the table<keyType; void> aka table<keyType>

**ExprFind**

ExprFind fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Find expression (*find(tab,key)* <| { your; block; here; }>

**ExprKeyExists**

ExprKeyExists fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Key exists expression (*key\_exists(tab,key)*)

**ExprAscend**

ExprAscend fields are

ascType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
ascendFlags	<i>ExprAscendFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

New expression for ExprMakeLocal (*new [[Foo fld=val,... ]]* or *new [[Foo() fld=... ]]*, but **NOT** *new Foo()*)

**ExprCast**

ExprCast fields are

castFlags	<i>ExprCastFlags</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
castType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Any cast expression (*cast<int> a*, *upcast<Foo> b* or *reinterpret<Bar?> c*)

**ExprDelete**

ExprDelete fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
sizeexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
native	bool
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Delete expression (*delete blah*)

### **ExprVar**

ExprVar fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
variable	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Variable</i> >
varFlags	<i>ExprVarFlags</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
argumentIndex	int
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
pBlock	<i>ast::ExprBlock</i> ?
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Variable access (*foo*)

### **ExprTag**

ExprTag fields are

value	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Compilation time only tag expression, used for reification. For example `$c(...)`.

### **ExprSwizzle**

ExprSwizzle fields are

value	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
fieldFlags	<i>ExprSwizzleFieldFlags</i>
mask	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const
fields	vector<uint8>

Vector swizzle operation (`vec.xxy` or `vec.y`)

### **ExprField**

ExprField fields are

annotation	smart_ptr< rtti::TypeAnnotation >
value	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	rtti::LineInfo
fieldIndex	int
fieldFlags	ExprFieldFieldFlags
field	ast::FieldDeclaration const? const
derefFlags	ExprFieldDerefFlags
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
name	builtin::das_string
atField	rtti::LineInfo
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

Field lookup (*foo.bar*)

### **ExprSafeField**

ExprSafeField fields are



annotation	smart_ptr< rtti::TypeAnnotation >
value	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	rtti::LineInfo
fieldIndex	int
fieldFlags	ExprFieldFieldFlags
field	ast::FieldDeclaration const? const
skipQQ	bool
derefFlags	ExprFieldDerefFlags
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
name	builtin::das_string
atField	rtti::LineInfo
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

Safe field lookup (*foo?.bar*)

### **ExprIsVariant**

ExprIsVariant fields are

annotation	smart_ptr< rtti::TypeAnnotation >
value	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	rtti::LineInfo
fieldIndex	int
fieldFlags	ExprFieldFieldFlags
field	ast::FieldDeclaration const? const
derefFlags	ExprFieldDerefFlags
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
name	builtin::das_string
atField	rtti::LineInfo
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

Is expression (*foo is bar*)

### **ExprAsVariant**

ExprAsVariant fields are

annotation	smart_ptr< rtti::TypeAnnotation >
value	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	rtti::LineInfo
fieldIndex	int
fieldFlags	ExprFieldFieldFlags
field	ast::FieldDeclaration const? const
derefFlags	ExprFieldDerefFlags
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
name	builtin::das_string
atField	rtti::LineInfo
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

As expression (*foo as bar*)

### **ExprSafeAsVariant**

ExprSafeAsVariant fields are

annotation	smart_ptr< rtti::TypeAnnotation >
value	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
at	rtti::LineInfo
fieldIndex	int
fieldFlags	ExprFieldFieldFlags
field	ast::FieldDeclaration const? const
skipQQ	bool
derefFlags	ExprFieldDerefFlags
printFlags	ExprPrintFlags
name	builtin::das_string
atField	rtti::LineInfo
genFlags	ExprGenFlags
_type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >
flags	ExprFlags
__rtti	string const

Safe as expression (*foo? as bar*)

### **ExprOp1**

ExprOp1 fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
func	<i>ast::Function ?</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
op	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Single operator expression (+a or -a or !a or ~a)

### **ExprReturn**

ExprReturn fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
block	<i>ast::ExprBlock</i> ?
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
refStackTop	uint
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
returnFlags	<i>ExprReturnFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Return expression (*return* or *return foo*, or *return <- foo*)

### **ExprYield**

ExprYield fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
subexpr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
returnFlags	<i>ExprYieldFlags</i>

Yield expression (*yield foo* or *yeild <- bar*)

### **ExprBreak**

ExprBreak fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Break expression (*break*)

### **ExprContinue**

ExprContinue fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Continue expression (*continue*)

### **ExprConst**

ExprConst fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Compilation time constant expression base class

**ExprFakeContext**

ExprFakeContext fields are

at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Compilation time only fake context expression. Will simulate as current evaluation *Context*.**ExprFakeLineInfo**

ExprFakeLineInfo fields are

value	void?
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Compilation time only fake lineinfo expression. Will simulate as current file and line *LineInfo*.**ExprConstPtr**

ExprConstPtr fields are



value	void?
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Null (*null*). Technically can be any other pointer, but it is used for nullptr.

### **ExprConstInt8**

ExprConstInt8 fields are

value	int8
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int8 constant.

### **ExprConstInt16**

ExprConstInt16 fields are

value	int16
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int16 constant.

#### **ExprConstInt64**

ExprConstInt64 fields are

value	int64
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int64 constant.

#### **ExprConstInt**

ExprConstInt fields are

value	int
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int constant.

### **ExprConstInt2**

ExprConstInt2 fields are

value	int2
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int2 constant.

### **ExprConstInt3**

ExprConstInt3 fields are

value	int3
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int3 constant.

#### **ExprConstInt4**

ExprConstInt4 fields are

value	int4
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds int4 constant.

#### **ExprConstUInt8**

ExprConstUInt8 fields are

value	uint8
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint8 constant.

#### **ExprConstUInt16**

ExprConstUInt16 fields are

value	uint16
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint16 constant.

#### **ExprConstUInt64**

ExprConstUInt64 fields are

value	uint64
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint64 constant.

### **ExprConstUInt**

ExprConstUInt fields are

value	uint
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint constant.

### **ExprConstUInt2**

ExprConstUInt2 fields are

value	uint2
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint2 constant.

### **ExprConstUInt3**

ExprConstUInt3 fields are

value	uint3
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint3 constant.

### **ExprConstUInt4**

ExprConstUInt4 fields are

value	uint4
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds uint4 constant.

### **ExprConstRange**

ExprConstRange fields are

value	range
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds range constant.

### **ExprConstURange**

ExprConstURange fields are



value	urange
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds urange constant.

#### **ExprConstRange64**

ExprConstRange64 fields are

value	range64
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds range64 constant.

#### **ExprConstURange64**

ExprConstURange64 fields are

value	urange64
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds urange64 constant.

**ExprConstFloat**

ExprConstFloat fields are

value	float
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds float constant.

**ExprConstFloat2**

ExprConstFloat2 fields are

value	float2
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds float2 constant.

### **ExprConstFloat3**

ExprConstFloat3 fields are

value	float3
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds float3 constant.

### **ExprConstFloat4**

ExprConstFloat4 fields are

value	float4
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds float4 constant.

### **ExprConstDouble**

ExprConstDouble fields are

value	double
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds double constant.

### **ExprConstBool**

ExprConstBool fields are

value	bool
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds bool constant.

### **CaptureEntry**

CaptureEntry fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
mode	<i>ast::CaptureMode</i>

Single entry in lambda capture.

### **ExprMakeBlock**

ExprMakeBlock fields are

mmFlags	<i>ExprMakeBlockFlags</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
capture	vector<CaptureEntry>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
stackTop	uint
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_block	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Any closure. Holds block as well as capture information in *CaptureEntry*.

### **ExprMakeGenerator**

ExprMakeGenerator fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
capture	vector<CaptureEntry>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
iterType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Generator closure (*generator<int>* or *generator<Foo&>*)

### **ExprMemZero**

ExprMemZero fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Memzero (*memzero(expr)*)

### **ExprConstEnumeration**

ExprConstEnumeration fields are

value	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
enumType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Enumeration</i> >
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Holds enumeration constant, both type and entry (*Foo bar*).

### **ExprConstBitfield**

ExprConstBitfield fields are

value	bitfield<>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
bitfieldType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Holds bitfield constant (*Foo bar*).

**ExprConstString**

ExprConstString fields are

value	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
baseType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Holds string constant.

**ExprUnsafe**

ExprUnsafe fields are



at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
body	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Unsafe expression (*unsafe(addr(x))*)

### **VisitorAdapter**

Adapter for the *AstVisitor* interface.

### **FunctionAnnotation**

Adapter for the *AstFunctionAnnotation*.

### **StructureAnnotation**

Adapter for the *AstStructureAnnotation*.

### **EnumerationAnnotation**

Adapater for the *AstEnumearationAnnotation*.

### **PassMacro**

PassMacro fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
------	----------------------------

Adapter for the *AstPassMacro*.

### **ReaderMacro**

ReaderMacro fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Adapter for the *AstReaderMacro*.

### **CommentReader**

Adapter for the *AstCommentReader*.

### **CallMacro**

CallMacro fields are

_module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Adapter for the *AstCallMacro*.

**VariantMacro**

VariantMacro fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
------	----------------------------

Adapter for the *AstVariantMacro*.

**ForLoopMacro**

ForLoopMacro fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
------	----------------------------

Adapter for the 'AstForLoopMacro'.

**CaptureMacro**

CaptureMacro fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
------	----------------------------

Adapter for the *AstCaptureMacro*.

**SimulateMacro**

SimulateMacro fields are

name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
------	----------------------------

Adapter for the *AstSimulateMacro*.

**ExprReader**

ExprReader fields are

macro	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ReaderMacro</i> >
sequence	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
__rtti	string const
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>

Compilation time only expression which holds temporary information for the *AstReaderMacro*.

### **ExprCallMacro**

ExprCallMacro fields are

atEnclosure	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
arguments	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
macro	<i>ast::CallMacro</i> ?
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i>
printFlags	<i>ExprPrintFlags</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
argumentsFailedToInfer	bool
genFlags	<i>ExprGenFlags</i>
_type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >
flags	<i>ExprFlags</i>
__rtti	string const

Compilation time only expression which holds temporary information for the *AstCallMacro*.

## 12.4 Call macros

### **quote**

Returns ast expression tree of the input, without evaluating or inferring it. This is useful for macros which generate code as a shortcut for generating boilerplate code.

## 12.5 Typeinfo macros

### **ast\_typedecl**

Returns TypeDeclPtr of the type specified via type<> or subexpression type, for example typeinfo(ast\_typedecl type<int?>)

### **ast\_function**

Returns FunctionPtr to the function specified by subexpression, for example typeinfo(ast\_function @@foo)

## 12.6 Handled types

### **MakeStruct**

Part of *ExprMakeStruct*, happens to be vector of *MakeFieldDecl*.

## 12.7 Classes

### **AstFunctionAnnotation**

Annotation macro which is attached to the *Function*.

it defines as follows

```
AstFunctionAnnotation.transform (self: AstFunctionAnnotation; call:  
smart_ptr<ExprCallFunc>; errors: das_string)
```

transform returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
call	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallFunc</i> >
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass of the compilation. If no transformation is needed, the callback should return *null*. *errors* is filled with the transformation errors should they occur. Returned value replaces function call in the ast.

```
AstFunctionAnnotation.verifyCall (self: AstFunctionAnnotation; call:  
smart_ptr<ExprCallFunc>; args: AnnotationArgumentList  
const; progArgs: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors:  
das_string)
```

verifyCall returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
call	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallFunc</i> >
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
progArgs	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *lint* pass of the compilation. If call has lint errors it should return *false* and *errors* is filled with the lint errors.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.apply` (*self: AstFunctionAnnotation; func: FunctionPtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass of the compilation on the function itself. If function has application errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.generic_apply` (*self: AstFunctionAnnotation; func: FunctionPtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

generic\_apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This call occurs during the *infer* pass of the compilation, when generic function is instantiated on the instance of the function. If function has application errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.finish` (*self: AstFunctionAnnotation; func: FunctionPtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList* const; *progArgs: AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors: das\_string*)

finish returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
progArgs	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *finalize allocations* pass of the compilation, after the stack is allocated, on the function itself. If function has finalization errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.patch` (*self: AstFunctionAnnotation; func: FunctionPtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList* const; *progArgs: AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors: das\_string; astChanged: bool&*)

patch returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
progArgs	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
astChanged	bool&

This callback occurs right after the *infer* pass of the compilation on the function itself. If function has patching errors it should return *false* and *errors* field. If the *astChanged* flag is set, *infer* pass will be repeated. This allows to fix up the function after the *infer* pass with all the type information fully available.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.fixup` (*self*: *AstFunctionAnnotation*; *func*: *FunctionPtr*; *group*: *ModuleGroup*; *args*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *progArgs*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors*: *das\_string*)

fixup returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
progArgs	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *finalize allocations* pass of the compilation, before the stack is allocated, on the function itself. If function has fixup errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.lint` (*self*: *AstFunctionAnnotation*; *func*: *FunctionPtr*; *group*: *ModuleGroup*; *args*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *progArgs*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors*: *das\_string*)

lint returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
progArgs	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *lint* pass of the compilation on the function itself. If function has lint errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.complete` (*self*: *AstFunctionAnnotation*; *func*: *FunctionPtr*; *ctx*: *smart\_ptr<Context>*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
ctx	<i>smart_ptr&lt; rtti::Context &gt;</i>

This callback occurs as the final stage of *Context* simulation.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.isCompatible` (*self*: *AstFunctionAnnotation*; *func*: *FunctionPtr*; *types*: *VectorTypeDeclPtr*; *decl*: *AnnotationDeclaration* const; *errors*: *das\_string*)

`isCompatible` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
types	<i>VectorTypeDeclPtr</i>
decl	<i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during function type matching for both generic and regular functions. If function can accept given argument types it should return *true*, otherwise *errors* is filled with the matching problems.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.isSpecialized` (*self*: *AstFunctionAnnotation*)



isSpecialized returns bool

This callback occurs during function type matching. If function requires special type matching (i.e. *isCompatible* is implemented) it should return *true*.

`AstFunctionAnnotation.appendToMangledName` (*self*: *AstFunctionAnnotation*; *func*: *FunctionPtr*; *decl*: *AnnotationDeclaration* const; *mangledName*: *das\_string*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
decl	<i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> const
mangledName	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This call occurs when the function mangled name is requested. This is the way for the macro to ensure function is unique, even though type signature may be identical.

### **AstBlockAnnotation**

Annotation macro which is attached to the *ExprBlock*.

it defines as follows

`AstBlockAnnotation.apply` (*self*: *AstBlockAnnotation*; *blk*: *smart\_ptr<ExprBlock>*; *group*: *ModuleGroup*; *args*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors*: *das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstBlockAnnotation</i>
blk	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprBlock &gt;</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass of the compilation. If block has application errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstBlockAnnotation.finish` (*self*: *AstBlockAnnotation*; *blk*: *smart\_ptr<ExprBlock>*; *group*: *ModuleGroup*; *args*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *progArgs*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors*: *das\_string*)

finish returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstBlockAnnotation</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> >
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
progArgs	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *finalize allocations* pass of the compilation, after the stack is allocated. If block has finalization errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

### **AstStructureAnnotation**

Annotation macro which is attached to the *Structure*.

it defines as follows

`AstStructureAnnotation.apply` (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass of the compilation. If structure has application errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

`AstStructureAnnotation.finish` (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

finish returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *finalize allocations* pass of the compilation, after the stack is allocated. If structure has finalization errors it should return *false* and *errors* field.

```
AstStructureAnnotation.patch(self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; group: Module-
    Group; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das_string;
    astChanged: bool&)
```

patch returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>
astChanged	bool&

This callback occurs right after the *infer* pass of the compilation on the structure itself. If structure has patching errors it should return *false* and *errors* field. If the *astChanged* flag is set, *infer* pass will be repeated. This allows to fix up the function after the *infer* pass with all the type information fully available.

```
AstStructureAnnotation.complete(self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; ctx:
    smart_ptr<Context>)
```

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
ctx	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Context</i> >

This callback occurs as the final stage of *Context* simulation.

`AstStructureAnnotation.aotPrefix` (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; writer: StringBuilderWriter*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i>

This callback occurs during the AOT. It is used to generate CPP code before the structure declaration.

`AstStructureAnnotation.aotBody` (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; writer: StringBuilderWriter*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i>

This callback occurs during the AOT. It is used to generate CPP code in the body of the structure.

`AstStructureAnnotation.aotSuffix` (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; writer: StringBuilderWriter*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i>

This callback occurs during the AOT. It is used to generate CPP code after the structure declaration.

### **AstPassMacro**

This macro is used to implement custom *infer* passes.

it defines as follows

`AstPassMacro.apply` (*self: AstPassMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstPassMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>

This callback is called after *infer* pass. If macro did any work it returns *true*; *infer* pass is restarted a the memoent when first macro which did any work.

### AstVariantMacro

This macro is used to implement custom *is*, *as* and *?as* expressions.

it defines as follows

`AstVariantMacro.visitExprIsVariant` (*self*: *AstVariantMacro*; *prog*: *ProgramPtr*; *mod*: *Module?* *const*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprIsVariant> const*)

`visitExprIsVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVariantMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprIsVariant &gt; const</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every *ExprIsVariant* (a *is* b). If no work is necessary it should return *null*, otherwise expression will be replaced by the result.

`AstVariantMacro.visitExprAsVariant` (*self*: *AstVariantMacro*; *prog*: *ProgramPtr*; *mod*: *Module?* *const*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprAsVariant> const*)

`visitExprAsVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVariantMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprAsVariant &gt; const</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every *ExprAsVariant* (a *as* b). If no work is necessary it should return *null*, otherwise expression will be replaced by the result.

`AstVariantMacro.visitExprSafeAsVariant` (*self*: *AstVariantMacro*; *prog*: *ProgramPtr*; *mod*: *Module? const*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprSafeAsVariant> const*)

`visitExprSafeAsVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVariantMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprSafeAsVariant &gt; const</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every *ExprSafeAsVariant* (a *?as* b). If no work is necessary it should return *null*, otherwise expression will be replaced by the result.

### **AstForLoopMacro**

This macro is used to implement custom for-loop handlers. It is similar to `visitExprFor` callback of the *AstVisitor*.

it defines as follows

`AstForLoopMacro.visitExprFor` (*self*: *AstForLoopMacro*; *prog*: *ProgramPtr*; *mod*: *Module? const*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const*)

`visitExprFor` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstForLoopMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprFor &gt; const</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every *ExprFor*. If no work is necessary it should return *null*, otherwise expression will be replaced by the result.

### **AstCaptureMacro**

This macro is used to implement custom lambda capturing functionality.

it defines as follows

`AstCaptureMacro.captureExpression` (*self*: *AstCaptureMacro*; *prog*: *Program? const*; *mod*: *Module? const*; *expr*: *ExpressionPtr*; *etype*: *TypeDeclPtr*)

`captureExpression` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCaptureMacro</i>
prog	<i>rtti::Program ? const</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
etype	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

This callback occurs during the ‘infer’ pass for every time a lambda expression (or generator) is captured for every captured expression.

`AstCaptureMacro.captureFunction` (*self: AstCaptureMacro; prog: Program? const; mod: Module? const; lcs: Structure?; fun: FunctionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCaptureMacro</i>
prog	<i>rtti::Program ? const</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
lcs	<i>ast::Structure ?</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

This callback occurs during the ‘infer’ pass for every time a lambda expression (or generator) is captured, for every generated lambda (or generator) function.

### **AstSimulateMacro**

Macro which is attached to the context simulation.

it defines as follows

`AstSimulateMacro.preSimulate` (*self: AstSimulateMacro; prog: Program? const; ctx: Context? const*)

preSimulate returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstSimulateMacro</i>
prog	<i>rtti::Program ? const</i>
ctx	<i>rtti::Context ? const</i>

This callback occurs before the context simulation.

`AstSimulateMacro.simulate` (*self: AstSimulateMacro; prog: Program? const; ctx: Context? const*)

simulate returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstSimulateMacro</i>
prog	<i>rtti::Program ? const</i>
ctx	<i>rtti::Context ? const</i>

This callback occurs after the context simulation.

### **AstReaderMacro**

This macro is used to implement custom parsing functionality, i.e. anything starting with `%NameOfTheMacro~` and ending when the macro says it ends.

it defines as follows

`AstReaderMacro.accept` (*self: AstReaderMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: ExprReader? const; ch: int const; info: LineInfo const*)

accept returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstReaderMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	<i>ast::ExprReader ? const</i>
ch	int const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass for every character. When the macro is done with the input (i.e. recognizable input ends) it should return *false*. Typically characters are appended to the *expr.sequence* inside the `ExprReader`.

`AstReaderMacro.suffix` (*self: AstReaderMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: ExprReader? const; info: LineInfo const; outLine: int&; outFile: FileInfo?&*)

suffix returns string



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstReaderMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
expr	<i>ast::ExprReader</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const
outLine	int&
outFile	<i>rtti::FileInfo</i> ?&

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after the macro is done with the input. It returns text, which is to be parsed again by the parser.

`AstReaderMacro.visit` (*self: AstReaderMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprReader> const*)

visit returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstReaderMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprReader</i> > const

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every instance of *ExprReader* for that specific macro. Macro needs to convert *ExprReader* to some meaningful expression.

### **AstCommentReader**

This macro is used to implement custom comment parsing function (such as doxygen-style documentation etc).

it defines as follows

`AstCommentReader.open` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; cpp: bool const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
cpp	bool const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass for every *//* or */\** sequence which indicated begining of the comment section.

`AstCommentReader`.**accept** (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; ch: int const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
ch	int const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass for every character in the comment section.

`AstCommentReader`.**close** (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass for every new line or *\*/* sequence which indicates end of the comment section.

`AstCommentReader`.**beforeStructure** (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the structure body block.

`AstCommentReader.afterStructure` (*self: AstCommentReader; st: StructurePtr; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after the structure body block.

`AstCommentReader.beforeStructureFields` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the first structure field is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterStructureField` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after the structure field is declared (after the following comment section, should it have one).

`AstCommentReader.afterStructureFields` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after the last structure field is declared.

`AstCommentReader.beforeFunction` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the function body block.

`AstCommentReader.afterFunction` (*self: AstCommentReader; fn: FunctionPtr; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
fn	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after the function body block.

`AstCommentReader.beforeGlobalVariables` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the first global variable declaration but after *let* or *var* keyword.

`AstCommentReader.afterGlobalVariable` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after global variable is declared (after the following comment section, should it have one).

`AstCommentReader.afterGlobalVariables` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after every global variable in the declaration is declared.

`AstCommentReader.beforeVariant` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the variant alias declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeVariantEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* before the first variant entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterVariantEntry` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the variant entry is declared (after the following comment section, should it have one).

`AstCommentReader.afterVariantEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the last variant entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterVariant` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the variant alias declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeTuple` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the tuple declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeTupleEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* before the first tuple entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterTupleEntry` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the tuple entry is declared (after the following comment section, should it have one).

`AstCommentReader.afterTupleEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the last tuple entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterTuple` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the tuple declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeBitFields` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* before the bitfield declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeBitFieldsEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* before the first bitfield entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterBitfieldEntry` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the bitfield entry is declared (after the following comment section, should it have one).

`AstCommentReader.afterBitfieldEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the last bitfield entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterBitfield` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the bitfield declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeEnumeration` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

This callback occurs during the *parse* before the enumeration declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeEnumerationEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

This callback occurs during the *parse* before the first enumeration entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterEnumerationEntry` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the enumeration entry is declared (after the following comment section, should it have one).

`AstCommentReader.afterEnumerationEntries` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the last enumeration entry is declared.

`AstCommentReader.afterEnumeration` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* after the enumeration declaration.

`AstCommentReader.beforeAlias` (*self: AstCommentReader; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass before the type alias declaration.

`AstCommentReader.afterAlias` (*self: AstCommentReader; name: string const; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; info: LineInfo const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCommentReader</i>
name	string const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
info	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass after the type alias declaration.

### **AstCallMacro**

This macro is used to implement custom call-like expressions ( like *foo(bar,bar2,...)* ).

it defines as follows

`AstCallMacro.preVisit` (*self: AstCallMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCallMacro> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCallMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallMacro</i> > const

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every *ExprCallMacro*, before its arguments are inferred.

`AstCallMacro.visit` (*self: AstCallMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCallMacro> const*)

visit returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCallMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallMacro</i> > const

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass for every *ExprCallMacro*, after its arguments are inferred. When fully inferred macro is expected to replace *ExprCallMacro* with meaningful expression.

`AstCallMacro.canVisitArgument` (*self: AstCallMacro; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCallMacro> const; argIndex: int const*)

canVisitArgument returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCallMacro</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallMacro</i> > const
argIndex	int const

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass before the arguments of the call macro are visited. If callback returns true, the argument of given index is visited, otherwise it acts like a query expression.

`AstCallMacro.canFoldReturnResult` (*self: AstCallMacro; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCallMacro> const*)

canFoldReturnResult returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstCallMacro</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallMacro</i> > const

If true the enclosing function can infer return result as *void* when unspecified. If false function will have to wait for the macro to fold.

### **AstTypeInfoMacro**

This macro is used to implement type info traits, i.e. *typeinfo(YourTraitHere ...)* expressions.

it defines as follows

`AstTypeInfoMacro.getAstChange` (*self: AstTypeInfoMacro; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTypeInfo> const; errors: das\_string*)

getAstChange returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstTypeInfoMacro</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTypeInfo</i> > const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass. If no changes are necessary it should return *null*, otherwise expression will be replaced by the result. *errors* should be filled if trait is malformed.

`AstTypeInfoMacro.getAstType` (*self*: *AstTypeInfoMacro*; *lib*: *ModuleLibrary*; *expr*:  
smart\_ptr<*ExprTypeInfo*> const; *errors*: *das\_string*)

getAstType returns *TypeDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstTypeInfoMacro</i>
lib	<i>ast::ModuleLibrary</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTypeInfo</i> > const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *infer* pass. It should return type of the typeinfo expression. That way trait can return *Type*, and not *Expression*.

### **AstEnumerationAnnotation**

Annotation macro which is attached to *Enumeration*.

it defines as follows

`AstEnumerationAnnotation.apply` (*self*: *AstEnumerationAnnotation*; *st*: *EnumerationPtr*; *group*:  
*ModuleGroup*; *args*: *AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors*:  
*das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstEnumerationAnnotation</i>
st	<i>EnumerationPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

This callback occurs during the *parse* pass. If any errors occur *errors* should be filled and *false* should be returned.

### AstVisitor

This class implements *Visitor* interface for the ast tree. For typical expression two methods are provided: *preVisitExpr* and *visitExpr*. *preVisitExpr* occurs before the subexpressions are visited, and *visitExpr* occurs after the subexpressions are visited. *visitExpr* can return new expression which will replace the original one, or original expression - if no changes are necessary. There are other potential callbacks depending of the nature of expression, which represent particular sections of the ast tree. Additionally 'preVisitExpression' and *visitExpression* are called before and after expression specific callbacks.

it defines as follows

`AstVisitor.preVisitProgram` (*self: AstVisitor; prog: ProgramPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>

before entire program, put your initialization there.

`AstVisitor.visitProgram` (*self: AstVisitor; porg: ProgramPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
porg	<i>ProgramPtr</i>

after entire program, put your finalizers there.

`AstVisitor.preVisitProgramBody` (*self: AstVisitor; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>

after enumerations, structures, and aliases, but before global variables, generics and functions.

`AstVisitor.preVisitModule` (*self: AstVisitor; mod: Module? const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>

before each module

`AstVisitor.visitModule` (*self: AstVisitor; mod: Module? const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>

after each module

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprTypeDecl` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTypeDecl> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprTypeDecl &gt; const</i>

before *ExprTypeDecl*

`AstVisitor.visitExprTypeDecl` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTypeDecl> const*)

`visitExprTypeDecl` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprTypeDecl &gt; const</i>

after *ExprTypeDecl*

`AstVisitor.preVisitTypeDecl (self: AstVisitor; typ: TypeDeclPtr)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

before a type declaration anywhere. your type validation code typically goes here

`AstVisitor.visitTypeDecl (self: AstVisitor; typ: TypeDeclPtr)`

visitTypeDecl returns *TypeDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

after a type declaration

`AstVisitor.preVisitAlias (self: AstVisitor; typ: TypeDeclPtr; name: das_string const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string const</i>

before *TypeDecl*

`AstVisitor.visitAlias (self: AstVisitor; typ: TypeDeclPtr; name: das_string const)`

visitAlias returns *TypeDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string const</i>

after *TypeDecl*

`AstVisitor.canVisitEnumeration (self: AstVisitor; arg: Enumeration? const)`

canVisitEnumeration returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>ast::Enumeration ? const</i>

if true *Enumeration* will be visited

`AstVisitor.preVisitEnumeration` (*self: AstVisitor; enu: EnumerationPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
enu	<i>EnumerationPtr</i>

before *Enumeration*

`AstVisitor.preVisitEnumerationValue` (*self: AstVisitor; enu: EnumerationPtr; name: das\_string const; value: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
enu	<i>EnumerationPtr</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string const</i>
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

before every enumeration entry

`AstVisitor.visitEnumerationValue` (*self: AstVisitor; enu: EnumerationPtr; name: das\_string const; value: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

visitEnumerationValue returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
enu	<i>EnumerationPtr</i>
name	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

after every enumeration entry

`AstVisitor.visitEnumeration` (*self: AstVisitor; enu: EnumerationPtr*)

`visitEnumeration` returns *EnumerationPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
enu	<i>EnumerationPtr</i>

after *Enumeration*

`AstVisitor.canVisitStructure` (*self: AstVisitor; arg: Structure? const*)

`canVisitStructure` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>ast::Structure ? const</i>

if true *Structure* will be visited

`AstVisitor.preVisitStructure` (*self: AstVisitor; str: StructurePtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
str	<i>StructurePtr</i>

before *Structure*

`AstVisitor.preVisitStructureField` (*self: AstVisitor; str: StructurePtr; decl: FieldDeclaration const; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
str	<i>StructurePtr</i>
decl	<i>ast::FieldDeclaration</i> const
last	bool const

before every structure field

`AstVisitor.visitStructureField` (*self: AstVisitor; str: StructurePtr; decl: FieldDeclaration const; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
str	<i>StructurePtr</i>
decl	<i>ast::FieldDeclaration</i> const
last	bool const

after every structure field

`AstVisitor.visitStructure` (*self: AstVisitor; str: StructurePtr*)

`visitStructure` returns *StructurePtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
str	<i>StructurePtr</i>

after *Structure*

`AstVisitor.canVisitFunction` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: Function? const*)

`canVisitFunction` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>ast::Function ?</i> const

if true *Function* will be visited

`AstVisitor.canVisitFunctionArgumentInit` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: Function? const; arg: VariablePtr; value: ExpressionPtr*)

`canVisitFunctionArgumentInit` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>ast::Function ? const</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

if true function argument initialization expressions will be visited

`AstVisitor.preVisitFunction` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

before *Function*

`AstVisitor.visitFunction` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr*)

`visitFunction` returns *FunctionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

after *Function*

`AstVisitor.preVisitFunctionArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	<code>bool const</code>

before every argument

`AstVisitor.visitFunctionArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const*)

`visitFunctionArgument` returns *VariablePtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	bool const

after every argument

`AstVisitor.preVisitFunctionArgumentInit` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr; arg: VariablePtr; value: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before every argument initialization expression (should it have one), between ‘preVisitFunctionArgument’ and *visitFunctionArgument*

`AstVisitor.visitFunctionArgumentInit` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr; arg: VariablePtr; value: ExpressionPtr*)

`visitFunctionArgumentInit` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after every argument initialization expression (should it have one), between ‘preVisitFunctionArgument’ and *visitFunctionArgument*

`AstVisitor.preVisitFunctionBody` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the *Function* body block, between *preVisitFunction* and *visitFunction* (not for abstract functions)

`AstVisitor.visitFunctionBody` (*self: AstVisitor; fun: FunctionPtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

*visitFunctionBody* returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after the *Function* body block, between *preVisitFunction* and *visitFunction* (not for abstract functions)

`AstVisitor.preVisitExpression` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before every *Expression*

`AstVisitor.visitExpression` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

*visitExpression* returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after every *Expression*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const

before *ExprBlock*

`AstVisitor.visitExprBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const*)

`visitExprBlock` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const

after *ExprBlock*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBlockArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	bool const

before every block argument

`AstVisitor.visitExprBlockArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const*)

`visitExprBlockArgument` returns *VariablePtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	bool const

after every block argument

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBlockArgumentInit` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; arg: VariablePtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprBlock &gt; const</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before every block argument initialization expression (should it have one), between ‘preVisitExprBlockArgument’ and *visitExprBlockArgument*

`AstVisitor.visitExprBlockArgumentInit` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; arg: VariablePtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`visitExprBlockArgumentInit` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprBlock &gt; const</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after every block argument initialization expression (should it have one), between ‘preVisitExprBlockArgument’ and *visitExprBlockArgument*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBlockExpression` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprBlock &gt; const</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before every block expression

`AstVisitor.visitExprBlockExpression` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`visitExprBlockExpression` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after every block expression

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBlockFinal` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const

before *finally* ` section of the block

`AstVisitor.visitExprBlockFinal` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const

after *finally* ` section of the block

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBlockFinalExpression` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before every block expression in the *finally* section, between *preVisitExprBlockFinal* and *visitExprBlockFinal*

`AstVisitor.visitExprBlockFinalExpression` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

*visitExprBlockFinalExpression* returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after every block expression in the *finally* ` section, between *preVisitExprBlockFinal* and *visitExprBlockFinal*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprLet (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprLet> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLet</i> > const

before *ExprLet*

`AstVisitor.visitExprLet (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprLet> const)`

`visitExprLet` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLet</i> > const

after *ExprLet*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprLetVariable (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprLet> const; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLet</i> > const
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	bool const

before every variable

`AstVisitor.visitExprLetVariable (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprLet> const; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const)`

visitExprLetVariable returns *VariablePtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLet</i> > const
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	bool const

after every variable

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprLetVariableInit` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprLet> const; arg: VariablePtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLet</i> > const
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before variable initialization (should it have one), between *preVisitExprLetVariable* and *visitExprLetVariable*

`AstVisitor.visitExprLetVariableInit` (*self: AstVisitor; blk: smart\_ptr<ExprLet> const; arg: VariablePtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

visitExprLetVariableInit returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLet</i> > const
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after variable initialization (should it have one), between *preVisitExprLetVariable* and *visitExprLetVariable*

`AstVisitor.canVisitGlobalVariable` (*self: AstVisitor; arg: Variable? const*)

canVisitGlobalVariable returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>ast::Variable ? const</i>

If true global variable declaration will be visited

`AstVisitor.preVisitGlobalLet` (*self: AstVisitor; prog: ProgramPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>

before global variable declaration

`AstVisitor.visitGlobalLet` (*self: AstVisitor; prog: ProgramPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>

after global variable declaration

`AstVisitor.preVisitGlobalLetVariable` (*self: AstVisitor; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	<i>bool const</i>

before every global variable

`AstVisitor.visitGlobalLetVariable` (*self: AstVisitor; arg: VariablePtr; lastArg: bool const*)

`visitGlobalLetVariable` returns *VariablePtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
lastArg	bool const

after every global variable

`AstVisitor.preVisitGlobalLetVariableInit` (*self: AstVisitor; arg: VariablePtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before global variable initialization (should it have one), between *preVisitGlobalLetVariable* and *visitGlobalLetVariable*

`AstVisitor.visitGlobalLetVariableInit` (*self: AstVisitor; arg: VariablePtr; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`visitGlobalLetVariableInit` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
arg	<i>VariablePtr</i>
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

after global variable initialization (should it have one), between *preVisitGlobalLetVariable* and *visitGlobalLetVariable*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprStringBuilder` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprStringBuilder> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprStringBuilder &gt; const</i>

before *ExprStringBuilder*

`AstVisitor.visitExprStringBuilder` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprStringBuilder>*  
*const*)

`visitExprStringBuilder` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprStringBuilder &gt; const</i>

after *ExprStringBuilder*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprStringBuilderElement` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
*smart\_ptr<ExprStringBuilder>* *const*;  
*elem*: *ExpressionPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprStringBuilder &gt; const</i>
elem	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

before any element of string builder (string or expression)

`AstVisitor.visitExprStringBuilderElement` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
*smart\_ptr<ExprStringBuilder>* *const*; *elem*:  
*ExpressionPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

`visitExprStringBuilderElement` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprStringBuilder &gt; const</i>
elem	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

after any element of string builder

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprNew` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprNew>* *const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNew</i> > const

before *ExprNew*

`AstVisitor.visitExprNew` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprNew> const*)

`visitExprNew` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNew</i> > const

after *ExprNew*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprNewArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprNew> const; arg: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNew</i> > const
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

before every argument

`AstVisitor.visitExprNewArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprNew> const; arg: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

`visitExprNewArgument` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNew</i> > const
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

after every argument

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprNamedCall` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprNamedCall*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprNamedCall</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprNamedCall*

`AstVisitor.visitExprNamedCall` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprNamedCall*> *const*)

`visitExprNamedCall` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprNamedCall</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprNamedCall*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprNamedCallArgument` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprNamedCall*> *const*; *arg*: *MakeFieldDeclPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprNamedCall</i> > <i>const</i>
arg	<i>MakeFieldDeclPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

before every argument

`AstVisitor.visitExprNamedCallArgument` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprNamedCall*> *const*; *arg*: *MakeFieldDeclPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

`visitExprNamedCallArgument` returns *MakeFieldDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprNamedCall</i> > <i>const</i>
arg	<i>MakeFieldDeclPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

after every argument

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprLooksLikeCall` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprLooksLikeCall*>  
*const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprLooksLikeCall</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprLooksLikeCall*

`AstVisitor.visitExprLooksLikeCall` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprLooksLikeCall*>  
*const*)

`visitExprLooksLikeCall` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprLooksLikeCall</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprLooksLikeCall*

`AstVisitor.canVisitLooksLikeCallArgument` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
*smart\_ptr*<*ExprLooksLikeCall*> *const*; *arg*:  
*ExpressionPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

`canVisitLooksLikeCallArgument` returns *bool*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprLooksLikeCall</i> > <i>const</i>
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

If true *ExprLooksLikeCall* arguments will be visited

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprLooksLikeCallArgument` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
*smart\_ptr*<*ExprLooksLikeCall*> *const*;  
*arg*: *ExpressionPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLooksLikeCall</i> > const
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

before every argument

`AstVisitor.visitExprLooksLikeCallArgument` (*self: AstVisitor; smart\_ptr<ExprLooksLikeCall> const; arg: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*) *expr:*

visitExprLooksLikeCallArgument returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLooksLikeCall</i> > const
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

after every argument

`AstVisitor.canVisitCall` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: ExprCall? const*)

canVisitCall returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>ast::ExprCall</i> ? const

If false call will be completely skipped, otherwise it behaves normally.

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprCall` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCall> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCall</i> > const

before *ExprCall*

`AstVisitor.visitExprCall` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprCall*> *const*)

`visitExprCall` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprCall</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprCall*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprCallArgument` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprCall*> *const*; *arg*: *ExpressionPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprCall</i> > <i>const</i>
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

before every argument

`AstVisitor.visitExprCallArgument` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprCall*> *const*; *arg*: *ExpressionPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

`visitExprCallArgument` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprCall</i> > <i>const</i>
arg	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

after every argument

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprNullCoalescing` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprNullCoalescing*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNullCoalescing</i> > const

before *ExprNullCoalescing*

`AstVisitor.visitExprNullCoalescing` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprNullCoalescing> const*)

visitExprNullCoalescing returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNullCoalescing</i> > const

after *ExprNullCoalescing*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprNullCoalescingDefault` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprNullCoalescing> const; defval: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprNullCoalescing</i> > const
defval	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the default value

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAt> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAt</i> > const

before *ExprAt*

`AstVisitor.visitExprAt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAt> const*)

visitExprAt returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAt</i> > const

after *ExprAt*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAtIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAt> const; index: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAt</i> > const
index	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the index

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprSafeAt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSafeAt> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSafeAt</i> > const

before *ExprSafeAt*

`AstVisitor.visitExprSafeAt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSafeAt> const*)

`visitExprSafeAt` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSafeAt</i> > const

after *ExprSafeAt*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprSafeAtIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAt> const; index: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAt</i> > const
index	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the index

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprIs` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIs> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIs</i> > const

before *ExprIs*

`AstVisitor.visitExprIs` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIs> const*)

`visitExprIs` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIs</i> > const

after *ExprIs*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprIsType` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIs> const; typeDecl: TypeDeclPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIs</i> > const
typeDecl	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

before the type

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprOp2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprOp2> const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp2</i> > const

before *ExprOp2*

`AstVisitor.visitExprOp2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprOp2> const*)

visitExprOp2 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp2</i> > const

after *ExprOp2*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprOp2Right` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprOp2> const; right: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp2</i> > const
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the right operand

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprOp3` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprOp3> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp3</i> > const

before *ExprOp3*

`AstVisitor.visitExprOp3` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprOp3> const*)

visitExprOp3 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp3</i> > const

after *ExprOp3*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprOp3Left` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprOp3*> const; *left*: *ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp3</i> > const
left	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the left option

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprOp3Right` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprOp3*> const; *right*: *ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp3</i> > const
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the right option

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprCopy` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprCopy*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCopy</i> > const

before *ExprCopy*

`AstVisitor.visitExprCopy` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprCopy*> const)

`visitExprCopy` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCopy</i> > const

after *ExprCopy*

**AstVisitor.preVisitExprCopyRight** (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCopy> const; right: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCopy</i> > const
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the right operand

**AstVisitor.preVisitExprMove** (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMove> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMove</i> > const

before *ExprMove*

**AstVisitor.visitExprMove** (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMove> const*)

visitExprMove returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMove</i> > const

after *ExprMove*

**AstVisitor.preVisitExprMoveRight** (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMove> const; right: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMove</i> > const
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the right operand

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprClone` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprClone> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprClone</i> > const

before *ExprClone*

`AstVisitor.visitExprClone` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprClone> const*)

`visitExprClone` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprClone</i> > const

after *ExprClone*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprCloneRight` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprClone> const; right: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprClone</i> > const
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the right operand

`AstVisitor.canVisitWithAliasSubexpression` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAssume> const*)

`canVisitWithAliasSubexpression` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAssume</i> > const

before the sub expression in the *ExprAssume*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAssume (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprAssume> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAssume</i> > const

before *ExprAssume*

`AstVisitor.visitExprAssume (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprAssume> const)`

visitExprAssume returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAssume</i> > const

after *ExprAssume*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprWith (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprWith> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprWith</i> > const

before *ExprWith*

`AstVisitor.visitExprWith (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprWith> const)`

visitExprWith returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprWith</i> > const

after *ExprWith*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprWithBody` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprWith*> *const*; *right*: *ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprWith</i> > <i>const</i>
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the body block

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprWhile` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprWhile*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprWhile</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprWhile*

`AstVisitor.visitExprWhile` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprWhile*> *const*)

`visitExprWhile` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprWhile</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprWhile*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprWhileBody` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprWhile*> *const*; *right*: *ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprWhile</i> > <i>const</i>
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the body block

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprTryCatch` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprTryCatch*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTryCatch</i> > const

before *ExprTryCatch*

`AstVisitor.visitExprTryCatch` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTryCatch> const*)

`visitExprTryCatch` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTryCatch</i> > const

after *ExprTryCatch*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprTryCatchCatch` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTryCatch> const; right: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTryCatch</i> > const
right	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the catch (recover) section

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprIfThenElse` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIfThenElse> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIfThenElse</i> > const

before *ExprIfThenElse*

`AstVisitor.visitExprIfThenElse` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIfThenElse> const*)

`visitExprIfThenElse` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIfThenElse</i> > const

after *ExprIfThenElse*

```
AstVisitor.preVisitExprIfThenElseIfBlock (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprIfThenElse> const; ifBlock: ExpressionPtr)
```

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIfThenElse</i> > const
ifBlock	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the if block

```
AstVisitor.preVisitExprIfThenElseElseBlock (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprIfThenElse> const; elseBlock: ExpressionPtr)
```

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIfThenElse</i> > const
elseBlock	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the else block

```
AstVisitor.preVisitExprFor (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprFor> const)
```

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const

before the *ExprFor*

```
AstVisitor.visitExprFor (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprFor> const)
```

visitExprFor returns *ExpressionPtr*



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const

after the *ExprFor*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprForVariable` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const; svar: VariablePtr; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const
svar	<i>VariablePtr</i>
last	bool const

before each variable

`AstVisitor.visitExprForVariable` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const; svar: VariablePtr; last: bool const*)

`visitExprForVariable` returns *VariablePtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const
svar	<i>VariablePtr</i>
last	bool const

after each variable

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprForSource` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const; source: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const
source	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

before each source

`AstVisitor.visitExprForSource` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const; source: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

visitExprForSource returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const
source	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

after each source

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprForStack` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const

before the stack is allocated before the body, regardless if it has one

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprForBody` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const

before the body (should it have one)

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeVariant` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMakeVariant*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprMakeVariant</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprMakeVariant*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeVariant` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMakeVariant*> *const*)

`visitExprMakeVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprMakeVariant</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprMakeVariant*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeVariantField` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMakeVariant*> *const*; *index*: *int const*; *decl*: *MakeFieldDeclPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprMakeVariant</i> > <i>const</i>
index	<i>int const</i>
decl	<i>MakeFieldDeclPtr</i>
last	<i>bool const</i>

before every field

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeVariantField` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMakeVariant*> *const*; *index*: *int const*; *decl*: *MakeFieldDeclPtr*; *last*: *bool const*)

`visitExprMakeVariantField` returns *MakeFieldDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeVariant</i> > const
index	int const
decl	<i>MakeFieldDeclPtr</i>
last	bool const

after every field

`AstVisitor.canVisitMakeStructBody` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const*)

`canVisitMakeStructBody` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const

if true the visitor can visit the body of *ExprMakeStruct*

`AstVisitor.canVisitMakeStructBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; blk: ExpressionPtr*)

`canVisitMakeStructBlock` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
blk	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

if true the visitor can visit the block behind *ExprMakeStruct*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeStruct` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const

before *ExprMakeStruct*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeStruct` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const*)

`visitExprMakeStruct` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const

after *ExprMakeStruct*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeStructIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; index: int const; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
index	int const
last	bool const

before each struct in the array of structures

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeStructIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; index: int const; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
index	int const
last	bool const

after each struct in the array of structures

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeStructField` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; index: int const; decl: MakeFieldDeclPtr; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
index	int const
decl	<i>MakeFieldDeclPtr</i>
last	bool const

before each field of the struct, between *preVisitExprMakeStructIndex* and *visitExprMakeStructIndex*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeStructField` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; index: int const; decl: MakeFieldDeclPtr; last: bool const*)

`visitExprMakeStructField` returns *MakeFieldDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
index	int const
decl	<i>MakeFieldDeclPtr</i>
last	bool const

after each field of the struct, between *preVisitExprMakeStructIndex* and *visitExprMakeStructIndex*

`AstVisitor.preVisitMakeStructureBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; blk: smart\_ptr<Expression> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const

before the block behind *ExprMakeStruct*

`AstVisitor.visitMakeStructureBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeStruct> const; blk: smart\_ptr<Expression> const*)

`visitMakeStructureBlock` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeStruct</i> > const
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const

after the block behind *ExprMakeStruct*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeArray` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeArray> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeArray</i> > const

before *ExprMakeArray*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeArray` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeArray> const*)

`visitExprMakeArray` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeArray</i> > const

after *ExprMakeArray*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeArrayIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeArray> const; index: int const; init: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeArray</i> > const
index	int const
init	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

before each element of the array

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeArrayIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeArray> const; index: int const; init: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

visitExprMakeArrayIndex returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeArray</i> > const
index	int const
init	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

after each element of the array

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeTuple` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeTuple> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeTuple</i> > const

before *ExprMakeTuple*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeTuple` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeTuple> const*)

visitExprMakeTuple returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeTuple</i> > const

after *ExprMakeTuple*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeTupleIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeTuple> const; index: int const; init: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeTuple</i> > const
index	int const
init	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

before each field of the tuple

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeTupleIndex` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeTuple> const; index: int const; init: ExpressionPtr; last: bool const*)

`visitExprMakeTupleIndex` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeTuple</i> > const
index	int const
init	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
last	bool const

after each field of the tuple

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprArrayComprehension` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprArrayComprehension> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprArrayComprehension</i> > const

before *ExprArrayComprehension*

`AstVisitor.visitExprArrayComprehension` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprArrayComprehension> const*)

`visitExprArrayComprehension` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprArrayComprehension</i> > const

after *ExprArrayComprehension*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprArrayComprehensionSubexpr` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
*smart\_ptr<ExprArrayComprehension>*  
*const*; *subexpr*: *ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprArrayComprehension</i> > const
subexprp	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the subexpression

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprArrayComprehensionWhere` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
*smart\_ptr<ExprArrayComprehension>*  
*const*; *filter*: *ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprArrayComprehension</i> > const
filter	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the where clause

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprTypeInfo` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprTypeInfo>* *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTypeInfo</i> > const

before *ExprTypeInfo*

`AstVisitor.visitExprTypeInfo` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr<ExprTypeInfo>* *const*)

`visitExprTypeInfo` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTypeInfo</i> > const

after *ExprTypeInfo*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprPtr2Ref` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprPtr2Ref> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprPtr2Ref</i> > const

before *ExprPtr2Ref*

`AstVisitor.visitExprPtr2Ref` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprPtr2Ref> const*)

`visitExprPtr2Ref` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprPtr2Ref</i> > const

after *ExprPtr2Ref*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprLabel` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprLabel> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLabel</i> > const

before *ExprLabel*

`AstVisitor.visitExprLabel` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprLabel> const*)

`visitExprLabel` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprLabel</i> > const

after *ExprLabel*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprGoto` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprGoto*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprGoto</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprGoto*

`AstVisitor.visitExprGoto` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprGoto*> *const*)

`visitExprGoto` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprGoto</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprGoto*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprRef2Value` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprRef2Value*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprRef2Value</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprRef2Value*

`AstVisitor.visitExprRef2Value` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprRef2Value*> *const*)

`visitExprRef2Value` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprRef2Value</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprRef2Value*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprRef2Ptr` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprRef2Ptr*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprRef2Ptr</i> > const

before *ExprRef2Ptr*

`AstVisitor.visitExprRef2Ptr` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprRef2Ptr> const*)

visitExprRef2Ptr returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprRef2Ptr</i> > const

after *ExprRef2Ptr*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAddr` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAddr> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAddr</i> > const

before *ExprAddr*

`AstVisitor.visitExprAddr` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAddr> const*)

visitExprAddr returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAddr</i> > const

after *ExprAddr*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAssert` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAssert> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAssert</i> > const

before *ExprAssert*

`AstVisitor.visitExprAssert` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprAssert*> *const*)

`visitExprAssert` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprAssert</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprAssert*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprStaticAssert` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprStaticAssert*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprStaticAssert</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprStaticAssert*

`AstVisitor.visitExprStaticAssert` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprStaticAssert*> *const*)

`visitExprStaticAssert` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprStaticAssert</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprStaticAssert*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprQuote` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprQuote*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprQuote</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprQuote*

`AstVisitor.visitExprQuote` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprQuote*> *const*)

`visitExprQuote` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprQuote</i> > const

after *ExprQuote*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprDebug` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprDebug> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprDebug</i> > const

before *ExprDebug*

`AstVisitor.visitExprDebug` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprDebug> const*)

`visitExprDebug` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprDebug</i> > const

after *ExprDebug*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprInvoke` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprInvoke> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprInvoke</i> > const

before *ExprInvoke*

`AstVisitor.visitExprInvoke` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprInvoke> const*)

`visitExprInvoke` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprInvoke</i> > const

after *ExprInvoke*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprErase` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprErase> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprErase</i> > const

before *ExprErase*

`AstVisitor.visitExprErase` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprErase> const*)

`visitExprErase` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprErase</i> > const

after *ExprErase*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprSetInsert` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSetInsert> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSetInsert</i> > const

before *ExprSetInsert*

`AstVisitor.visitExprSetInsert` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSetInsert> const*)

`visitExprSetInsert` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSetInsert</i> > const

after *ExprSetInsert*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprFind` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFind> const*)



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFind</i> > const

before *ExprFind*

`AstVisitor.visitExprFind` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFind> const*)

visitExprFind returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFind</i> > const

after *ExprFind*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprKeyExists` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprKeyExists> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprKeyExists</i> > const

before *ExprKeyExists*

`AstVisitor.visitExprKeyExists` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprKeyExists> const*)

visitExprKeyExists returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprKeyExists</i> > const

after *ExprKeyExists*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAscend` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAscend> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAscend</i> > const

before *ExprAscend*

`AstVisitor.visitExprAscend (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprAscend> const)`

visitExprAscend returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAscend</i> > const

after *ExprAscend*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprCast (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprCast> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCast</i> > const

before *ExprCast*

`AstVisitor.visitExprCast (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprCast> const)`

visitExprCast returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCast</i> > const

after *ExprCast*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprDelete (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprDelete> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprDelete</i> > const

before *ExprDelete*

`AstVisitor.visitExprDelete (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprDelete> const)`

visitExprDelete returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprDelete</i> > const

after *ExprDelete*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprVar` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprVar> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprVar</i> > const

before *ExprVar*

`AstVisitor.visitExprVar` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprVar> const*)

`visitExprVar` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprVar</i> > const

after *ExprVar*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprTag` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTag> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTag</i> > const

before *ExprTag*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprTagValue` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprTag> const; value: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprTag</i> > const
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

before the value portion of *ExprTag*

`AstVisitor.visitExprTag` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprTag*> *const*)

`visitExprTag` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprTag</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprTag*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprField` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprField*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprField</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprField*

`AstVisitor.visitExprField` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprField*> *const*)

`visitExprField` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprField</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprField*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprSafeField` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprSafeField*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprSafeField</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprSafeField*

`AstVisitor.visitExprSafeField` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprSafeField*> *const*)

`visitExprSafeField` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSafeField</i> > const

after *ExprSafeField*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprSwizzle` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSwizzle> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSwizzle</i> > const

before *ExprSwizzle*

`AstVisitor.visitExprSwizzle` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSwizzle> const*)

`visitExprSwizzle` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSwizzle</i> > const

after *ExprSwizzle*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprIsVariant` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIsVariant> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIsVariant</i> > const

before *ExprIsVariant*

`AstVisitor.visitExprIsVariant` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIsVariant> const*)

`visitExprIsVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIsVariant</i> > const

after *ExprIsVariant*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprAsVariant` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprAsVariant*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprAsVariant</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprAsVariant*

`AstVisitor.visitExprAsVariant` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprAsVariant*> *const*)

`visitExprAsVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprAsVariant</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprAsVariant*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprSafeAsVariant` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprSafeAsVariant*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprSafeAsVariant</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprSafeAsVariant*

`AstVisitor.visitExprSafeAsVariant` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprSafeAsVariant*> *const*)

`visitExprSafeAsVariant` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprSafeAsVariant</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprSafeAsVariant*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprOp1` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprOp1*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp1</i> > const

before *ExprOp1*

`AstVisitor.visitExprOp1` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprOp1> const*)

visitExprOp1 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprOp1</i> > const

after *ExprOp1*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprReturn` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprReturn> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprReturn</i> > const

before *ExprReturn*

`AstVisitor.visitExprReturn` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprReturn> const*)

visitExprReturn returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprReturn</i> > const

after *ExprReturn*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprYield` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprYield> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprYield</i> > const

before *ExprYield*

`AstVisitor.visitExprYield` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprYield*> *const*)

`visitExprYield` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprYield</i> > <i>const</i>

after 'ExprYield'

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprBreak` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprBreak*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprBreak</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprBreak*

`AstVisitor.visitExprBreak` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprBreak*> *const*)

`visitExprBreak` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprBreak</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprBreak*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprContinue` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprContinue*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprContinue</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprContinue*

`AstVisitor.visitExprContinue` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprContinue*> *const*)

`visitExprContinue` returns *ExpressionPtr*



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprContinue</i> > const

after *ExprContinue*

`AstVisitor.canVisitMakeBlockBody` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeBlock> const*)

`canVisitMakeBlockBody` returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeBlock</i> > const

before the body of the *makeBlock* expression is visited. If true *body* will be visited

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeBlock> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeBlock</i> > const

before *ExprMakeBlock*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeBlock` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeBlock> const*)

`visitExprMakeBlock` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeBlock</i> > const

after *ExprMakeBlock*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMakeGenerator` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprMakeGenerator> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprMakeGenerator</i> > const

before *ExprMakeGenerator*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMakeGenerator` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMakeGenerator*> *const*)

`visitExprMakeGenerator` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprMakeGenerator</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprMakeGenerator*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprMemZero` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMemZero*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprMemZero</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprMemZero*

`AstVisitor.visitExprMemZero` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprMemZero*> *const*)

`visitExprMemZero` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprMemZero</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprMemZero*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConst` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConst*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConst</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConst*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConst` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConst*> *const*)

`visitExprConst` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConst</i> > const

after *ExprConst*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstPtr` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstPtr> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstPtr</i> > const

before *ExprConstPtr*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstPtr` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstPtr> const*)

`visitExprConstPtr` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstPtr</i> > const

after *ExprConstPtr*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstEnumeration` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstEnumeration> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstEnumeration</i> > const

before *ExprConstEnumeration*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstEnumeration` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstEnumeration> const*)

`visitExprConstEnumeration` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstEnumeration</i> > const

after *ExprConstEnumeration*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstBitfield` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstBitfield> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstBitfield</i> > const

before *ExprConstBitfield*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstBitfield` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstBitfield> const*)

visitExprConstBitfield returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstBitfield</i> > const

after *ExprConstBitfield*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt8` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstInt8> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt8</i> > const

before *ExprConstInt8*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt8` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstInt8> const*)

visitExprConstInt8 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt8</i> > const

after *ExprConstInt8*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt16` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt16*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt16</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstInt16*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt16` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt16*> *const*)

`visitExprConstInt16` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt16</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstInt16*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt64*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt64</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstInt64*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt64*> *const*)

`visitExprConstInt64` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt64</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstInt64*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt</i> > const

before *ExprConstInt*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstInt> const*)

`visitExprConstInt` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt</i> > const

after *ExprConstInt*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstInt2> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt2</i> > const

before *ExprConstInt2*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstInt2> const*)

`visitExprConstInt2` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt2</i> > const

after *ExprConstInt2*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt3` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstInt3> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstInt3</i> > const

before *ExprConstInt3*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt3` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt3*> *const*)

`visitExprConstInt3` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt3</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstInt3*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstInt4` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt4*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt4</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstInt4*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstInt4` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstInt4*> *const*)

`visitExprConstInt4` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstInt4</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstInt4*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt8` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstUInt8*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstUInt8</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstUInt8*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt8` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstUInt8*> *const*)

`visitExprConstUInt8` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt8</i> > const

after *ExprConstUInt8*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt16` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstUInt16*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt16</i> > const

before *ExprConstUInt16*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt16` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstUInt16*> const)

`visitExprConstUInt16` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt16</i> > const

after *ExprConstUInt16*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstUInt64*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt64</i> > const

before *ExprConstUInt64*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstUInt64*> const)

`visitExprConstUInt64` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt64</i> > const



after *ExprConstUInt64*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstUInt> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<code>smart_ptr&lt; <i>ast::ExprConstUInt</i> &gt; const</code>

before *ExprConstUInt*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstUInt> const*)

`visitExprConstUInt` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<code>smart_ptr&lt; <i>ast::ExprConstUInt</i> &gt; const</code>

after *ExprConstUInt*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstUInt2> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<code>smart_ptr&lt; <i>ast::ExprConstUInt2</i> &gt; const</code>

before *ExprConstUInt2*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstUInt2> const*)

`visitExprConstUInt2` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<code>smart_ptr&lt; <i>ast::ExprConstUInt2</i> &gt; const</code>

after *ExprConstUInt2*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt3` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstUInt3> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt3</i> > const

before *ExprConstUInt3*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt3 (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprConstUInt3> const)`

visitExprConstUInt3 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt3</i> > const

after *ExprConstUInt3*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstUInt4 (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprConstUInt4> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt4</i> > const

before *ExprConstUInt4*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstUInt4 (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprConstUInt4> const)`

visitExprConstUInt4 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstUInt4</i> > const

after *ExprConstUInt4*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstRange (self: AstVisitor; expr: smart_ptr<ExprConstRange> const)`

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstRange</i> > const

before *ExprConstRange*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstRange` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstRange*> *const*)

`visitExprConstRange` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstRange</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstRange*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstURange` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstURange*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstURange</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstURange*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstURange` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstURange*> *const*)

`visitExprConstURange` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstURange</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstURange*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstRange64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstRange64*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstRange64</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstRange64*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstRange64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstRange64*> *const*)

`visitExprConstRange64` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstRange64</i> > const

after *ExprConstRange64*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstURange64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*:  
smart\_ptr<*ExprConstURange64*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstURange64</i> > const

before *ExprConstURange64*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstURange64` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstURange64*>  
const)

visitExprConstURange64 returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstURange64</i> > const

after *ExprConstURange64*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstBool` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstBool*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstBool</i> > const

before *ExprConstBool*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstBool` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstBool*> const)

visitExprConstBool returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstBool</i> > const

after *ExprConstBool*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstFloat` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstFloat> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstFloat</i> > const

before *ExprConstFloat*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstFloat` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstFloat> const*)

`visitExprConstFloat` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstFloat</i> > const

after *ExprConstFloat*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstFloat2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstFloat2> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstFloat2</i> > const

before *ExprConstFloat2*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstFloat2` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprConstFloat2> const*)

`visitExprConstFloat2` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstFloat2</i> > const

after *ExprConstFloat2*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstFloat3` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstFloat3*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstFloat3</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstFloat3*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstFloat3` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstFloat3*> *const*)

`visitExprConstFloat3` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstFloat3</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstFloat3*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstFloat4` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstFloat4*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstFloat4</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstFloat4*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstFloat4` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstFloat4*> *const*)

`visitExprConstFloat4` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprConstFloat4</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstFloat4*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstString` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprConstString*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstString</i> > const

before *ExprConstString*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstString` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstString*> const)

visitExprConstString returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstString</i> > const

after *ExprConstString*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprConstDouble` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstDouble*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstDouble</i> > const

before *ExprConstDouble*

`AstVisitor.visitExprConstDouble` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprConstDouble*> const)

visitExprConstDouble returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprConstDouble</i> > const

after *ExprConstDouble*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprFakeContext` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: smart\_ptr<*ExprFakeContext*> const)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFakeContext</i> > const

before *ExprConstFakeContext*

`AstVisitor.visitExprFakeContext` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprFakeContext*> *const*)

`visitExprFakeContext` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprFakeContext</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstFakeContext*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprFakeLineInfo` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprFakeLineInfo*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprFakeLineInfo</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprConstFakeLineInfo*

`AstVisitor.visitExprFakeLineInfo` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprFakeLineInfo*> *const*)

`visitExprFakeLineInfo` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprFakeLineInfo</i> > <i>const</i>

after *ExprConstFakeLineInfo*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprReader` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprReader*> *const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprReader</i> > <i>const</i>

before *ExprReader*

`AstVisitor.visitExprReader` (*self*: *AstVisitor*; *expr*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprReader*> *const*)

`visitExprReader` returns *ExpressionPtr*



argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprReader</i> > const

after *ExprReader*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprUnsafe` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprUnsafe> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprUnsafe</i> > const

before *ExprUnsafe*

`AstVisitor.visitExprUnsafe` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprUnsafe> const*)

`visitExprUnsafe` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprUnsafe</i> > const

after *ExprUnsafe*

`AstVisitor.preVisitExprCallMacro` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCallMacro> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallMacro</i> > const

before *ExprCallMacro*

`AstVisitor.visitExprCallMacro` (*self: AstVisitor; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprCallMacro> const*)

`visitExprCallMacro` returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVisitor</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprCallMacro</i> > const

after *ExprCallMacro*

## 12.8 Call generation

- *make\_call (at:rtti::LineInfo const implicit;name:string const implicit) : smart\_ptr<ast::Expression>*

**make\_call** (*at: LineInfo const implicit; name: string const implicit*)

make\_call returns *smart\_ptr< ast::Expression >*

argument	argument type
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo const implicit</i>
name	string const implicit

Creates appropriate call expression for the given call function name in the *Program*. *ExprCallMacro* will be created if appropriate macro is found. Otherwise *ExprCall* will be created.

## 12.9 Visitor pattern

- *visit (program:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program> const implicit;adapter:smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *visit\_modules (program:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program> const implicit;adapter:smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *visit (function:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;adapter:smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *visit (expression:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const implicit;adapter:smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : smart\_ptr<ast::Expression>*
- *visit\_finally (expression:smart\_ptr<ast::ExprBlock> const implicit;adapter:smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*

**visit** (*program: smart\_ptr<Program> const implicit; adapter: smart\_ptr<VisitorAdapter> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
program	<i>smart_ptr&lt; rtti::Program &gt; const implicit</i>
adapter	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::VisitorAdapter &gt; const implicit</i>

Invokes visitor for the given object.

**visit\_modules** (*program: smart\_ptr<Program> const implicit; adapter: smart\_ptr<VisitorAdapter> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< rtti::Program > const implicit
adapter	smart_ptr< ast::VisitorAdapter > const implicit

Invokes visitor for the given list of modules inside the *Program*.

**visit** (*function*: smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit; *adapter*: smart\_ptr<VisitorAdapter> const implicit)

argument	argument type
function	smart_ptr< ast::Function > const implicit
adapter	smart_ptr< ast::VisitorAdapter > const implicit

Invokes visitor for the given object.

**visit** (*expression*: smart\_ptr<Expression> const implicit; *adapter*: smart\_ptr<VisitorAdapter> const implicit)

visit returns smart\_ptr< ast::Expression >

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< ast::Expression > const implicit
adapter	smart_ptr< ast::VisitorAdapter > const implicit

Invokes visitor for the given object.

**visit\_finally** (*expression*: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const implicit; *adapter*: smart\_ptr<VisitorAdapter> const implicit)

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< ast::ExprBlock > const implicit
adapter	smart_ptr< ast::VisitorAdapter > const implicit

Calls visit on the *finally* section of the block.

## 12.10 Expression generation

- *force\_generated* (*expression: smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const& implicit; value: bool const*) : void
- *get\_expression\_annotation* (*expr: ast::Expression? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *rtti::Annotation?*
- *make\_type\_info\_structure* (*ctx: rtti::Context implicit; type: smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; at: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *rtti::TypeInfo?*

**force\_generated** (*expression: smart\_ptr<Expression> const& implicit; value: bool const*)

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const& implicit
value	bool const

Forces *generated* flag on subexpression.

**get\_expression\_annotation** (*expr: Expression? const implicit*)

*get\_expression\_annotation* returns *rtti::Annotation?*

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ast::Expression?</i> const implicit

Get 'Annotation' for the 'ast::Expression' and its inherited types.

**make\_type\_info\_structure** (*ctx: Context implicit; type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit*)

*make\_type\_info\_structure* returns *rtti::TypeInfo?*

argument	argument type
ctx	<i>rtti::Context</i> implicit
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit

Returns new *TypeInfo* corresponding to the specific type.

## 12.11 Adapter generation

- *make\_visitor* (*class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter>*
- *make\_function\_annotation* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>*
- *make\_block\_annotation* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>*
- *make\_structure\_annotation* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::StructureAnnotation>*
- *make\_enumeration\_annotation* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::EnumerationAnnotation>*
- *make\_pass\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::PassMacro>*
- *make\_reader\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::ReaderMacro>*
- *make\_comment\_reader* (*class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::CommentReader>*
- *make\_call\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::CallMacro>*
- *make\_typeinfo\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::TypeInfoMacro>*
- *make\_variant\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::VariantMacro>*
- *make\_for\_loop\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::ForLoopMacro>*
- *make\_capture\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::CaptureMacro>*
- *make\_simulate\_macro* (*name:string const implicit;class:void? const implicit;info:rtti::StructInfo const? const implicit;context:\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::SimulateMacro>*
- *make\_clone\_structure* (*structure:ast::Structure? const implicit*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::Function>*
- *make\_function\_annotation* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>*
- *make\_block\_annotation* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>*
- *make\_structure\_annotation* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::StructureAnnotation>*
- *make\_enumeration\_annotation* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::EnumerationAnnotation>*
- *make\_visitor* (*someClass:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter>*
- *make\_reader\_macro* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::ReaderMacro>*
- *make\_comment\_reader* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::CommentReader>*
- *make\_call\_macro* (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::CallMacro>*

- `make_typeinfo_macro` (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : `smart_ptr<ast::TypeInfoMacro>`
- `make_pass_macro` (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : `smart_ptr<ast::PassMacro>`
- `make_variant_macro` (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : `smart_ptr<ast::VariantMacro>`
- `make_for_loop_macro` (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : `smart_ptr<ast::ForLoopMacro>`
- `make_capture_macro` (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : `smart_ptr<ast::CaptureMacro>`
- `make_simulate_macro` (*name:string const;someClassPtr:auto const*) : `smart_ptr<ast::SimulateMacro>`

**make\_visitor** (*class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

`make_visitor` returns `smart_ptr< ast::VisitorAdapter >`

argument	argument type
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the `AstVisitor` interface.

**make\_function\_annotation** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

`make_function_annotation` returns `smart_ptr< ast::FunctionAnnotation >`

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the `AstFunctionAnnotation`.

**make\_block\_annotation** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

`make_block_annotation` returns `smart_ptr< ast::FunctionAnnotation >`

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the `AstBlockAnnotation`.

**make\_structure\_annotation** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_structure\_annotation returns smart\_ptr< *ast::StructureAnnotation* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstStructureAnnotation*.

**make\_enumeration\_annotation** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_enumeration\_annotation returns smart\_ptr< *ast::EnumerationAnnotation* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstEnumearationAnnotation*.

**make\_pass\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_pass\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::PassMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstPassMacro*.

**make\_reader\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_reader\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::ReaderMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstReaderMacro*.

**make\_comment\_reader** (*class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_comment\_reader returns smart\_ptr< *ast::CommentReader* >

argument	argument type
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstCommentReader*.

**make\_call\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_call\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::CallMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstCallMacro*.

**make\_typeinfo\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_typeinfo\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::TypeInfoMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstTypeInfo* macro.



**make\_variant\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_variant\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::VariantMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstVariantMacro*.

**make\_for\_loop\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_for\_loop\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::ForLoopMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstForLoopMacro*.

**make\_capture\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_capture\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::CaptureMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the *AstCaptureMacro*.

**make\_simulate\_macro** (*name: string const implicit; class: void? const implicit; info: StructInfo const? const implicit*)

make\_simulate\_macro returns smart\_ptr< *ast::SimulateMacro* >

argument	argument type
name	string const implicit
class	void? const implicit
info	<i>rtti::StructInfo</i> const? const implicit

Creates adapter for the 'AstSimulateMacro' interface.

**make\_clone\_structure** (*structure: Structure? const implicit*)

make\_clone\_structure returns smart\_ptr< *ast::Function* >

argument	argument type
structure	<i>ast::Structure</i> ? const implicit

Generates *clone* function for the given structure.

**make\_function\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_function\_annotation returns *FunctionAnnotationPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstFunctionAnnotation*.

**make\_block\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_block\_annotation returns *FunctionAnnotationPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstBlockAnnotation*.

**make\_structure\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_structure\_annotation returns *StructureAnnotationPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstStructureAnnotation*.

**make\_enumeration\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_enumeration\_annotation returns *EnumerationAnnotationPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstEnumearationAnnotation*.

**make\_visitor** (*someClass: auto const*)

make\_visitor returns smart\_ptr< *ast::VisitorAdapter* >

argument	argument type
someClass	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstVisitor* interface.

**make\_reader\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_reader\_macro returns *ReaderMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstReaderMacro*.

**make\_comment\_reader** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_comment\_reader returns *CommentReaderPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstCommentReader*.

**make\_call\_macro** (*name*: string const; *someClassPtr*: auto const)

make\_call\_macro returns *CallMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstCallMacro*.

**make\_typeinfo\_macro** (*name*: string const; *someClassPtr*: auto const)

make\_typeinfo\_macro returns *TypeInfoMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstTypeInfo* macro.

**make\_pass\_macro** (*name*: string const; *someClassPtr*: auto const)

make\_pass\_macro returns *PassMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstPassMacro*.

**make\_variant\_macro** (*name*: string const; *someClassPtr*: auto const)

make\_variant\_macro returns *VariantMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstVariantMacro*.

**make\_for\_loop\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_for\_loop\_macro returns *ForLoopMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstForLoopMacro*.

**make\_capture\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_capture\_macro returns *CaptureMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the *AstCaptureMacro*.

**make\_simulate\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

make\_simulate\_macro returns *SimulateMacroPtr*

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Creates adapter for the 'AstSimulateMacro' interface.

## 12.12 Adapter application

- `add_function_annotation (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_function_annotation (function:smart_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_function_annotation (function:smart_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<rtti::AnnotationDeclaration>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_block_annotation (block:smart_ptr<ast::ExprBlock> const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::FunctionAnnotation>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_block_annotation (block:smart_ptr<ast::ExprBlock> const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<rtti::AnnotationDeclaration>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_structure_annotation (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::StructureAnnotation>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_structure_annotation (structure:smart_ptr<ast::Structure> const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::StructureAnnotation>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_structure_annotation (structure:smart_ptr<ast::Structure> const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<rtti::AnnotationDeclaration>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_enumeration_annotation (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::EnumerationAnnotation>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_infer_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::PassMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`
- `add_dirty_infer_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::PassMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`
- `add_lint_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::PassMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`
- `add_global_lint_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::PassMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`
- `add_optimization_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::PassMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`
- `add_reader_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::ReaderMacro>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_comment_reader (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;reader:smart_ptr<ast::CommentReader>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_call_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::CallMacro>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_typeinfo_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::TypeInfoMacro>& implicit;context: __context const;at: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_variant_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::VariantMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`
- `add_for_loop_macro (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;annotation:smart_ptr<ast::ForLoopMacro>& implicit;context: __context const) : void`

- *add\_capture\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *annotation*:*smart\_ptr<ast::CaptureMacro>& implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*) : *void*
- *add\_simulate\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *annotation*:*smart\_ptr<ast::SimulateMacro>& implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*) : *void*
- *add\_module\_option* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *option*:*string const implicit*; *type*:*rtti::Type const*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *at*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *add\_new\_block\_annotation* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_function\_annotation* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_contract\_annotation* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_structure\_annotation* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_enumeration\_annotation* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_variant\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_for\_loop\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_capture\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_simulate\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_reader\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_comment\_reader* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_call\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_typeinfo\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_infer\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_dirty\_infer\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_lint\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_global\_lint\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*
- *add\_new\_optimization\_macro* (*name*:*string const*; *someClassPtr*:*auto const*) : *auto*

**add\_function\_annotation** (*module*: *Module?* *const implicit*; *annotation*: *smart\_ptr<FunctionAnnotation>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::FunctionAnnotation &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds function annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_function\_annotation** (*function*: *smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit*; *annotation*: *smart\_ptr<FunctionAnnotation>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
function	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Function &gt; const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::FunctionAnnotation &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds function annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_function\_annotation** (*function:* *smart\_ptr*<*Function*> *const implicit;* *annotation:*  
*smart\_ptr*<*AnnotationDeclaration*>& *implicit*)

argument	argument type
function	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Function</i> > <i>const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds function annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_block\_annotation** (*block:* *smart\_ptr*<*ExprBlock*> *const implicit;* *annotation:*  
*smart\_ptr*<*FunctionAnnotation*>& *implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > <i>const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::FunctionAnnotation</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds annotation declaration to the block.

**add\_block\_annotation** (*block:* *smart\_ptr*<*ExprBlock*> *const implicit;* *annotation:*  
*smart\_ptr*<*AnnotationDeclaration*>& *implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > <i>const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds annotation declaration to the block.

**add\_structure\_annotation** (*module:* *Module?* *const implicit;* *annotation:*  
*smart\_ptr*<*StructureAnnotation*>& *implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::StructureAnnotation</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds structure annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_structure\_annotation** (*structure:* *smart\_ptr*<*Structure*> *const implicit;* *annotation:*  
*smart\_ptr*<*StructureAnnotation*>& *implicit*)



argument	argument type
structure	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Structure</i> > const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>ast::StructureAnnotation</i> >& implicit

Adds structure annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_structure\_annotation** (*structure*: smart\_ptr<Structure> const implicit; *annotation*: smart\_ptr<AnnotationDeclaration>& implicit)

argument	argument type
structure	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Structure</i> > const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> >& implicit

Adds structure annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_enumeration\_annotation** (*module*: Module? const implicit; *annotation*: smart\_ptr<EnumerationAnnotation>& implicit)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>ast::EnumerationAnnotation</i> >& implicit

Adds enumeration annotation to the given object. Calls *apply* if applicable.

**add\_infer\_macro** (*module*: Module? const implicit; *annotation*: smart\_ptr<PassMacro>& implicit)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>ast::PassMacro</i> >& implicit

Adds *AstPassMacro* adapter to the *infer`* pass.

**add\_dirty\_infer\_macro** (*module*: Module? const implicit; *annotation*: smart\_ptr<PassMacro>& implicit)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>ast::PassMacro</i> >& implicit

Adds *AstPassMacro* adapter to the *dirty infer* pass.

**add\_lint\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<PassMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::PassMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstPassMacro* adapter to the *lint* pass.

**add\_global\_lint\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<PassMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::PassMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstPassMacro* adapter to the *global lint* pass.

**add\_optimization\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<PassMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::PassMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstPassMacro* adapter to the *optimization* pass.

**add\_reader\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<ReaderMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ReaderMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstReaderMacro* adapter to the specific module.

**add\_comment\_reader** (*module: Module? const implicit; reader: smart\_ptr<CommentReader>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
reader	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::CommentReader &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstCommentReader* adapter to the specific module.

**add\_call\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<CallMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::CallMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstCallMacro* adapter to the specific module.

**add\_typeinfo\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<TypeInfoMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeInfoMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstTypeInfo* adapter to the specific module.

**add\_variant\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<VariantMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::VariantMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstVariantMacro* to the specific module.

**add\_for\_loop\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<ForLoopMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
annotation	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ForLoopMacro &gt;&amp; implicit</i>

Adds *AstForLoopMacro* to the specific module.

**add\_capture\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<CaptureMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>ast::CaptureMacro</i> >& implicit

Adds *AstCaptureMacro* to the specific module.

**add\_simulate\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; annotation: smart\_ptr<SimulateMacro>& implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
annotation	smart_ptr< <i>ast::SimulateMacro</i> >& implicit

Adds *AstSimulateMacro* to the specific module.

**add\_module\_option** (*module: Module? const implicit; option: string const implicit; type: Type const*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
option	string const implicit
type	<i>rtti::Type</i> const

Add module-specific option, which is accessible via “options” keyword.

**add\_new\_block\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_block\_annotation returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstBlockAnnotation* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_function\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_function\_annotation returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstFunctionAnnotation* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_contract\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_contract\_annotation returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstContractAnnotation* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_structure\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_structure\_annotation returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstStructureAnnotation* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_enumeration\_annotation** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_enumeration\_annotation returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstEnumerationAnnotation* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_variant\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_variant\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstVariantMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_for\_loop\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_for\_loop\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstForLoopMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_capture\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_capture\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstCaptureMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_simulate\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_simulate\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstSimulateMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_reader\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_reader\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstReaderMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_comment\_reader** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_comment\_reader returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstCommentReader* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_call\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_call\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstCallMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_typeinfo\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_typeinfo\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstTypeInfoMacro* and adds it to the current module.

**add\_new\_infer\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_infer\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstPassMacro* and adds it to the current module *infer* pass.

**add\_new\_dirty\_infer\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_dirty\_infer\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstPassMacro* and adds it to the current module *dirty infer* pass.

**add\_new\_lint\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_lint\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstPassMacro* and adds it to the current module *lint* pass.

**add\_new\_global\_lint\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_global\_lint\_macro returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstPassMacro* and adds it to the current module *global lint* pass.

**add\_new\_optimization\_macro** (*name: string const; someClassPtr: auto const*)

add\_new\_optimization\_macro returns auto



argument	argument type
name	string const
someClassPtr	auto const

Makes adapter to the *AstPassMacro* and adds it to the current module *optimization* pass.

## 12.13 Adding objects to objects

- *add\_enumeration\_entry* (*enum:smart\_ptr<ast::Enumeration> const implicit;name:string const implicit*) : *int*
- *add\_function* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;function:smart\_ptr<ast::Function>& implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *add\_generic* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;function:smart\_ptr<ast::Function>& implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *add\_variable* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;variable:smart\_ptr<ast::Variable>& implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *add\_keyword* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;keyword:string const implicit;needOxfordComma:bool const;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *add\_structure* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;structure:smart\_ptr<ast::Structure>& implicit*) : *bool*
- *add\_alias* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;structure:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>& implicit*) : *bool*
- *add\_module\_require* (*module:rtti::Module? const implicit;publicModule:rtti::Module? const implicit;pub:bool const*) : *void*

**add\_enumeration\_entry** (*enum: smart\_ptr<Enumeration> const implicit; name: string const implicit*)

add\_enumeration\_entry returns int

argument	argument type
enum	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Enumeration</i> > const implicit
name	string const implicit

Adds entry to enumeration annotation.

**add\_function** (*module: Module? const implicit; function: smart\_ptr<Function>& implicit*)

add\_function returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ?</i> const implicit
function	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> >& implicit

Adds function to a *Module*. Will return false on duplicates.

**add\_generic** (*module*: *Module*? *const implicit*; *function*: *smart\_ptr*<*Function*>& *implicit*)

add\_generic returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
function	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Function</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds generic function to a *Module*. Will return false on duplicates.

**add\_variable** (*module*: *Module*? *const implicit*; *variable*: *smart\_ptr*<*Variable*>& *implicit*)

add\_variable returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
variable	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Variable</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds variable to a *Module*. Will return false on duplicates.

**add\_keyword** (*module*: *Module*? *const implicit*; *keyword*: *string const implicit*; *needOxfordComma*: *bool const*)

add\_keyword returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
keyword	<i>string const implicit</i>
needOxfordComma	<i>bool const</i>

Adds new *keyword*. It can appear in the *keyword* <*type*> *expr* or *keyword expr block* syntax. See *daslib/match* as implementation example.

**add\_structure** (*module*: *Module*? *const implicit*; *structure*: *smart\_ptr*<*Structure*>& *implicit*)

add\_structure returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
structure	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Structure</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds structure to a *Module*. Will return false on duplicates.

**add\_alias** (*module*: *Module?* *const implicit*; *structure*: *smart\_ptr*<*TypeDecl*>& *implicit*)

add\_alias returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
structure	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >& <i>implicit</i>

Adds type alias to the specified module.

**add\_module\_require** (*module*: *Module?* *const implicit*; *publicModule*: *Module?* *const implicit*; *pub*: *bool const*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
publicModule	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
pub	<i>bool const</i>

Add module dependencies similar to “require” keyword.

## 12.14 Program and module access

- *this\_program* (*context*: *\_\_context const*) : *smart\_ptr*<*rtti::Program*>
- *this\_module* (*context*: *\_\_context const*; *line*: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *rtti::Module?*
- *compiling\_program* (*context*: *\_\_context const*; *at*: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *smart\_ptr*<*rtti::Program*>
- *compiling\_module* (*context*: *\_\_context const*; *at*: *\_\_lineInfo const*) : *rtti::Module?*

**this\_program** ()

this\_program returns *smart\_ptr*< *rtti::Program* >

Program attached to the current context (or null if RTTI is disabled).

**this\_module** ()

this\_module returns *rtti::Module ?*

Main module attached to the current context (will through if RTTI is disabled).

**compiling\_program** ()

compiling\_program returns *smart\_ptr*< *rtti::Program* >

Currently compiling program.

**compiling\_module** ()

compiling\_module returns *rtti::Module* ?

Currently compiling module.

## 12.15 Textual descriptions of the objects

- *describe\_typedecl* (*type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;extra:bool const;contracts:bool const;module:bool const;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *describe\_typedecl\_cpp* (*type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;substitutueRef:bool const;skipRef:bool const;skipConst:bool const;redundantConst:bool const;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *describe\_expression* (*expression:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *describe\_function* (*function:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *das\_to\_string* (*type:rtti::Type const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *describe* (*decl:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const;extra:bool const;contracts:bool const;modules:bool const*) : *auto*
- *describe\_cpp* (*decl:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const;substitueRef:bool const;skipRef:bool const;skipConst:bool const;redundantConst:bool const*) : *auto*
- *describe* (*expr:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const*) : *auto*
- *describe* (*expr:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const*) : *auto*

**describe\_typedecl** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; extra: bool const; contracts: bool const; module: bool const*)

describe\_typedecl returns string

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl > const implicit
extra	bool const
contracts	bool const
module	bool const

Returns description of the *TypeDecl* which should match corresponding Daslang type declaration.

**describe\_typedecl\_cpp** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; substitueRef: bool const; skipRef: bool const; skipConst: bool const; redundantConst: bool const*)

describe\_typedecl\_cpp returns string

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
substitutueRef	bool const
skipRef	bool const
skipConst	bool const
redundantConst	bool const

Returns description of the *TypeDecl* which should match corresponding C++ type declaration.

**describe\_expression** (*expression: smart\_ptr<Expression> const implicit*)

describe\_expression returns string

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const implicit

Returns description of the *Expression* which should match corresponding Daslang code.

**describe\_function** (*function: smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit*)

describe\_function returns string

argument	argument type
function	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> > const implicit

Returns description of the *Function* which should match corresponding Daslang function declaration.

**das\_to\_string** (*type: Type const*)

das\_to\_string returns string

argument	argument type
type	<i>rtti::Type</i> const

Returns description (name) of the corresponding *Type*.

**describe** (*decl: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const; extra: bool const; contracts: bool const; modules: bool const*)

describe returns auto

argument	argument type
decl	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const
extra	bool const
contracts	bool const
modules	bool const

Describes object and produces corresponding Daslang code as string.

**describe\_cpp** (*decl: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const; substituteRef: bool const; skipRef: bool const; skipConst: bool const; redundantConst: bool const*)

describe\_cpp returns auto

argument	argument type
decl	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const
substituteRef	bool const
skipRef	bool const
skipConst	bool const
redundantConst	bool const

Describes *TypeDecl* and produces corresponding C++ code as a string.

**describe** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression> const*)

describe returns auto

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const

Describes object and produces corresponding Daslang code as string.

**describe** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Function> const*)

describe returns auto

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> > const

Describes object and produces corresponding Daslang code as string.

## 12.16 Searching

- `find_module_via_rtti` (`program:smart_ptr<rtti::Program> const implicit;name:string const implicit;context:__context const;lineinfo:__lineInfo const`) : `rtti::Module?`
- `find_module_function_via_rtti` (`module:rtti::Module? const implicit;function:function<> const;context:__context const;lineinfo:__lineInfo const`) : `smart_ptr<ast::Function>`
- `find_variable` (`module:rtti::Module? const implicit;variable:string const implicit`) : `smart_ptr<ast::Variable>`
- `find_matching_variable` (`program:rtti::Program? const implicit;function:ast::Function? const implicit;name:string const implicit;seePrivate:bool const;block:block<(var arg0:array<smart_ptr<ast::Variable>>#):void> const implicit;context:__context const;line:__lineInfo const`) : `void`
- `find_bitfield_name` (`bit:smart_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;value:bitfield const;context:__context const;lineinfo:__lineInfo const`) : `string`
- `find_enum_value` (`enum:smart_ptr<ast::Enumeration> const implicit;value:string const implicit`) : `int64`
- `find_structure_field` (`structPtr:ast::Structure? const implicit;field:string const implicit;context:__context const;lineinfo:__lineInfo const`) : `ast::FieldDeclaration?`
- `find_unique_structure` (`program:smart_ptr<rtti::Program> const implicit;name:string const implicit;context:__context const;at:__lineInfo const`) : `ast::Structure?`
- `find_module` (`prog:smart_ptr<rtti::Program> const;name:string const`) : `rtti::Module?`
- `find_module` (`name:string const`) : `rtti::Module?`
- `find_compiling_module` (`name:string const`) : `rtti::Module?`

**find\_module\_via\_rtti** (`program: smart_ptr<Program> const implicit; name: string const implicit`)

`find_module_via_rtti` returns `rtti::Module?`

argument	argument type
program	<code>smart_ptr&lt; rtti::Program &gt; const implicit</code>
name	<code>string const implicit</code>

Find module by name in the *Program*.

**find\_module\_function\_via\_rtti** (`module: Module? const implicit; function: function<> const`)

`find_module_function_via_rtti` returns `smart_ptr< ast::Function >`

argument	argument type
module	<code>rtti::Module ? const implicit</code>
function	<code>function&lt;&gt; const</code>

Find function by name in the *Module*.

**find\_variable** (`module: Module? const implicit; variable: string const implicit`)

find\_variable returns smart\_ptr< ast::Variable >

argument	argument type
module	rtti::Module ? const implicit
variable	string const implicit

Finds variable in the *Module*.

**find\_matching\_variable** (*program: Program? const implicit; function: Function? const implicit; name: string const implicit; seePrivate: bool const; block: block<(var arg0:array<smart\_ptr<Variable>>#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
program	rtti::Program ? const implicit
function	ast::Function ? const implicit
name	string const implicit
seePrivate	bool const
block	block<(array<smart_ptr< ast::Variable >>#):void> const implicit

Finds global or shared variable in the given function, according to visibility and privacy rules.

**find\_bitfield\_name** (*bit: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; value: bitfield const*)

find\_bitfield\_name returns string

argument	argument type
bit	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl > const implicit
value	bitfield<> const

Finds name of the corresponding bitfield value in the specified type.

**find\_enum\_value** (*enum: smart\_ptr<Enumeration> const implicit; value: string const implicit*)

find\_enum\_value returns int64

argument	argument type
enum	smart_ptr< ast::Enumeration > const implicit
value	string const implicit

Finds name of the corresponding enumeration value in the specified type.



**find\_structure\_field** (*structPtr: Structure? const implicit; field: string const implicit*)

find\_structure\_field returns *ast::FieldDeclaration ?*

argument	argument type
structPtr	<i>ast::Structure ? const implicit</i>
field	string const implicit

Returns *FieldDeclaration* for the specific field of the structure type, or *null* if not found.

**find\_unique\_structure** (*program: smart\_ptr<Program> const implicit; name: string const implicit*)

find\_unique\_structure returns *ast::Structure ?*

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> > const implicit
name	string const implicit

Find structure in the program with the specified name. If its unique - return it, otherwise null.

**find\_module** (*prog: smart\_ptr<Program> const; name: string const*)

find\_module returns *rtti::Module ?*

argument	argument type
prog	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::Program</i> > const
name	string const

Finds *Module* in the *Program*.

**find\_module** (*name: string const*)

find\_module returns *rtti::Module ?*

argument	argument type
name	string const

Finds *Module* in the *Program*.

**find\_compiling\_module** (*name: string const*)

find\_compiling\_module returns *rtti::Module ?*

argument	argument type
name	string const

Finds *Module* in the currently compiling *Program*.

## 12.17 Iterating

- *for\_each\_module* (*program*:*rtti::Program?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*rtti::Module?*):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_function* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *name*:*string const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Function*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_generic* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *name*:*string const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Function*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *any\_table\_foreach* (*table*:*void?* *const implicit*; *keyStride*:*int const*; *valueStride*:*int const*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*void?*; var *arg1*:*void?*):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *any\_array\_foreach* (*array*:*void?* *const implicit*; *stride*:*int const*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*void?*):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_typedef* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*string#*; var *arg1*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::TypeDecl*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_enumeration* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Enumeration*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_structure* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Structure*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_generic* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Function*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_global* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Variable*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_call\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*string#*):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_reader\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*string#*):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_variant\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::VariantMacro*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_for\_loop\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::ForLoopMacro*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*

- *for\_each\_typeinfo\_macro* (*module*:*rtti::Module?* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::TypeInfoMacro*>):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context* *const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *void*
- *for\_each\_field* (*annotation*:*rtti::BasicStructureAnnotation* *const implicit*; *block*:*block*<(var *arg0*:*string*; var *arg1*:*string*; var *arg2*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::TypeDecl*>; var *arg3*:*uint*):*void*> *const implicit*; *context*:*\_\_context* *const*; *line*:*\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *void*

**for\_each\_module** (*program*: *Program?* *const implicit*; *block*: *block*<(var *arg0*:*Module?*):*void*> *const implicit*)

argument	argument type
program	<i>rtti::Program</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
block	<i>block</i> <( <i>rtti::Module</i> ?): <i>void</i> > <i>const implicit</i>

Iterates through each module in the program.

**for\_each\_function** (*module*: *Module?* *const implicit*; *name*: *string* *const implicit*; *block*: *block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*Function*>):*void*> *const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
name	<i>string</i> <i>const implicit</i>
block	<i>block</i> <(smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> >): <i>void</i> > <i>const implicit</i>

Iterates through each function in the given *Module*. If the *name* is empty matches all functions.

**for\_each\_generic** (*module*: *Module?* *const implicit*; *name*: *string* *const implicit*; *block*: *block*<(var *arg0*:*smart\_ptr*<*Function*>):*void*> *const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? <i>const implicit</i>
name	<i>string</i> <i>const implicit</i>
block	<i>block</i> <(smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> >): <i>void</i> > <i>const implicit</i>

Iterates through each generic function in the given *Module*.

**any\_table\_foreach** (*table*: *void?* *const implicit*; *keyStride*: *int* *const*; *valueStride*: *int* *const*; *block*: *block*<(var *arg0*:*void?*; var *arg1*:*void?*):*void*> *const implicit*)

argument	argument type
table	void? const implicit
keyStride	int const
valueStride	int const
block	block<(void?;void?):void> const implicit

Iterates through any table<> type in a typeless fasion (via void?)

**any\_array\_foreach** (*array: void? const implicit; stride: int const; block: block<(var arg0:void?):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
array	void? const implicit
stride	int const
block	block<(void?):void> const implicit

Iterates through any array<> type in a typeless fasion (via void?)

**for\_each\_typedef** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:string#;var arg1:smart\_ptr<TypeDecl>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(string#;smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >):void> const implicit

Iterates through every typedef in the *Module*.

**for\_each\_enumeration** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<Enumeration>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(smart_ptr< <i>ast::Enumeration</i> >):void> const implicit

Iterates through every enumeration in the *Module*.

**for\_each\_structure** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<Structure>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(smart_ptr< <i>ast::Structure</i> >):void> const implicit

Iterates through every structure in the *Module*.

**for\_each\_generic** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<Function>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(smart_ptr< <i>ast::Function</i> >):void> const implicit

Iterates through each generic function in the given *Module*.

**for\_each\_global** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<Variable>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(smart_ptr< <i>ast::Variable</i> >):void> const implicit

Iterates through every global variable in the *Module*.

**for\_each\_call\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:string#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(string#):void> const implicit

Iterates through every CallMacro adapter in the *Module*.

**for\_each\_reader\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:string#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
block	block<(string#):void> const implicit

Iterates through each reader macro in the given *Module*.

**for\_each\_variant\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<VariantMacro>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;(smart_ptr&lt; ast::VariantMacro &gt;):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates through each variant macro in the given *Module*.

**for\_each\_for\_loop\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<ForLoopMacro>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;(smart_ptr&lt; ast::ForLoopMacro &gt;):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates through each for loop macro in the given *Module*.

**for\_each\_typeinfo\_macro** (*module: Module? const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<TypeInfoMacro>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;(smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeInfoMacro &gt;):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates through each typeinfo macro in the given *Module*.

**for\_each\_field** (*annotation: BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:string;var arg1:string;var arg2:smart\_ptr<TypeDecl>;var arg3:uint):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
annotation	<i>rtti::BasicStructureAnnotation const implicit</i>
block	<i>block&lt;(string;string;smart_ptr&lt; ast::TypeDecl &gt;;uint):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Iterates through every field in the *BuiltinStructure* handled type.

## 12.18 Cloning

- *clone\_structure* (*structure*:*ast::Structure* *const?* *const implicit*) : *smart\_ptr*<*ast::Structure*>
- *clone\_expression* (*expression*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Expression*> *const implicit*) : *smart\_ptr*<*ast::Expression*>
- *clone\_function* (*function*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Function*> *const implicit*) : *smart\_ptr*<*ast::Function*>
- *clone\_variable* (*variable*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::Variable*> *const implicit*) : *smart\_ptr*<*ast::Variable*>
- *clone\_type* (*type*:*smart\_ptr*<*ast::TypeDecl*> *const implicit*) : *smart\_ptr*<*ast::TypeDecl*>

**clone\_structure** (*structure*: *Structure* *const?* *const implicit*)

clone\_structure returns *smart\_ptr*< *ast::Structure* >

argument	argument type
structure	<i>ast::Structure</i> <i>const?</i> <i>const implicit</i>

Returns clone of the *Structure*.

**clone\_expression** (*expression*: *smart\_ptr*<*Expression*> *const implicit*)

clone\_expression returns *smart\_ptr*< *ast::Expression* >

argument	argument type
expression	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Expression</i> > <i>const implicit</i>

Clones *Expression* with subexpressions, including corresponding type.

**clone\_function** (*function*: *smart\_ptr*<*Function*> *const implicit*)

clone\_function returns *smart\_ptr*< *ast::Function* >

argument	argument type
function	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Function</i> > <i>const implicit</i>

Clones *Function* and everything in it.

**clone\_variable** (*variable*: *smart\_ptr*<*Variable*> *const implicit*)

clone\_variable returns *smart\_ptr*< *ast::Variable* >

argument	argument type
variable	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast::Variable</i> > <i>const implicit</i>

Clones *Variable* and everything in it.

**clone\_type** (*type*: *smart\_ptr*<*TypeDecl*> *const implicit*)

clone\_type returns smart\_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< ast::TypeDecl > const implicit

Clones *TypeDecl* with subtypes.

## 12.19 Mangled name

- *parse\_mangled\_name* (txt:string const implicit; lib:rtti::ModuleGroup implicit; thisModule:rtti::Module? const implicit; context:\_\_context const; line:\_\_lineInfo const) : smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>
- *get\_mangled\_name* (function:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit; context:\_\_context const; line:\_\_lineInfo const) : string
- *get\_mangled\_name* (type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit; context:\_\_context const; line:\_\_lineInfo const) : string
- *get\_mangled\_name* (variable:smart\_ptr<ast::Variable> const implicit; context:\_\_context const; line:\_\_lineInfo const) : string
- *get\_mangled\_name* (variable:smart\_ptr<ast::ExprBlock> const implicit; context:\_\_context const; line:\_\_lineInfo const) : string

**parse\_mangled\_name** (txt: string const implicit; lib: ModuleGroup implicit; thisModule: Module? const implicit)

parse\_mangled\_name returns smart\_ptr< ast::TypeDecl >

argument	argument type
txt	string const implicit
lib	rtti::ModuleGroup implicit
thisModule	rtti::Module ? const implicit

Parses mangled name and creates corresponding *TypeDecl*.

**get\_mangled\_name** (function: smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit)

get\_mangled\_name returns string

argument	argument type
function	smart_ptr< ast::Function > const implicit

Returns mangled name of the object.

**get\_mangled\_name** (type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit)



get\_mangled\_name returns string

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit

Returns mangled name of the object.

**get\_mangled\_name** (variable: smart\_ptr<Variable> const implicit)

get\_mangled\_name returns string

argument	argument type
variable	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Variable</i> > const implicit

Returns mangled name of the object.

**get\_mangled\_name** (variable: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock> const implicit)

get\_mangled\_name returns string

argument	argument type
variable	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> > const implicit

Returns mangled name of the object.

## 12.20 Size and offset

- *get\_variant\_field\_offset* (variant:smart\_ptr<*ast::TypeDecl*> const implicit;index:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : int
- *get\_tuple\_field\_offset* (type:smart\_ptr<*ast::TypeDecl*> const implicit;index:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : int
- *any\_array\_size* (array:void? const implicit) : int
- *any\_table\_size* (table:void? const implicit) : int
- *get\_handled\_type\_field\_offset* (type:smart\_ptr<*rtti::TypeAnnotation*> const implicit;field:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : uint

**get\_variant\_field\_offset** (variant: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; index: int const)

get\_variant\_field\_offset returns int

argument	argument type
variant	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
index	int const

Returns offset of the variant field in bytes.

**get\_tuple\_field\_offset** (*tuple: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; index: int const*)

get\_tuple\_field\_offset returns int

argument	argument type
tuple	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
index	int const

Returns offset of the tuple field in bytes.

**any\_array\_size** (*array: void? const implicit*)

any\_array\_size returns int

argument	argument type
array	void? const implicit

Returns array size from pointer to array<> object.

**any\_table\_size** (*table: void? const implicit*)

any\_table\_size returns int

argument	argument type
table	void? const implicit

Returns table size from pointer to the table<> object.

**get\_handled\_type\_field\_offset** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeAnnotation> const implicit; field: string const implicit*)

get\_handled\_type\_field\_offset returns uint

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::TypeAnnotation</i> > const implicit
field	string const implicit

Returns offset of the field in the ManagedStructure handled type.

## 12.21 Pointer conversion

- *ExpressionPtr* (*expr:smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::Expression>*
- *FunctionPtr* (*fun:ast::Function? const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::Function>*
- *StructurePtr* (*stru:ast::Structure? const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::Structure>*

**ExpressionPtr** (*expr: smart\_ptr<auto(TT)> const*)

ExpressionPtr returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr<auto(TT)> const

Returns ExpressionPtr out of any smart pointer to *Expression*.

**FunctionPtr** (*fun: Function? const*)

FunctionPtr returns *FunctionPtr*

argument	argument type
fun	<i>ast::Function ? const</i>

Returns FunctionPtr out of Function?

**StructurePtr** (*stru: Structure? const*)

StructurePtr returns *StructurePtr*

argument	argument type
stru	<i>ast::Structure ? const</i>

Returns StructurePtr out of any smart pointer to *Structure*.

## 12.22 Evaluations

- *eval\_single\_expression* (*expr:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const& implicit;ok:bool& implicit*) : *float4*

**eval\_single\_expression** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression> const& implicit; ok: bool& implicit*)

eval\_single\_expression returns float4

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< ast::Expression > const& implicit
ok	bool& implicit

Simulates and evaluates single expression on the separate context. If expression has external references, simulation will likely fail. Global variable access or function calls will produce exceptions.

## 12.23 Error reporting

- *macro\_error* (porogram:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program> const implicit;at:rtti::LineInfo const implicit;message:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void

**macro\_error** (porogram: smart\_ptr<Program> const implicit; at: LineInfo const implicit; message: string const implicit)

argument	argument type
porogram	smart_ptr< rtti::Program > const implicit
at	rtti::LineInfo const implicit
message	string const implicit

Reports error to the currently compiling program to whatever current pass is. Usually called from inside the macro function.

## 12.24 Location and context

- *force\_at* (expression:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const& implicit;at:rtti::LineInfo const implicit) : void
- *collect\_dependencies* (function:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:array<ast::Function?>;var arg1:array<ast::Variable?>):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *get\_ast\_context* (program:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program> const implicit;expression:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:bool;var arg1:ast::AstContext):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const) : void

**force\_at** (expression: smart\_ptr<Expression> const& implicit; at: LineInfo const implicit)

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< ast::Expression > const& implicit
at	rtti::LineInfo const implicit

Replaces line info in the expression, its subexpressions, and its types.

**collect\_dependencies** (*function: smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:array<Function?>;var arg1:array<Variable?>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
function	smart_ptr< ast::Function > const implicit
block	block<(array< ast::Function ?>;array< ast::Variable ?>):void> const implicit

Collects dependencies of the given function (other functions it calls, global variables it accesses).

**get\_ast\_context** (*program: smart\_ptr<Program> const implicit; expression: smart\_ptr<Expression> const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:bool;var arg1:AstContext):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
program	smart_ptr< rtti::Program > const implicit
expression	smart_ptr< ast::Expression > const implicit
block	block<(bool; ast::AstContext ):void> const implicit

Returns *AstContext* for the given expression. It includes current function (if applicable), loops, blocks, scopes, and with sections.

## 12.25 Use queries

- *get\_use\_global\_variables* (*func:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<ast::Variable>):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*
- *get\_use\_functions* (*func:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<ast::Function>):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*

**get\_use\_global\_variables** (*func: smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<Variable>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
func	smart_ptr< ast::Function > const implicit
block	block<(smart_ptr< ast::Variable >):void> const implicit

Provides invoked block with the list of all global variables, used by a function.

**get\_use\_functions** (*func: smart\_ptr<Function> const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:smart\_ptr<Function>):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
func	smart_ptr< ast::Function > const implicit
block	block<(smart_ptr< ast::Function >):void> const implicit

Provides invoked block with the list of all functions, used by a function.

## 12.26 Log

- *to\_compilation\_log (text:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : void*

**to\_compilation\_log** (text: string const implicit)

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit

Writes to compilation log from macro during compilation.

## 12.27 Removal

- *remove\_structure (module:rtti::Module? const implicit;structure:smart\_ptr<ast::Structure>& implicit) : bool*

**remove\_structure** (module: Module? const implicit; structure: smart\_ptr<Structure>& implicit)

remove\_structure returns bool

argument	argument type
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
structure	smart_ptr< ast::Structure >& implicit

Removes structure declaration from the specified module.

## 12.28 Properties

- *get\_current\_search\_module (program:rtti::Program? const implicit;function:ast::Function? const implicit;moduleName:string const implicit) : rtti::Module?*
- *can\_access\_global\_variable (variable:smart\_ptr<ast::Variable> const& implicit;module:rtti::Module? const implicit;thisModule:rtti::Module? const implicit) : bool*
- *is\_temp\_type (type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;refMatters:bool const) : bool*

- *is\_same\_type* (*leftType:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;rightType:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;refMatters:rtti::RefMatters const;constMatters:rtti::ConstMatters const;tempMatters:rtti::TemporaryMatters const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *get\_underlying\_value\_type* (*type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>*
- *get\_handled\_type\_field\_type* (*type:smart\_ptr<rtti::TypeAnnotation> const implicit;field:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *rtti::TypeInfo?*
- *get\_handled\_type\_field\_type\_declaration* (*type:smart\_ptr<rtti::TypeAnnotation> const implicit;field:string const implicit;isConst:bool const;context:\_\_context const;line:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>*
- *has\_field* (*type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;fieldName:string const implicit;constant:bool const*) : *bool*
- *get\_field\_type* (*type:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const implicit;fieldName:string const implicit;constant:bool const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>*
- *is\_visible\_directly* (*from\_module:rtti::Module? const implicit;which\_module:rtti::Module? const implicit*) : *bool*
- *is\_expr\_like\_call* (*expression:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const& implicit*) : *bool*
- *is\_expr\_const* (*expression:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const& implicit*) : *bool*
- *get\_function\_aot\_hash* (*fun:ast::Function const? const implicit*) : *uint64*

**get\_current\_search\_module** (*program: Program? const implicit; function: Function? const implicit; moduleName: string const implicit*)

get\_current\_search\_module returns *rtti::Module ?*

argument	argument type
program	<i>rtti::Program ? const implicit</i>
function	<i>ast::Function ? const implicit</i>
moduleName	string const implicit

Returns the module which is currently being searched for the function, given module name. Resolves “”, “\_”, “\*”, and “\_\_” correctly.

**can\_access\_global\_variable** (*variable: smart\_ptr<Variable> const& implicit; module: Module? const implicit; thisModule: Module? const implicit*)

can\_access\_global\_variable returns bool

argument	argument type
variable	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Variable &gt; const&amp; implicit</i>
module	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>
thisModule	<i>rtti::Module ? const implicit</i>

Returns true if global variable is accessible from the specified module.

**is\_temp\_type** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; refMatters: bool const*)

is\_temp\_type returns bool

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
refMatters	bool const

Returns true if type can be temporary.

**is\_same\_type** (*leftType: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; rightType: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; refMatters: RefMatters const; constMatters: ConstMatters const; tempMatters: TemporaryMatters const*)

is\_same\_type returns bool

argument	argument type
leftType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
rightType	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
refMatters	<i>rtti::RefMatters</i> const
constMatters	<i>rtti::ConstMatters</i> const
tempMatters	<i>rtti::TemporaryMatters</i> const

Compares two types given comparison parameters and returns true if they match.

**get\_underlying\_value\_type** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit*)

get\_underlying\_value\_type returns smart\_ptr< *ast::TypeDecl* >

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit

Returns Daslang type which is aliased with ManagedValue handled type.

**get\_handled\_type\_field\_type** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeAnnotation> const implicit; field: string const implicit*)

get\_handled\_type\_field\_type returns *rtti::TypeInfo* ?

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::TypeAnnotation</i> > const implicit
field	string const implicit



Returns type of the field in the ManagedStructure handled type.

**get\_handled\_type\_field\_type\_declaration** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeAnnotation> const implicit;*  
*field: string const implicit; isConst: bool const*)

get\_handled\_type\_field\_type\_declaration returns smart\_ptr< *ast::TypeDecl* >

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>rtti::TypeAnnotation</i> > const implicit
field	string const implicit
isConst	bool const

Returns type declaration of the field in the ManagedStructure handled type.

**has\_field** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; fieldName: string const implicit; constant: bool const*)

has\_field returns bool

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
fieldName	string const implicit
constant	bool const

Returns if structure, variant, tuple, or handled type or pointer to either of those has specific field.

**get\_field\_type** (*type: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl> const implicit; fieldName: string const implicit; constant: bool const*)

get\_field\_type returns smart\_ptr< *ast::TypeDecl* >

argument	argument type
type	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> > const implicit
fieldName	string const implicit
constant	bool const

Returns type of the field if structure, variant, tuple, or handled type or pointer to either of those has it. It's null otherwise.

**is\_visible\_directly** (*from\_module: Module? const implicit; which\_module: Module? const implicit*)

is\_visible\_directly returns bool

argument	argument type
from_module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit
which_module	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const implicit

Returns true if module is visible directly from the other module.

**is\_expr\_like\_call** (*expression: smart\_ptr<Expression> const& implicit*)

is\_expr\_like\_call returns bool

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const& implicit

Returns true if expression is or inherited from *ExprLooksLikeCall*

**is\_expr\_const** (*expression: smart\_ptr<Expression> const& implicit*)

is\_expr\_const returns bool

argument	argument type
expression	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> > const& implicit

Returns true if expression is or inherited from *ExprConst*

**get\_function\_aot\_hash** (*fun: Function const? const implicit*)

get\_function\_aot\_hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
fun	<i>ast::Function</i> const? const implicit

Returns hash of the function for the AOT matching.

## BOOST PACKAGE FOR THE AST

The AST boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *AST*.

All functions and symbols are in “ast\_boost” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/ast_boost
```

### 13.1 Type aliases

**AnnotationDeclarationPtr = smart\_ptr<AnnotationDeclaration>**

Alias for `smart_ptr<AnnotationDeclaration>`

**DebugExpressionFlags is a bitfield**

field	bit	value
refCount	0	1

Which things to print in `debug_expression`.

### 13.2 Function annotations

**macro**

MacroMacro function annotation.

**tag\_function**

TagFunctionAnnotation function annotation.

## 13.3 Variant macros

### **better\_rtti\_in\_expr**

This macro is used to implement *is type*, *as type* and *?as type* runtime checks for the *Expression* class and its subclasses.

## 13.4 Structure macros

### **function\_macro**

Turns AstFunctionAnnotation into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **block\_macro**

Turns AstBlockAnnotation into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **structure\_macro**

Turns AstStructureAnnotation into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **enumeration\_macro**

Turns AstEnumerationAnnotation into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **contract**

Turns AstFunctionAnnotation into a contract macro with the specified *name*.

### **reader\_macro**

Turns AstReaderMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **comment\_reader**

Turns AstCommentReader into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **call\_macro**

Turns AstCallMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **typeinfo\_macro**

Turns AstTypeInfoMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **variant\_macro**

Turns AstVariantMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **for\_loop\_macro**

Turns AstForLoopMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **capture\_macro**

Turns AstCaptureMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **simulate\_macro**

Turns AstSimulateMacro into a macro with the specified *name*.

### **tag\_structure**

This macro implements [tag\_structure] annotation, which allows to add tag (name) to a specific structure.

### **tag\_function\_macro**

This macro implements [tag\_function\_macro] annotation, which allows to add an AstFunctionAnnotation to any function with a specific [tag\_function(name)] tag.

#### **infer\_macro**

Turns AstPassMacro into a macro with the specified 'name', which is called during the *infer* pass.

#### **dirty\_infer\_macro**

Turns AstPassMacro into a macro with the specified 'name', which is called during the *dirty infer* pass.

#### **optimization\_macro**

Turns AstPassMacro into a macro with the specified 'name', which is called during the *optimization* pass.

#### **lint\_macro**

Turns AstPassMacro into a macro with the specified 'name', which is called during the *lint* pass.

#### **global\_lint\_macro**

Turns AstPassMacro into a macro with the specified 'name', which is called during the *global lint* pass.

## 13.5 Classes

### **MacroMacro : AstFunctionAnnotation**

This macro implements [macro] function annotation. This adds macro initialization function, which will only be called during macro compilation.

MacroMacro.**apply** (*self: AstFunctionAnnotation; func: FunctionPtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList const</i>
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Implements [macro] function annotation. Internally it adds macro initialization flag, as well as wraps function block in *if is\_compiling\_macros()* condition.

### **TagFunctionAnnotation : AstFunctionAnnotation**

This annotation is used for tagging specific function.

TagFunctionAnnotation.**apply** (*self: AstFunctionAnnotation; func: FunctionPtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstFunctionAnnotation</i>
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Implements [tag\_function] annotation. Internally this just verifies if tag has a name, i.e. bool argument without value (set to true).

**TagStructureAnnotation : AstStructureAnnotation**

This annotation is used for tagging specific structure. This annotation is used to tag structure with a name, which can be used to identify structure in the code.

TagStructureAnnotation.**apply** (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Implements [tag\_structure] annotation. Internally this just verifies if tag has a name, i.e. bool argument without value (set to true).

**SetupAnyAnnotation : AstStructureAnnotation**

This is base class for any annotation or macro setup.

it defines as follows

```

annotation_function_call : string
name : string
    
```

SetupAnyAnnotation.**apply** (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList* const; *errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Implements macro registration setup. Internally this creates `__setup_macros` function, which is only called during this module macro compilation. For the particular macro it adds call to the annotation registration function call (which is overrideable member `annotation_function_call`).

```
SetupAnyAnnotation.setup_call (self: SetupAnyAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; cll: smart_ptr<ExprCall>)
```

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast_boost::SetupAnyAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
cll	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprCall &gt;</i>

Implements macro registration name setup. Internally this adds name parameter to the annotation registration function call (which is overrideable member `name`).

#### **SetupFunctionAnnotation : SetupAnyAnnotation**

This is base class for function annotation setup.

it defines as follows

```
annotation_function_call : string
name : string
```

#### **SetupBlockAnnotation : SetupAnyAnnotation**

This is base class for block annotation setup.

it defines as follows

```
annotation_function_call : string
name : string
```

#### **SetupStructureAnnotation : SetupAnyAnnotation**

This is base class for structure annotation setup.

it defines as follows

```
annotation_function_call : string
name : string
```

**SetupEnumerationAnnotation : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[enumeration\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupContractAnnotation : SetupAnyAnnotation**

This is base class for contract annotation setup.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupReaderMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[reader\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupCommentReader : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[comment\_reader] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupVariantMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[variant\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupForLoopMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[for\_loop\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupCaptureMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[capture\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupSimulateMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**



This is base class for a simulate macro. Internally this just verifies if tag has a name, i.e. bool argument without value (set to true).

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupCallMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[call\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupTypeInfoMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[typeinfo\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupInferMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[infer\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupDirtyInferMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[dirty\_infer\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupLintMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[lint\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupGlobalLintMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[global\_lint\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```
    annotation_function_call : string
    name : string
```

**SetupOptimizationMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[optimization\_macro] implementation.

it defines as follows

```

annotation_function_call : string
name : string

```

**TagFunctionMacro : SetupAnyAnnotation**

[tag\_function\_macro] implementation. Applies annotation to all tagged functions.

it defines as follows

```

annotation_function_call : string
name : string
tag : string

```

TagFunctionMacro.**apply** (*self: AstStructureAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; group: ModuleGroup; args: AnnotationArgumentList const; errors: das\_string*)

apply returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstStructureAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
group	<i>rtti::ModuleGroup</i>
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList const</i>
errors	<i>builtin::das_string</i>

Makes sure tag is defined and is a string.

TagFunctionMacro.**setup\_call** (*self: SetupAnyAnnotation; st: StructurePtr; cll: smart\_ptr<ExprCall>*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast_boost::SetupAnyAnnotation</i>
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
cll	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::ExprCall &gt;</i>

Attaches tag as well as name to the setup call.

**BetterRttiVisitor : AstVariantMacro**

Implements *expr is type* and *expr as type* checks, using RTTI.

BetterRttiVisitor.**visitExprIsVariant** (*self: AstVariantMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprIsVariant> const*)

visitExprIsVariant returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVariantMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprIsVariant</i> > const

Implements *is type*.

BetterRttiVisitor.**visitExprAsVariant** (*self: AstVariantMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprAsVariant> const*)

visitExprAsVariant returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVariantMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprAsVariant</i> > const

Implements *as type*.

BetterRttiVisitor.**visitExprSafeAsVariant** (*self: AstVariantMacro; prog: ProgramPtr; mod: Module? const; expr: smart\_ptr<ExprSafeAsVariant> const*)

visitExprSafeAsVariant returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
self	<i>ast::AstVariantMacro</i>
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprSafeAsVariant</i> > const

Implements *?as type*.

## 13.6 Containers

- `emplace_new (vec:$::dasvector `smart_ptr `Expression -const;ptr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression> -const) : void`
- `emplace_new (vec:$::dasvector `smart_ptr `TypeDecl -const;ptr:smart_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> -const) : void`
- `emplace_new (vec:$::dasvector `smart_ptr `Variable -const;ptr:smart_ptr<ast::Variable> -const) : void`
- `emplace_new (vec:ast::MakeStruct -const;ptr:smart_ptr<ast::MakeFieldDecl> -const) : void`

**emplace\_new** (*vec: dasvector `smart\_ptr `Expression; ptr: smart\_ptr<Expression>*)

argument	argument type
vec	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>
ptr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >

Emplaces newly created object into the container without memory leak (i.e. correct ptr\_ref\_count).

**emplace\_new** (*vec: dasvector `smart\_ptr `TypeDecl; ptr: smart\_ptr<TypeDecl>*)

argument	argument type
vec	vector<smart_ptr<TypeDecl>>
ptr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::TypeDecl</i> >

Emplaces newly created object into the container without memory leak (i.e. correct ptr\_ref\_count).

**emplace\_new** (*vec: dasvector `smart\_ptr `Variable; ptr: smart\_ptr<Variable>*)

argument	argument type
vec	vector<smart_ptr<Variable>>
ptr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Variable</i> >

Emplaces newly created object into the container without memory leak (i.e. correct ptr\_ref\_count).

**emplace\_new** (*vec: MakeStruct; ptr: smart\_ptr<MakeFieldDecl>*)

argument	argument type
vec	<i>ast::MakeStruct</i>
ptr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::MakeFieldDecl</i> >

Emplaces newly created object into the container without memory leak (i.e. correct ptr\_ref\_count).

## 13.7 Textual descriptions of the objects

- *describe (list:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList const) : string const*
- *describe (ann:rtti::AnnotationDeclaration const) : string*
- *describe (list:rtti::AnnotationList const) : string const*
- *describe (vvar:smart\_ptr<ast::Variable> const) : string*
- *describe\_function\_short (func:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const) : string const*
- *debug\_expression (expr:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const;deFlags:bitfield<refCount> const) : string*
- *debug\_expression (expr:ast::Expression? const) : string*
- *describe (expr:ast::Expression? const) : string*
- *describe\_bitfield (bf:auto const;merger:string const) : auto*

**describe** (list: AnnotationArgumentList const)

describe returns string const

argument	argument type
list	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList const</i>

Returns textual description of the object.

**describe** (ann: AnnotationDeclaration const)

describe returns string

argument	argument type
ann	<i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration const</i>

Returns textual description of the object.

**describe** (list: AnnotationList const)

describe returns string const

argument	argument type
list	<i>rtti::AnnotationList const</i>

Returns textual description of the object.

**describe** (vvar: VariablePtr)

describe returns string

argument	argument type
vvar	<i>VariablePtr</i>

Returns textual description of the object.

**describe\_function\_short** (*func: FunctionPtr*)

describe\_function\_short returns string const

argument	argument type
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

Gives short (name, arguments with types, result type) description of the function.

**debug\_expression** (*expr: ExpressionPtr; deFlags: DebugExpressionFlags*)

debug\_expression returns string

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
deFlags	<i>DebugExpressionFlags</i>

Gives hierarchical lisp-like textual representation of *expression* with all its subexpressions.

**debug\_expression** (*expr: Expression? const*)

debug\_expression returns string

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ast::Expression ? const</i>

Gives hierarchical lisp-like textual representation of *expression* with all its subexpressions.

**describe** (*expr: Expression? const*)

describe returns string

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ast::Expression ? const</i>

Returns textual description of the object.

**describe\_bitfield** (*bf: auto const; merger: string const*)

describe\_bitfield returns auto

argument	argument type
bf	auto const
merger	string const

Returns textual description of the bitfield.

## 13.8 Queries

- *isVectorType* (*typ*:*rtti::Type const*) : *bool*
- *isExpression* (*t*:*smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const*; *top*:*bool const*) : *bool*
- *is\_same\_or\_inherited* (*parent*:*ast::Structure? const*; *child*:*ast::Structure? const*) : *bool const*
- *is\_class\_method* (*cinfo*:*smart\_ptr<ast::Structure> const*; *finfo*:*smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const*) : *bool const*
- *find\_arg* (*argn*:*string const*; *args*:*rtti::AnnotationArgumentList const*) : *variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float;tDouble:double;tString:string;nothing:any>*
- *find\_arg* (*args*:*rtti::AnnotationArgumentList const*; *argn*:*string const*) : *variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float;tDouble:double;tString:string;nothing:any>*
- *find\_unique\_function* (*mod*:*rtti::Module? const*; *name*:*string const*; *canfail*:*bool const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::Function>*
- *find\_unique\_generic* (*mod*:*rtti::Module? const*; *name*:*string const*; *canfail*:*bool const*) : *smart\_ptr<ast::Function>*
- *find\_annotation* (*mod\_name*:*string const*; *ann\_name*:*string const*) : *rtti::Annotation const?*
- *get\_for\_source\_index* (*expr*:*smart\_ptr<ast::ExprFor> const*; *svar*:*smart\_ptr<ast::Variable> const*) : *int*
- *get\_for\_source\_index* (*expr*:*smart\_ptr<ast::ExprFor> const*; *source*:*smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const*) : *int*
- *isCMRES* (*fun*:*smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const*) : *bool*
- *isCMRES* (*fun*:*ast::Function? const*) : *bool*
- *isMakeLocal* (*expr*:*smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const*) : *bool*
- *get\_workhorse\_types* () : *rtti::Type[30]*
- *find\_argument\_index* (*typ*:*smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const*; *name*:*string const*) : *int*
- *isCMRESType* (*blockT*:*smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const*) : *bool*
- *getVectorElementCount* (*bt*:*rtti::Type const*) : *int const*
- *getVectorElementSize* (*bt*:*rtti::Type const*) : *int const*
- *getVectorElementType* (*bt*:*rtti::Type const*) : *rtti::Type const*
- *getVectorOffset* (*bt*:*rtti::Type const*; *ident*:*string const*) : *int*

**isVectorType** (*typ*: *Type const*)

isVectorType returns bool

argument	argument type
typ	<i>rtti::Type</i> const

Returns true if type is vector type, i.e. int2, float3, and such, including range and urange.

**isExpression** (*t: TypeDeclPtr; top: bool const*)

isExpression returns bool

argument	argument type
t	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
top	bool const

Returns true if given object is derived from ast::Expression.

**is\_same\_or\_inherited** (*parent: Structure? const; child: Structure? const*)

is\_same\_or\_inherited returns bool const

argument	argument type
parent	<i>ast::Structure ?</i> const
child	<i>ast::Structure ?</i> const

Returns true if child is the same class as parent, or is inherited from the parent.

**is\_class\_method** (*cinfo: StructurePtr; finfo: TypeDeclPtr*)

is\_class\_method returns bool const

argument	argument type
cinfo	<i>StructurePtr</i>
finfo	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

Returns true if field is a class method.

**find\_arg** (*argn: string const; args: AnnotationArgumentList const*)

find\_arg returns *RttiValue*

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.



argument	argument type
argn	string const
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const

Find argument in annotation argument list.

**find\_arg** (*args: AnnotationArgumentList const; argn: string const*)

find\_arg returns *RttiValue*

argument	argument type
args	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i> const
argn	string const

Find argument in annotation argument list.

**find\_unique\_function** (*mod: Module? const; name: string const; canfail: bool const*)

find\_unique\_function returns smart\_ptr<*ast::Function*>

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
name	string const
canfail	bool const

Returns unique function of that specific name, or null if there is none or more than one.

**find\_unique\_generic** (*mod: Module? const; name: string const; canfail: bool const*)

find\_unique\_generic returns smart\_ptr<*ast::Function*>

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
name	string const
canfail	bool const

Returns unique generic function of that specific name, or null if there is none or more than one.

**find\_annotation** (*mod\_name: string const; ann\_name: string const*)

find\_annotation returns *rtti::Annotation* const?

argument	argument type
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const

Finds annotation in the module.

**get\_for\_source\_index** (*expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const; svar: VariablePtr*)

get\_for\_source\_index returns int

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const
svar	<i>VariablePtr</i>

Find index of the for loop source variable.

**get\_for\_source\_index** (*expr: smart\_ptr<ExprFor> const; source: ExpressionPtr*)

get\_for\_source\_index returns int

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprFor</i> > const
source	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Find index of the for loop source variable.

**isCMRES** (*fun: FunctionPtr*)

isCMRES returns bool

argument	argument type
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

Returns true if function returns result by copy-or-move on the stack, as oppose to through the register ABI.

**isCMRES** (*fun: Function? const*)

isCMRES returns bool

argument	argument type
fun	<i>ast::Function ?</i> const

Returns true if function returns result by copy-or-move on the stack, as oppose to through the register ABI.

**isMakeLocal** (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

isMakeLocal returns bool

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Returns true if Expression is inherited from ExprMakeLocal, i.e. ExprMakeArray, ExprMakeStruct, ExprMakeTuple, or ExprMakeVariant.

**get\_workhorse\_types** ()

get\_workhorse\_types returns *rtti::Type* [30]

Returns array which contains all *workhorse* base types.

**find\_argument\_index** (*typ: TypeDeclPtr; name: string const*)

find\_argument\_index returns int

argument	argument type
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
name	string const

Returns index of the specific argument name, or -1 if its not found.

**isCMRESType** (*blockT: TypeDeclPtr*)

isCMRESType returns bool

argument	argument type
blockT	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

Returns true if type is copy-or-move on the stack, as oppose to through the register ABI.

**getVectorElementCount** (*bt: Type const*)

getVectorElementCount returns int const

argument	argument type
bt	<i>rtti::Type const</i>

Number of elements in the vector type, for example 3 for float3.

**getVectorElementSize** (*bt: Type const*)

getVectorElementSize returns int const

argument	argument type
bt	<i>rtti::Type</i> const

Size of individual element in the vector type, for example 4 in float2 and 8 in range64.

**getVectorElementType** (*bt: Type const*)

getVectorElementType returns *rtti::Type* const

argument	argument type
bt	<i>rtti::Type</i> const

Type of individual element in the vector type, for example float in float2.

**getVectorOffset** (*bt: Type const; ident: string const*)

getVectorOffset returns int

argument	argument type
bt	<i>rtti::Type</i> const
ident	string const

Offset of the element in the vector type, for example 4 for “y” in float2.

## 13.9 Annotations

- *append\_annotation (mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const;args:array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue:variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float>>> const) : smart\_ptr<rtti::AnnotationDeclaration>*
- *append\_annotation (mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const) : smart\_ptr<rtti::AnnotationDeclaration>*
- *append\_annotation (func:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> -const;mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const) : void*
- *append\_annotation (blk:smart\_ptr<ast::ExprBlock> -const;mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const) : void*
- *append\_annotation (st:smart\_ptr<ast::Structure> -const;mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const) : void*
- *append\_annotation (func:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> -const;mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const;args:array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue:variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float>>> const) : void*
- *append\_annotation (blk:smart\_ptr<ast::ExprBlock> -const;mod\_name:string const;ann\_name:string const;args:array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue:variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float>>> const) : void*

- `append_annotation` (`st:smart_ptr<ast::Structure>` `-const`; `mod_name:string` `const`; `ann_name:string` `const`; `args:array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue:variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float>>` `const`) : `void`
- `add_annotation_argument` (`arguments:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList` `-const`; `argName:string` `const`; `val:bool` `const`) : `int` `const`
- `add_annotation_argument` (`arguments:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList` `-const`; `argName:string` `const`; `val:int` `const`) : `int` `const`
- `add_annotation_argument` (`arguments:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList` `-const`; `argName:string` `const`; `val:float` `const`) : `int` `const`
- `add_annotation_argument` (`arguments:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList` `-const`; `argName:string` `const`; `val:string` `const`) : `int` `const`
- `add_annotation_argument` (`arguments:rtti::AnnotationArgumentList` `-const`; `ann:rtti::AnnotationArgument` `const`) : `int` `const`

**append\_annotation** (`mod_name: string` `const`; `ann_name: string` `const`; `args: array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue:variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFloat:float>>` `const`)

`append_annotation` returns `smart_ptr< rtti::AnnotationDeclaration >`

argument	argument type
<code>mod_name</code>	<code>string</code> <code>const</code>
<code>ann_name</code>	<code>string</code> <code>const</code>
<code>args</code>	<code>array&lt;tuple&lt;argname:string;argvalue: RttiValue &gt;&gt;</code> <code>const</code>

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (`mod_name: string` `const`; `ann_name: string` `const`)

`append_annotation` returns `smart_ptr< rtti::AnnotationDeclaration >`

argument	argument type
<code>mod_name</code>	<code>string</code> <code>const</code>
<code>ann_name</code>	<code>string</code> <code>const</code>

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (`func: FunctionPtr`; `mod_name: string` `const`; `ann_name: string` `const`)

argument	argument type
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (*blk*: smart\_ptr<ExprBlock>; *mod\_name*: string const; *ann\_name*: string const)

argument	argument type
blk	smart_ptr< <i>ast::ExprBlock</i> >
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (*st*: smart\_ptr<Structure>; *mod\_name*: string const; *ann\_name*: string const)

argument	argument type
st	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Structure</i> >
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (*func*: *FunctionPtr*; *mod\_name*: string const; *ann\_name*: string const; *args*: array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue:variant<tBool:bool;tInt:int;tUInt:uint;tInt64:int64;tUInt64:uint64;tFlt:float>> const)

argument	argument type
func	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const
args	array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue: <i>RttiValue</i> >> const

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (*blk*: *smart\_ptr*<*ExprBlock*>; *mod\_name*: *string* *const*;  
*ann\_name*: *string* *const*; *args*: *array*<*tuple*<*argname*:*string*;*argvalue*:*variant*<*tBool*:*bool*;*tInt*:*int*;*tUInt*:*uint*;*tInt64*:*int64*;*tUInt64*:*uint64*;*tFloat64*:*float64*>> *const*>

argument	argument type
blk	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast</i> :: <i>ExprBlock</i> >
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const
args	array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue: <i>RttiValue</i> >> const

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**append\_annotation** (*st*: *smart\_ptr*<*Structure*>; *mod\_name*: *string* *const*;  
*ann\_name*: *string* *const*; *args*: *array*<*tuple*<*argname*:*string*;*argvalue*:*variant*<*tBool*:*bool*;*tInt*:*int*;*tUInt*:*uint*;*tInt64*:*int64*;*tUInt64*:*uint64*;*tFloat64*:*float64*>> *const*>

argument	argument type
st	<i>smart_ptr</i> < <i>ast</i> :: <i>Structure</i> >
mod_name	string const
ann_name	string const
args	array<tuple<argname:string;argvalue: <i>RttiValue</i> >> const

Appends function annotation to the function given its name and arguments.

**add\_annotation\_argument** (*arguments*: *AnnotationArgumentList*; *argName*: *string* *const*; *val*: *bool* *const*)

add\_annotation\_argument returns int const

argument	argument type
arguments	<i>rtti</i> :: <i>AnnotationArgumentList</i>
argName	string const
val	bool const

Adds annotation argument to the argument list.

**add\_annotation\_argument** (*arguments*: *AnnotationArgumentList*; *argName*: *string* *const*; *val*: *int* *const*)

add\_annotation\_argument returns int const

argument	argument type
arguments	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
argName	string const
val	int const

Adds annotation argument to the argument list.

**add\_annotation\_argument** (*arguments: AnnotationArgumentList; argName: string const; val: float const*)

add\_annotation\_argument returns int const

argument	argument type
arguments	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
argName	string const
val	float const

Adds annotation argument to the argument list.

**add\_annotation\_argument** (*arguments: AnnotationArgumentList; argName: string const; val: string const*)

add\_annotation\_argument returns int const

argument	argument type
arguments	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
argName	string const
val	string const

Adds annotation argument to the argument list.

**add\_annotation\_argument** (*arguments: AnnotationArgumentList; ann: AnnotationArgument const*)

add\_annotation\_argument returns int const

argument	argument type
arguments	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgumentList</i>
ann	<i>rtti::AnnotationArgument</i> const

Adds annotation argument to the argument list.



## 13.10 Expression generation

- `override_method (str:smart_ptr<ast::Structure> -const;name:string const;funcName:string const) : bool`
- `panic_expr_as () : void?`
- `make_static_assert_false (text:string const;at:rtti::LineInfo const) : smart_ptr<ast::ExprStaticAssert>`
- `convert_to_expression (value:auto& ==const -const;at:rtti::LineInfo const) : auto`
- `convert_to_expression (value:auto const ==const;at:rtti::LineInfo const) : auto`
- `convert_to_expression (value:auto ==const -const) : auto`
- `convert_to_expression (value:auto const ==const) : auto`

**override\_method** (*str*: StructurePtr; *name*: string const; *funcName*: string const)

override\_method returns bool

argument	argument type
str	<i>StructurePtr</i>
name	string const
funcName	string const

Override class method *name* with new function.

**panic\_expr\_as** ()

panic\_expr\_as returns void?

Function call which panics with “invalid ‘as’ expression or null pointer dereference” message.

**make\_static\_assert\_false** (*text*: string const; *at*: LineInfo const)

make\_static\_assert\_false returns smart\_ptr<*ast::ExprStaticAssert*>

argument	argument type
text	string const
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

Creates `static_assert(false,text)` expression.

**convert\_to\_expression** (*value*: auto& ==const; *at*: LineInfo const)

convert\_to\_expression returns auto

argument	argument type
value	auto&!
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

Converts value to expression, which generates this value.

**convert\_to\_expression** (*value: auto const ==const; at: LineInfo const*)

convert\_to\_expression returns auto

argument	argument type
value	auto const!
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

Converts value to expression, which generates this value.

**convert\_to\_expression** (*value: auto ==const*)

convert\_to\_expression returns auto

argument	argument type
value	auto!

Converts value to expression, which generates this value.

**convert\_to\_expression** (*value: auto const ==const*)

convert\_to\_expression returns auto

argument	argument type
value	auto const!

Converts value to expression, which generates this value.

## 13.11 Visitors

- *visit\_finally (blk:ast::ExprBlock? const;adapter:smart\_ptr<ast::VisitorAdapter> const) : void*

**visit\_finally** (*blk: ExprBlock? const; adapter: smart\_ptr<VisitorAdapter> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	<i>ast::ExprBlock ? const</i>
adapter	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::VisitorAdapter &gt; const</i>

Calls visitor on the *finally* section of the block.

## 13.12 Type generation

- *function\_to\_type (fn:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> const) : smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>*

**function\_to\_type** (fn: *FunctionPtr*)

function\_to\_type returns *TypeDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
fn	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

Returns *TypeDeclPtr* of the *tFunction* type, based on the provided function.

## 13.13 Setup

- *setup\_call\_list (name:string const;at:rtti::LineInfo const;subblock:block<(var fn:smart\_ptr<ast::Function> - const):void> const) : ast::ExprBlock?*
- *setup\_call\_list (name:string const;at:rtti::LineInfo const;isInit:bool const;isPrivate:bool const;isLateInit:bool const) : ast::ExprBlock?*
- *setup\_macro (name:string const;at:rtti::LineInfo const) : ast::ExprBlock?*
- *setup\_tag\_annotation (name:string const;tag:string const;classPtr:auto const) : auto*

**setup\_call\_list** (name: *string const*; at: *LineInfo const*; subblock: *block<(var fn:smart\_ptr<Function>):void> const*)

setup\_call\_list returns *ast::ExprBlock ?*

argument	argument type
name	<i>string const</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>
subblock	<i>block&lt;(fn: FunctionPtr ):void&gt; const</i>

Create new function which will contain collection of calls. Returns body block to where the call is to be appended.

**setup\_call\_list** (name: *string const*; at: *LineInfo const*; isInit: *bool const*; isPrivate: *bool const*; isLateInit: *bool const*)

setup\_call\_list returns *ast::ExprBlock ?*

argument	argument type
name	string const
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const
isInit	bool const
isPrivate	bool const
isLateInit	bool const

Create new function which will contain collection of calls. Returns body block to where the call is to be appended.

**setup\_macro** (*name: string const; at: LineInfo const*)

setup\_macro returns *ast::ExprBlock ?*

argument	argument type
name	string const
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

Setup macro initialization function, which will only be called during compilation of this module. Returns body block to where the macro initialization is to be appended.

**setup\_tag\_annotation** (*name: string const; tag: string const; classPtr: auto const*)

setup\_tag\_annotation returns auto

argument	argument type
name	string const
tag	string const
classPtr	auto const

Creates annotation and applies it to all tagged functions given tag.

## STRING MANIPULATION LIBRARY

The string library implements string formatting, conversion, searching, and modification routines.

All functions and symbols are in “strings” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require strings
```

### 14.1 Enumerations

#### ConversionResult

ok	0
invalid_argument	22
out_of_range	34

Result of conversion from string to number.

### 14.2 Handled structures

#### StringBuilderWriter

Object representing a string builder. Its significantly faster to write data to the string builder and than convert it to a string, as oppose to using sequences of string concatenations.

### 14.3 Character set

- *is\_char\_in\_set* (*Character: int const; Charset: uint const[8] implicit; Context: \_\_context const; At: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *bool*
- *set\_total* (*Charset: uint const[8] implicit*) : *uint*
- *set\_element* (*Character: int const; Charset: uint const[8] implicit*) : *int*

**is\_char\_in\_set** (*Character: int const; Charset: uint const[8] implicit*)

`is_char_in_set` returns bool

argument	argument type
Character	int const
Charset	uint const[8] implicit

Returns true if character bit is set in the set (of 256 bits in `uint32[8]`).

**set\_total** (*Charset: uint const[8] implicit*)

`set_total` returns uint

argument	argument type
Charset	uint const[8] implicit

Total number of elements in the character set.

**set\_element** (*Character: int const; Charset: uint const[8] implicit*)

`set_element` returns int

argument	argument type
Character	int const
Charset	uint const[8] implicit

Gen character set element by element index (not character index).

## 14.4 Character groups

- *is\_alpha (Character:int const) : bool*
- *is\_new\_line (Character:int const) : bool*
- *is\_white\_space (Character:int const) : bool*
- *is\_number (Character:int const) : bool*

**is\_alpha** (*Character: int const*)

`is_alpha` returns bool

argument	argument type
Character	int const

Returns true if character is [A-Za-z].

**is\_new\_line** (*Character: int const*)

is\_new\_line returns bool

argument	argument type
Character	int const

Returns true if character is 'n' or 'r'.

**is\_white\_space** (*Character: int const*)

is\_white\_space returns bool

argument	argument type
Character	int const

Returns true if character is [ tnr].

**is\_number** (*Character: int const*)

is\_number returns bool

argument	argument type
Character	int const

Returns true if character is [0-9].

## 14.5 Character by index

- *character\_at (str:string const implicit;idx:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : int*
- *character\_uat (str:string const implicit;idx:int const) : int*

**character\_at** (*str: string const implicit; idx: int const*)

character\_at returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
idx	int const

Returns character of the string 'str' at index 'idx'.

**character\_uat** (*str: string const implicit; idx: int const*)

character\_uat returns int

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
idx	int const

Returns character of the string 'str' at index 'idx'. This function does not check bounds of index.

## 14.6 String properties

- *ends\_with (str:string const implicit;cmp:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : bool*
- *ends\_with (str:\$::das\_string const implicit;cmp:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : bool*
- *starts\_with (str:string const implicit;cmp:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : bool*
- *starts\_with (str:string const implicit;cmp:string const implicit;cmpLen:uint const;context:\_\_context const) : bool*
- *starts\_with (str:string const implicit;offset:int const;cmp:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : bool*
- *starts\_with (str:string const implicit;offset:int const;cmp:string const implicit;cmpLen:uint const;context:\_\_context const) : bool*
- *length (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const) : int*
- *length (str:\$::das\_string const implicit) : int*

**ends\_with** (str: string const implicit; cmp: string const implicit)

ends\_with returns bool

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
cmp	string const implicit

returns *true* if the end of the string *str* matches a the string *cmp* otherwise returns *false*

**ends\_with** (str: das\_string const implicit; cmp: string const implicit)

ends\_with returns bool



argument	argument type
str	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const implicit
cmp	string const implicit

returns *true* if the end of the string *str* matches a the string *cmp* otherwise returns *false*

**starts\_with** (*str*: string const implicit; *cmp*: string const implicit)

starts\_with returns bool

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
cmp	string const implicit

returns *true* if the beginning of the string *str* matches the string *cmp*; otherwise returns *false*

**starts\_with** (*str*: string const implicit; *cmp*: string const implicit; *cmpLen*: uint const)

starts\_with returns bool

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
cmp	string const implicit
cmpLen	uint const

returns *true* if the beginning of the string *str* matches the string *cmp*; otherwise returns *false*

**starts\_with** (*str*: string const implicit; *offset*: int const; *cmp*: string const implicit)

starts\_with returns bool

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
offset	int const
cmp	string const implicit

returns *true* if the beginning of the string *str* matches the string *cmp*; otherwise returns *false*

**starts\_with** (*str*: string const implicit; *offset*: int const; *cmp*: string const implicit; *cmpLen*: uint const)

starts\_with returns bool

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
offset	int const
cmp	string const implicit
cmpLen	uint const

returns *true* if the beginning of the string *str* matches the string *cmp*; otherwise returns *false*

**length** (*str*: string const implicit)

length returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Return length of string

**length** (*str*: das\_string const implicit)

length returns int

argument	argument type
str	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const implicit

Return length of string

## 14.7 String builder

- *build\_string* (*block*:block<(var *arg0*:strings::StringBuilderWriter):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const) : string
- *build\_hash* (*block*:block<(var *arg0*:strings::StringBuilderWriter):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const) : uint64
- *write* (*writer*:strings::StringBuilderWriter;anything:any) : strings::StringBuilderWriter&
- *write\_char* (*writer*:strings::StringBuilderWriter implicit;ch:int const) : strings::StringBuilderWriter&
- *write\_chars* (*writer*:strings::StringBuilderWriter implicit;ch:int const;count:int const) : strings::StringBuilderWriter&
- *write\_escape\_string* (*writer*:strings::StringBuilderWriter implicit;str:string const implicit) : strings::StringBuilderWriter&

- *format* (*writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter* *implicit*; *format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:int* *const*) : *strings::StringBuilderWriter&*
- *format* (*writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter* *implicit*; *format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:uint* *const*) : *strings::StringBuilderWriter&*
- *format* (*writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter* *implicit*; *format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:int64* *const*) : *strings::StringBuilderWriter&*
- *format* (*writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter* *implicit*; *format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:uint64* *const*) : *strings::StringBuilderWriter&*
- *format* (*writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter* *implicit*; *format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:float* *const*) : *strings::StringBuilderWriter&*
- *format* (*writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter* *implicit*; *format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:double* *const*) : *strings::StringBuilderWriter&*
- *format* (*format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:int* *const*; *context:\_\_context* *const*; *at:\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *string*
- *format* (*format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:uint* *const*; *context:\_\_context* *const*; *at:\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *string*
- *format* (*format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:int64* *const*; *context:\_\_context* *const*; *at:\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *string*
- *format* (*format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:uint64* *const*; *context:\_\_context* *const*; *at:\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *string*
- *format* (*format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:float* *const*; *context:\_\_context* *const*; *at:\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *string*
- *format* (*format:string* *const* *implicit*; *value:double* *const*; *context:\_\_context* *const*; *at:\_\_lineInfo* *const*) : *string*

**build\_string** (*block: block<(var arg0:StringBuilderWriter):void>* *const implicit*)

build\_string returns string

argument	argument type
block	block<( <i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> ):void> const implicit

Create *StringBuilderWriter* and pass it to the block. Upon completion of a block, return whatever was written as string.

**build\_hash** (*block: block<(var arg0:StringBuilderWriter):void>* *const implicit*)

build\_hash returns uint64

argument	argument type
block	block<( <i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> ):void> const implicit

Build hash of the string (as oppose to building entire string).

**write** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter*; *anything: any*)

write returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i>
anything	any

Returns textual representation of the value.

**write\_char** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; ch: int const*)

write\_char returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
ch	int const

Writes character into StringBuilderWriter.

**write\_chars** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; ch: int const; count: int const*)

write\_chars returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
ch	int const
count	int const

Writes multiple characters into StringBuilderWriter.

**write\_escape\_string** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; str: string const implicit*)

write\_escape\_string returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
str	string const implicit

Writes escaped string into StringBuilderWriter.

**format** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: int const*)

format returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	int const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: uint const*)

format returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	uint const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: int64 const*)

format returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	int64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: uint64 const*)

format returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	uint64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: float const*)

format returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	float const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: double const*)

format returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter* &

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	double const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*format: string const implicit; value: int const*)

format returns string

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	int const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*format: string const implicit; value: uint const*)

format returns string

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	uint const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*format: string const implicit; value: int64 const*)

format returns string

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	int64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*format: string const implicit; value: uint64 const*)

format returns string

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	uint64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*format: string const implicit; value: float const*)

format returns string

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	float const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).

**format** (*format: string const implicit; value: double const*)

format returns string

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	double const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of C printf).



## 14.8 das::string manipulation

- *append (str:\$::das\_string implicit;ch:int const) : void*
- *resize (str:\$::das\_string implicit;new\_length:int const) : void*

**append** (*str: das\_string implicit; ch: int const*)

argument	argument type
str	<i>builtin::das_string implicit</i>
ch	int const

Appends single character *ch* to *das::string str*.

**resize** (*str: das\_string implicit; new\_length: int const*)

argument	argument type
str	<i>builtin::das_string implicit</i>
new_length	int const

Resize string, i.e make it specified length.

## 14.9 String modifications

- *repeat (str:string const implicit;count:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *strip (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *strip\_right (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *strip\_left (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *chop (str:string const implicit;start:int const;length:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *slice (str:string const implicit;start:int const;end:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *slice (str:string const implicit;start:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *reverse (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *to\_upper (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *to\_lower (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *to\_lower\_in\_place (str:string const implicit) : string*
- *to\_upper\_in\_place (str:string const implicit) : string*
- *escape (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*
- *unescape (str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const) : string*

- *safe\_unescape* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *replace* (*str:string const implicit;toSearch:string const implicit;replace:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *rtrim* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *rtrim* (*str:string const implicit;chars:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *ltrim* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *trim* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

**repeat** (*str: string const implicit; count: int const*)

repeat returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
count	int const

Repeat string specified number of times, and return the result.

**strip** (*str: string const implicit*)

strip returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Strips white-space-only characters that might appear at the beginning or end of the given string and returns the new stripped string.

**strip\_right** (*str: string const implicit*)

strip\_right returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Strips white-space-only characters that might appear at the end of the given string and returns the new stripped string.

**strip\_left** (*str: string const implicit*)

strip\_left returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Strips white-space-only characters that might appear at the beginning of the given string and returns the new stripped string.

**chop** (*str: string const implicit; start: int const; length: int const*)

chop returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
start	int const
length	int const

Return all part of the strings starting at start and ending at start + length.

**slice** (*str: string const implicit; start: int const; end: int const*)

slice returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
start	int const
end	int const

Return all part of the strings starting at start and ending by end. Start can be negative (-1 means “1 from the end”).

**slice** (*str: string const implicit; start: int const*)

slice returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
start	int const

Return all part of the strings starting at start and ending by end. Start can be negative (-1 means “1 from the end”).

**reverse** (*str: string const implicit*)

reverse returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Return reversed string

**to\_upper** (*str: string const implicit*)

to\_upper returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Return all upper case string

**to\_lower** (*str: string const implicit*)

to\_lower returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Return all lower case string

**to\_lower\_in\_place** (*str: string const implicit*)

to\_lower\_in\_place returns string

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Modify string in place to be all lower case

**to\_upper\_in\_place** (*str: string const implicit*)

to\_upper\_in\_place returns string

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Modify string in place to be all upper case string

**escape** (*str: string const implicit*)

escape returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Escape string so that escape sequences are printable, for example converting “n” into “\n”.

**unescape** (*str: string const implicit*)

unescape returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Unescape string i.e reverse effects of *escape*. For example “\n” is converted to “n”.

**safe\_unescape** (*str: string const implicit*)

safe\_unescape returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Unescape string i.e reverse effects of *escape*. For example “\n” is converted to “n”.

**replace** (*str: string const implicit; toSearch: string const implicit; replace: string const implicit*)

replace returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
toSearch	string const implicit
replace	string const implicit

Replace all occurrences of the substring in the string with another substring.

**rtrim** (*str: string const implicit*)

rtrim returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Removes trailing white space.

**rtrim** (*str: string const implicit; chars: string const implicit*)

rtrim returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
chars	string const implicit

Removes trailing white space.

**ltrim** (*str: string const implicit*)

ltrim returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Removes leading white space.

**trim** (*str: string const implicit*)

trim returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Removes leading and trailing white space.

## 14.10 Search substrings

- *find (str:string const implicit;substr:string const implicit;start:int const;context:\_\_context const) : int*
- *find (str:string const implicit;substr:string const implicit) : int*
- *find (str:string const implicit;substr:int const;context:\_\_context const) : int*
- *find (str:string const implicit;substr:int const;start:int const;context:\_\_context const) : int*

**find** (*str: string const implicit; substr: string const implicit; start: int const*)

find returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
substr	string const implicit
start	int const

Return index where substr can be found within str (starting from optional 'start' at), or -1 if not found

**find** (*str: string const implicit; substr: string const implicit*)

find returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
substr	string const implicit

Return index where substr can be found within str (starting from optional 'start' at), or -1 if not found

**find** (*str: string const implicit; substr: int const*)

find returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
substr	int const

Return index where substr can be found within str (starting from optional 'start' at), or -1 if not found

**find** (*str: string const implicit; substr: int const; start: int const*)

find returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
substr	int const
start	int const

Return index where substr can be found within str (starting from optional 'start' at), or -1 if not found

## 14.11 String conversion routines

- *string* (*bytes:array<uint8> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *to\_char* (*char:int const;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*
- *int* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *int*
- *uint* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *uint*
- *int64* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *int64*
- *uint64* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *uint64*
- *float* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *float*
- *double* (*str:string const implicit;context:\_\_context const;at:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *double*
- *to\_int* (*value:string const implicit;hex:bool const*) : *int*
- *to\_uint* (*value:string const implicit;hex:bool const*) : *uint*
- *to\_int64* (*value:string const implicit;hex:bool const*) : *int64*
- *to\_uint64* (*value:string const implicit;hex:bool const*) : *uint64*
- *to\_float* (*value:string const implicit*) : *float*
- *to\_double* (*value:string const implicit*) : *double*
- *int* (*str:string const implicit;result:strings::ConversionResult& implicit;offset:int& implicit;hex:bool const*) : *int*
- *uint* (*str:string const implicit;result:strings::ConversionResult& implicit;offset:int& implicit;hex:bool const*) : *uint*
- *int64* (*str:string const implicit;result:strings::ConversionResult& implicit;offset:int& implicit;hex:bool const*) : *int64*
- *uint64* (*str:string const implicit;result:strings::ConversionResult& implicit;offset:int& implicit;hex:bool const*) : *uint64*
- *float* (*str:string const implicit;result:strings::ConversionResult& implicit;offset:int& implicit*) : *float*
- *double* (*str:string const implicit;result:strings::ConversionResult& implicit;offset:int& implicit*) : *double*

**string** (*bytes: array<uint8> const implicit*)

string returns string

argument	argument type
bytes	array<uint8> const implicit

Return string from the byte array.

**to\_char** (*char: int const*)

to\_char returns string



argument	argument type
char	int const

Convert character to string.

**int** (*str: string const implicit*)

int returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Converts string to integer. In case of error panic.

**uint** (*str: string const implicit*)

uint returns uint

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Convert string to uint. In case of error panic.

**int64** (*str: string const implicit*)

int64 returns int64

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Converts string to int64. In case of error panic.

**uint64** (*str: string const implicit*)

uint64 returns uint64

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Convert string to uint64. In case of error panic.

**float** (*str: string const implicit*)

float returns float

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Converts string to float. In case of error panic.

**double** (*str: string const implicit*)

double returns double

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Converts string to double. In case of error panic.

**to\_int** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_int returns int

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to int. In case of error returns 0

**to\_uint** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_uint returns uint

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint. In case of error returns 0u

**to\_int64** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_int64 returns int64

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to int64. In case of error returns 0l

**to\_uint64** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_uint64 returns uint64

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint64. In case of error returns 0ul

**to\_float** (*value: string const implicit*)

to\_float returns float

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit

Convert string to float. In case of error returns 0.0

**to\_double** (*value: string const implicit*)

to\_double returns double

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit

Convert string to double. In case of error returns 0.0lf

**int** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

int returns int

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Converts string to integer. In case of error panic.

**uint** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

uint returns uint

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint. In case of error panic.

**int64** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

int64 returns int64

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Converts string to int64. In case of error panic.

**uint64** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

uint64 returns uint64

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint64. In case of error panic.

**float** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit*)

float returns float

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit

Converts string to float. In case of error panic.

**double** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit*)

double returns double

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit

Converts string to double. In case of error panic.

## 14.12 String as array

- *peek\_data* (*str:string const implicit;block:block<(arg0:array<uint8> const#):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *modify\_data* (*str:string const implicit;block:block<(var arg0:array<uint8>#):void> const implicit;context:\_\_context const;lineinfo:\_\_lineInfo const*) : *string*

**peek\_data** (*str: string const implicit; block: block<(arg0:array<uint8> const#):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
block	block<(array<uint8> const#):void> const implicit

Passes temporary array which is mapped to the string data to a block as read-only.

**modify\_data** (*str: string const implicit; block: block<(var arg0:array<uint8>#):void> const implicit*)

modify\_data returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
block	block<(array<uint8>#):void> const implicit

Passes temporary array which is mapped to the string data to a block for both reading and writing.

## 14.13 Low level memory allocation

- *delete\_string* (*str*:string& implicit;*context*:\_\_context const;*lineinfo*:\_\_lineInfo const) : void
- *reserve\_string\_buffer* (*str*:string const implicit;*length*:int const;*context*:\_\_context const) : string

**delete\_string** (*str*: string& implicit)

<b>Warning:</b> This is unsafe operation.
---

argument	argument type
str	string& implicit

Removes string from the string heap. This is unsafe because it will free the memory and all dangling strings will be broken.

**reserve\_string\_buffer** (*str*: string const implicit; *length*: int const)

reserve\_string\_buffer returns string

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
length	int const

Allocate copy of the string data on the heap.

## 14.14 Uncategorized

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: int8 const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	int8 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: uint8 const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	uint8 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: int16 const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	int16 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: uint16 const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	uint16 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: int const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	int const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: uint const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	uint const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: int64 const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> implicit
format	string const implicit
value	int64 const



Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: uint64 const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter implicit</i>
format	string const implicit
value	uint64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: float const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter implicit</i>
format	string const implicit
value	float const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*writer: StringBuilderWriter implicit; format: string const implicit; value: double const*)

fmt returns *strings::StringBuilderWriter &*

argument	argument type
writer	<i>strings::StringBuilderWriter implicit</i>
format	string const implicit
value	double const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**int8** (*str: string const implicit*)

int8 returns int8

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Converts string to int8. In case of error panic.

**uint8** (*str: string const implicit*)

uint8 returns uint8

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Convert string to uint8. In case of error panic.

**int16** (*str: string const implicit*)

int16 returns int16

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Converts string to int16. In case of error panic.

**uint16** (*str: string const implicit*)

uint16 returns uint16

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit

Convert string to uint16. In case of error panic.

**to\_int8** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_int8 returns int8

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to int8. In case of error returns 0

**to\_uint8** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_uint8 returns uint8

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint8. In case of error returns 0u

**to\_int16** (*value: string const implicit; hex: bool const*)

to\_int16 returns int16

argument	argument type
value	string const implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to int16. In case of error returns 0

**int8** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

int8 returns int8

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Converts string to int8. In case of error panic.

**uint8** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

uint8 returns uint8

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint8. In case of error panic.

**int16** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

int16 returns int16

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Converts string to int16. In case of error panic.

**uint16** (*str: string const implicit; result: ConversionResult& implicit; offset: int& implicit; hex: bool const*)

uint16 returns uint16

argument	argument type
str	string const implicit
result	<i>strings::ConversionResult</i> & implicit
offset	int& implicit
hex	bool const

Convert string to uint16. In case of error panic.

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: int8 const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	int8 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: uint8 const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	uint8 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: int16 const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	int16 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: uint16 const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	uint16 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: int const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	int const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: uint const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	uint const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: int64 const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	int64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: uint64 const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	uint64 const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: float const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	float const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).

**fmt** (*format: string const implicit; value: double const*)

fmt returns string

argument	argument type
format	string const implicit
value	double const

Converts value to string given specified format (that of libfmt or C++20 std::format).





## BOOST PACKAGE FOR STRING MANIPULATION LIBRARY

The STRINGS boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *STRINGS*.

All functions and symbols are in “strings\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/strings_boost
```

### 15.1 Split and join

- *split* (*text:string const implicit;delim:string const implicit*) : *array<string>*
- *split\_by\_chars* (*text:string const implicit;delim:string const implicit*) : *array<string>*
- *join* (*it:auto const;separator:string const implicit*) : *auto*
- *join* (*iterable:array<auto(TT)> const;separator:string const;blk:block<(var writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter -const;elem:TT const):void> const*) : *string*
- *join* (*iterable:iterator<auto(TT)> const;separator:string const;blk:block<(var writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter -const;elem:TT const):void> const*) : *string*
- *join* (*iterable:auto(TT) const[];separator:string const;blk:block<(var writer:strings::StringBuilderWriter -const;elem:TT const):void> const*) : *string*
- *split* (*text:string const implicit;delim:string const implicit;blk:block<(arg:array<string> const#):auto> const*) : *auto*
- *split\_by\_chars* (*text:string const implicit;delim:string const implicit;blk:block<(arg:array<string> const#):auto> const*) : *auto*

**split** (*text: string const implicit; delim: string const implicit*)

split returns array<string>

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit
delim	string const implicit

Split string given delimiter.

**split\_by\_chars** (*text: string const implicit; delim: string const implicit*)

split\_by\_chars returns array<string>

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit
delim	string const implicit

Split string given set of delimiters (string treated as characters).

**join** (*it: auto const; separator: string const implicit*)

join returns auto

argument	argument type
it	auto const
separator	string const implicit

Join multiple strings with delimiter.

**join** (*iterable: array<auto(TT)> const; separator: string const; blk: block<(var writer:StringBuilderWriter;elem:TT const):void> const*)

join returns string

argument	argument type
iterable	array<auto(TT)> const
separator	string const
blk	block<(writer: <i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> ;elem:TT const):void> const

Join multiple strings with delimiter.

**join** (*iterable: iterator<auto(TT)> const; separator: string const; blk: block<(var writer:StringBuilderWriter;elem:TT const):void> const*)

join returns string

argument	argument type
iterable	iterator<auto(TT)> const
separator	string const
blk	block<(writer: <i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> ;elem:TT const):void> const

Join multiple strings with delimiter.

**join** (*iterable: auto(TT) const[]; separator: string const; blk: block<(var writer:StringBuilderWriter;elem:TT const):void> const*)

join returns string

argument	argument type
iterable	auto(TT) const[-1]
separator	string const
blk	block<(writer: <i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> ;elem:TT const):void> const

Join multiple strings with delimiter.

**split** (*text: string const implicit; delim: string const implicit; blk: block<(arg:array<string> const#):auto> const*)

split returns auto

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit
delim	string const implicit
blk	block<(arg:array<string> const#):auto> const

Split string given delimiter.

**split\_by\_chars** (*text: string const implicit; delim: string const implicit; blk: block<(arg:array<string> const#):auto> const*)

split\_by\_chars returns auto

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit
delim	string const implicit
blk	block<(arg:array<string> const#):auto> const

Split string given set of delimiters (string treated as characters).

## 15.2 Formatting

- *wide (text:string const implicit; width:int const) : string*

**wide** (*text: string const implicit; width: int const*)

wide returns string

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit
width	int const

Pad string with ` ` character to make it certain width.

## 15.3 Queries and comparisons

- *is\_character\_at (foo:array<uint8> const implicit; idx:int const; ch:int const) : auto*
- *eq (a:string const implicit; b:\$::das\_string const) : auto*
- *eq (b:\$::das\_string const; a:string const implicit) : auto*

**is\_character\_at** (*foo: array<uint8> const implicit; idx: int const; ch: int const*)

is\_character\_at returns auto

argument	argument type
foo	array<uint8> const implicit
idx	int const
ch	int const

Returns true if specific character is at specific string position.

**eq** (*a: string const implicit; b: das\_string const*)

eq returns auto

argument	argument type
a	string const implicit
b	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const

Compares das\_string and string. True if equal.

**eq** (*b: das\_string const; a: string const implicit*)

eq returns auto

argument	argument type
b	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const
a	string const implicit

Compares `das_string` and `string`. True if equal.

## 15.4 Replace

- *replace\_multiple* (*source:string const;replaces:array<tuple<text:string;replacement:string>> const*) : *string const*

**replace\_multiple** (*source: string const; replaces: array<tuple<text:string;replacement:string>> const*)

replace\_multiple returns string const

argument	argument type
source	string const
replaces	array<tuple<text:string;replacement:string>> const

Replace multiple substrings in string.

## 15.5 Levenshtein distance

- *levenshtein\_distance* (*s:string const implicit;t:string const implicit*) : *int*
- *levenshtein\_distance\_fast* (*s:string const implicit;t:string const implicit*) : *int*

**levenshtein\_distance** (*s: string const implicit; t: string const implicit*)

levenshtein\_distance returns int

argument	argument type
s	string const implicit
t	string const implicit

Returns Levenshtein distance between two strings.

**levenshtein\_distance\_fast** (*s: string const implicit; t: string const implicit*)

levenshtein\_distance\_fast returns int

argument	argument type
s	string const implicit
t	string const implicit

Returns Levenshtein distance between two strings, fast implementation.

## 15.6 Character traits

- *is\_hex (ch:int const) : bool*
- *is\_tab\_or\_space (ch:int const) : bool*

**is\_hex** (*ch: int const*)

is\_hex returns bool

argument	argument type
ch	int const

Returns true if character is hex digit.

**is\_tab\_or\_space** (*ch: int const*)

is\_tab\_or\_space returns bool

argument	argument type
ch	int const

Returns true if character is tab or space.

## FUNCTIONAL PROGRAMMING LIBRARY

The functional module implements a collection of high-order functions and patters to expose functional programming patters to Daslang.

All functions and symbols are in “functional” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/functional
```

### 16.1 Map, reduce

- *filter (src:iterator<auto(TT)> -const;blk:lambda<(what:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *filter (src:iterator<auto(TT)> -const;blk:function<(what:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *map (src:iterator<auto(TT)> -const;blk:lambda<(what:TT const -&):auto(QQ)> const) : auto*
- *map (src:iterator<auto(TT)> -const;blk:function<(what:TT const -&):auto(QQ)> const) : auto*
- *reduce (it:iterator<auto(TT)> const;blk:lambda<(left:TT const -&;right:TT const -&):TT const -&> const) : auto*
- *reduce (it:iterator<auto(TT)> const;blk:function<(left:TT const -&;right:TT const -&):TT const -&> const) : auto*
- *reduce (it:iterator<auto(TT)> const;blk:block<(left:TT const -&;right:TT const -&):TT const -&> const) : auto*
- *sum (it:iterator<auto(TT)> const) : auto*
- *any (it:auto const) : auto*
- *all (it:auto const) : auto*
- *cycle (src:iterator<auto(TT)> -const) : auto*
- *islice (src:iterator<auto(TT)> -const;start:int const;stop:int const) : auto*
- *repeat\_ref (value:auto(TT) const;total:int -const) : auto*
- *repeat (value:auto(TT) const;count:int -const) : auto*
- *not (x:auto const) : auto*
- *echo (x:auto -const;extra:string const) : auto*
- *flatten (it:iterator<auto(TT)> -const) : auto*

**filter** (src: iterator<auto(TT)>; blk: lambda<(what:TT const):bool> const)

filter returns auto

argument	argument type
src	iterator<auto(TT)>
blk	lambda<(what:TT const):bool> const

iterates over *src* and yields only those elements for which *blk* returns true

**filter** (*src*: iterator<auto(TT)>; *blk*: function<(what:TT const):bool> const)

filter returns auto

argument	argument type
src	iterator<auto(TT)>
blk	function<(what:TT const):bool> const

iterates over *src* and yields only those elements for which *blk* returns true

**map** (*src*: iterator<auto(TT)>; *blk*: lambda<(what:TT const):auto(QQ)> const)

map returns auto

argument	argument type
src	iterator<auto(TT)>
blk	lambda<(what:TT const):auto(QQ)> const

iterates over *src* and yields the result of *blk* for each element

**map** (*src*: iterator<auto(TT)>; *blk*: function<(what:TT const):auto(QQ)> const)

map returns auto

argument	argument type
src	iterator<auto(TT)>
blk	function<(what:TT const):auto(QQ)> const

iterates over *src* and yields the result of *blk* for each element

**reduce** (*it*: iterator<auto(TT)> const; *blk*: lambda<(left:TT const;right:TT const):TT const> const)

reduce returns auto



argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)> const
blk	lambda<(left:TT const;right:TT const):TT const> const

iterates over *it* and yields the reduced (combined) result of *blk* for each element and previous reduction result

**reduce** (*it*: iterator<auto(TT)> const; *blk*: function<(left:TT const;right:TT const):TT const> const)

reduce returns auto

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)> const
blk	function<(left:TT const;right:TT const):TT const> const

iterates over *it* and yields the reduced (combined) result of *blk* for each element and previous reduction result

**reduce** (*it*: iterator<auto(TT)> const; *blk*: block<(left:TT const;right:TT const):TT const> const)

reduce returns auto

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)> const
blk	block<(left:TT const;right:TT const):TT const> const

iterates over *it* and yields the reduced (combined) result of *blk* for each element and previous reduction result

**sum** (*it*: iterator<auto(TT)> const)

sum returns auto

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)> const

iterates over *it* and yields the sum of all elements same as reduce(it, @(a,b) => a + b)

**any** (*it*: auto const)

any returns auto

argument	argument type
it	auto const

iterates over *it* and yields true if any element is true

**all** (*it: auto const*)

all returns auto

argument	argument type
it	auto const

iterates over *it* and yields true if all elements are true

**cycle** (*src: iterator<auto(TT)>*)

cycle returns auto

argument	argument type
src	iterator<auto(TT)>

endlessly iterates over *src*

**islice** (*src: iterator<auto(TT)>; start: int const; stop: int const*)

islice returns auto

argument	argument type
src	iterator<auto(TT)>
start	int const
stop	int const

iterates over *src* and yields only the elements in the range [start,stop)

**repeat\_ref** (*value: auto(TT) const; total: int*)

repeat\_ref returns auto

argument	argument type
value	auto(TT) const
total	int

yields *value* by reference *count* times

**repeat** (*value: auto(TT) const; count: int*)

repeat returns auto

argument	argument type
value	auto(TT) const
count	int

yields *value* *count* times

**not** (*x: auto const*)

not returns auto

argument	argument type
x	auto const

yeilds !x

**echo** (*x: auto; extra: string const*)

echo returns auto

argument	argument type
x	auto
extra	string const

prints contents of the string to the output, with *extra* string appended

**flatten** (*it: iterator<auto(TT)>*)

flatten returns auto

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)>

iterates over *it*, than iterates over each element of each element of *it* and yields it

## 16.2 Queries

- *is\_equal (a:auto const;b:auto const) : auto*
- *is\_not\_equal (a:auto const;b:auto const) : auto*

**is\_equal** (*a: auto const; b: auto const*)

is\_equal returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
b	auto const

yields true if *a* and *b* are equal

**is\_not\_equal** (*a: auto const; b: auto const*)

is\_not\_equal returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
b	auto const

yields true if *a* and *b* are not equal

## 16.3 Uncategorized

**sorted** (*arr: array<auto>*)

sorted returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	array<auto>

iterates over input and returns it sorted version

**sorted** (*it: iterator<auto(TT)>*)

sorted returns auto

argument	argument type
it	iterator<auto(TT)>

iterates over input and returns it sorted version



## JOBS AND THREADS

Apply module implements job que and threading.

All functions and symbols are in “jobque” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require jobque
```

### 17.1 Handled structures

#### JobStatus

JobStatus property operators are

isReady	bool
isValid	bool
size	int

Job status indicator (ready or not, as well as entry count).

#### Channel

Channel property operators are

isEmpty	bool
total	int

Channel provides a way to communicate between multiple contexts, including threads and jobs. Channel has internal entry count.

#### LockBox

Lockbox. Similar to channel, only for single object.

#### Atomic32

Atomic 32 bit integer.

#### Atomic64

Atomic 64 bit integer.

## 17.2 Channel, JobStatus, Lockbox

- `lock_box_create (context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : jobque::LockBox?`
- `lock_box_remove (box: jobque::LockBox? & implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `append (channel: jobque::JobStatus? const implicit; size: int const; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : int`
- `channel_create (context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : jobque::Channel?`
- `channel_remove (channel: jobque::Channel? & implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `add_ref (status: jobque::JobStatus? const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `release (status: jobque::JobStatus? & implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `join (job: jobque::JobStatus? const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `notify (job: jobque::JobStatus? const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `notify_and_release (job: jobque::JobStatus? & implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`
- `job_status_create (context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : jobque::JobStatus?`
- `job_status_remove (jobStatus: jobque::JobStatus? & implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const) : void`

### **lock\_box\_create** ()

`lock_box_create` returns `jobque::LockBox?`

Creates lockbox.

### **lock\_box\_remove** (box: `LockBox?` & implicit)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
box	<code>jobque::LockBox ? &amp; implicit</code>

Destroys lockbox.

### **append** (channel: `JobStatus? const implicit`; size: `int const`)

`append` returns `int`

argument	argument type
channel	<code>jobque::JobStatus ? const implicit</code>
size	<code>int const</code>



Increase entry count to the channel.

**channel\_create** ()

channel\_create returns *jobque::Channel ?*

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

Creates channel.

**channel\_remove** (*channel: Channel? & implicit*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ? &amp; implicit</i>

Destroys channel.

**add\_ref** (*status: JobStatus? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
status	<i>jobque::JobStatus ? const implicit</i>

Increase reference count of the job status or channel.

**release** (*status: JobStatus? & implicit*)

argument	argument type
status	<i>jobque::JobStatus ? &amp; implicit</i>

Decrease reference count of the job status or channel. Object is delete when reference count reaches 0.

**join** (*job: JobStatus? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
job	<i>jobque::JobStatus ? const implicit</i>

Wait until channel entry count reaches 0.

**notify** (*job: JobStatus? const implicit*)

argument	argument type
job	<i>jobque::JobStatus</i> ? const implicit

Notify channel that entry is completed (decrease entry count).

**notify\_and\_release** (*job: JobStatus? & implicit*)

argument	argument type
job	<i>jobque::JobStatus</i> ?& implicit

Notify channel or job status that entry is completed (decrease entry count) and decrease reference count of the job status or channel. Object is delete when reference count reaches 0.

**job\_status\_create** ()

job\_status\_create returns *jobque::JobStatus* ?

Creates job status.

**job\_status\_remove** (*jobStatus: JobStatus? & implicit*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
jobStatus	<i>jobque::JobStatus</i> ?& implicit

Destroys job status.

## 17.3 Queries

- *get\_total\_hw\_jobs* (*context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : int
- *get\_total\_hw\_threads* () : int
- *is\_job\_que\_shutting\_down* () : bool

**get\_total\_hw\_jobs** ()

get\_total\_hw\_jobs returns int

Total number of hardware threads supporting job system.

**get\_total\_hw\_threads** ()

get\_total\_hw\_threads returns int

Total number of hardware threads available.

**is\_job\_que\_shutting\_down** ()

`is_job_que_shutting_down` returns bool

Returns true if job que infrastructure is shut-down or not initialized. This is useful for debug contexts, since it allows to check if job que is still alive.

## 17.4 Internal invocations

- `new_job_invoke` (*lambda: lambda<> const; function: function<> const; lambdaSize: int const; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `new_thread_invoke` (*lambda: lambda<> const; function: function<> const; lambdaSize: int const; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : void
- `new_debugger_thread` (*block: block<> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : void

**new\_job\_invoke** (*lambda: lambda<> const; function: function<> const; lambdaSize: int const*)

argument	argument type
lambda	lambda<> const
function	function<> const
lambdaSize	int const

Creates clone of the current context, moves attached lambda to it. Adds a job to a job que, which once invoked will execute the lambda on the context clone. `new_job_invoke` is part of the low level (internal) job infrastructure. Recommended approach is to use `jobque_boost::new_job`.

**new\_thread\_invoke** (*lambda: lambda<> const; function: function<> const; lambdaSize: int const*)

argument	argument type
lambda	lambda<> const
function	function<> const
lambdaSize	int const

Creates clone of the current context, moves attached lambda to it. Creates a thread, invokes the lambda on the new context in that thread. `new_thread_invoke` is part of the low level (internal) thread infrastructure. Recommended approach is to use `jobque_boost::new_thread`.

**new\_debugger\_thread** (*block: block<> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	block<> const implicit

Creates a new thread for debugging purposes (tick thread).

## 17.5 Construction

- `with_lock_box` (`block: block<(var arg0:jobque::LockBox?):void> const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const`) : void
- `with_channel` (`block: block<(var arg0:jobque::Channel?):void> const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const`) : void
- `with_channel` (`count: int const; block: block<(var arg0:jobque::Channel?):void> const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const`) : void
- `with_job_status` (`total: int const; block: block<(var arg0:jobque::JobStatus?):void> const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const`) : void
- `with_job_que` (`block: block<void> const implicit; context: __context const; line: __lineInfo const`) : void

**with\_lock\_box** (`block: block<(var arg0:LockBox?):void> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
block	block<( <i>jobque::LockBox</i> ?):void> const implicit

Creates *LockBox*, makes it available inside the scope of the block.

**with\_channel** (`block: block<(var arg0:Channel?):void> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
block	block<( <i>jobque::Channel</i> ?):void> const implicit

Creates *Channel*, makes it available inside the scope of the block.

**with\_channel** (`count: int const; block: block<(var arg0:Channel?):void> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
count	int const
block	block<( <i>jobque::Channel</i> ?):void> const implicit

Creates *Channel*, makes it available inside the scope of the block.

**with\_job\_status** (`total: int const; block: block<(var arg0:JobStatus?):void> const implicit`)

argument	argument type
total	int const
block	block<( <i>jobque::JobStatus</i> ?):void> const implicit

Creates *JobStatus*, makes it available inside the scope of the block.

**with\_job\_que** (*block: block<void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	block<> const implicit

Makes sure jobque infrastructure is available inside the scope of the block. There is cost associated with creating such infrastructure (i.e. creating hardware threads, jobs, etc). If jobs are integral part of the application, `with_job_que` should be high in the call stack. If it's a one-off - it should be encircled accordingly to reduce runtime memory footprint of the application.

## 17.6 Atomic

- *atomic32\_create* (*context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *jobque::Atomic32?*
- *atomic32\_remove* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic32? & implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *with\_atomic32* (*block: block<(var arg0: jobque::Atomic32?): void> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *set* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic32? const implicit; value: int const; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *get* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic32? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int*
- *inc* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic32? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int*
- *dec* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic32? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int*
- *atomic64\_create* (*context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *jobque::Atomic64?*
- *atomic64\_remove* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic64? & implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *with\_atomic64* (*block: block<(var arg0: jobque::Atomic64?): void> const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *set* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic64? const implicit; value: int64 const; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *void*
- *get* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic64? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int64*
- *inc* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic64? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int64*
- *dec* (*atomic: jobque::Atomic64? const implicit; context: \_\_context const; line: \_\_lineInfo const*) : *int64*

**atomic32\_create** ()

`atomic32_create` returns *jobque::Atomic32 ?*

Creates atomic 32 bit integer.

**atomic32\_remove** (*atomic: Atomic32? & implicit*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic32 ?&amp; implicit</i>

Destroys atomic 32 bit integer.

**with\_atomic32** (*block: block<(var arg0:Atomic32?):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	<i>block&lt;(jobque::Atomic32 ?):void&gt; const implicit</i>

Creates *Atomic32*, makes it available inside the scope of the block.

**set** (*atomic: Atomic32? const implicit; value: int const*)

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic32 ? const implicit</i>
value	<i>int const</i>

Set atomic integer value.

**get** (*atomic: Atomic32? const implicit*)

get returns int

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic32 ? const implicit</i>

Get atomic integer value.

**inc** (*atomic: Atomic32? const implicit*)

inc returns int

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic32 ? const implicit</i>

Increase atomic integer value and returns result.

**dec** (*atomic: Atomic32? const implicit*)

dec returns int

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic32</i> ? const implicit

Decrease atomic integer value and returns result.

**atomic64\_create** ()

atomic64\_create returns *jobque::Atomic64* ?

Creates atomic 64 bit integer.

**atomic64\_remove** (*atomic: Atomic64? & implicit*)

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic64</i> ?& implicit

Destroys atomic 64 bit integer.

**with\_atomic64** (*block: block<(var arg0:Atomic64?):void> const implicit*)

argument	argument type
block	block<( <i>jobque::Atomic64</i> ?):void> const implicit

Creates *Atomic64*, makes it available inside the scope of the block.

**set** (*atomic: Atomic64? const implicit; value: int64 const*)

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic64</i> ? const implicit
value	int64 const

Set atomic integer value.

**get** (*atomic: Atomic64? const implicit*)

get returns int64

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic64</i> ? const implicit

Get atomic integer value.

**inc** (*atomic: Atomic64? const implicit*)

inc returns int64

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic64 ? const implicit</i>

Increase atomic integer value and returns result.

**dec** (*atomic: Atomic64? const implicit*)

dec returns int64

argument	argument type
atomic	<i>jobque::Atomic64 ? const implicit</i>

Decrease atomic integer value and returns result.



## BOOST PACKAGE FOR JOBS AND THREADS

The JOBQUE boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *JOBQUE*.

All functions and symbols are in “jobque\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/jobque_boost
```

### 18.1 Function annotations

#### NewJobMacro

this macro handles *new\_job* and *new\_thread* calls. the call is replaced with *new\_job\_invoke* and *new\_thread\_invoke* accordingly. a cloning infrastructure is generated for the lambda, which is invoked in the new context.

### 18.2 Invocations

- *new\_job* (*l:lambda<>* -const) : void
- *new\_thread* (*l:lambda<>* -const) : void

**new\_job** (*l: lambda<>*)

argument	argument type
l	lambda<>

#### Create a new job.

- new context is cloned from the current context.
- lambda is cloned to the new context.
- new job is added to the job queue.
- once new job is invoked, lambda is invoked on the new context on the job thread.

**new\_thread** (*l: lambda<>*)

argument	argument type
l	lambda<>

### Create a new thread

- new context is cloned from the current context.
- lambda is cloned to the new context.
- new thread is created.
- lambda is invoked on the new context on the new thread.

## 18.3 Iteration

- *for\_each* (*channel:jobque::Channel? const;blk:block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const*) : *auto*
- *each* (*channel:jobque::Channel? -const;tinfo:auto(TT) const*) : *auto*

**for\_each** (*channel: Channel? const; blk: block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const*)

for\_each returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ? const</i>
blk	<i>block&lt;(res:auto(TT) const#);void&gt; const</i>

reads input from the channel (in order it was pushed) and invokes the block on each input. stops once channel is depleted (internal entry counter is 0) this can happen on multiple threads or jobs at the same time.

**each** (*channel: Channel?; tinfo: auto(TT) const*)

each returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ?</i>
tinfo	<i>auto(TT) const</i>

this iterator is used to iterate over the channel in order it was pushed. iterator stops once channel is depleted (internal entry counter is 0) iteration can happen on multiple threads or jobs at the same time.

## 18.4 Passing data

- *push\_clone (channel:jobque::Channel? const;data:auto(TT) const) : auto*
- *push (channel:jobque::Channel? const;data:auto? const) : auto*

**push\_clone** (channel: Channel? const; data: auto(TT) const)

push\_clone returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ? const</i>
data	auto(TT) const

clones data and pushed value to the channel (at the end)

**push** (channel: Channel? const; data: auto? const)

push returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ? const</i>
data	auto? const

pushes value to the channel (at the end)

## 18.5 Internal capture details

- *capture\_jobque\_channel (ch:jobque::Channel? const) : jobque::Channel?*
- *capture\_jobque\_job\_status (js:jobque::JobStatus? const) : jobque::JobStatus?*
- *release\_capture\_jobque\_channel (ch:jobque::Channel? const) : void*
- *release\_capture\_jobque\_job\_status (js:jobque::JobStatus? const) : void*

**capture\_jobque\_channel** (ch: Channel? const)

capture\_jobque\_channel returns *jobque::Channel ?*

argument	argument type
ch	<i>jobque::Channel ? const</i>

this function is used to capture a channel that is used by the jobque.

**capture\_jobque\_job\_status** (js: JobStatus? const)

`capture_jobque_job_status` returns *jobque::JobStatus* ?

argument	argument type
js	<i>jobque::JobStatus</i> ? const

this function is used to capture a job status that is used by the jobque.

**release\_capture\_jobque\_channel** (*ch: Channel? const*)

argument	argument type
ch	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const

this function is used to release a channel that is used by the jobque.

**release\_capture\_jobque\_job\_status** (*js: JobStatus? const*)

argument	argument type
js	<i>jobque::JobStatus</i> ? const

this function is used to release a job status that is used by the jobque.

## 18.6 Uncategorized

**capture\_jobque\_lock\_box** (*js: LockBox? const*)

`capture_jobque_lock_box` returns *jobque::LockBox* ?

argument	argument type
js	<i>jobque::LockBox</i> ? const

this function is used to capture a lock box that is used by the jobque.

**release\_capture\_jobque\_lock\_box** (*js: LockBox? const*)

argument	argument type
js	<i>jobque::LockBox</i> ? const

this function is used to release a lock box that is used by the jobque.

**gather** (*ch: Channel? const; blk: block<(arg:auto(TT) const#):void> const*)

gather returns auto

argument	argument type
ch	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(arg:auto(TT) const#):void> const

reads input from the channel (in order it was pushed) and invokes the block on each input. afterwards input is consumed

**gather\_ex** (*ch: Channel? const; blk: block<(arg:auto(TT) const#;info:TypeInfo const? const;var ctx:Context):void> const*)

gather\_ex returns auto

argument	argument type
ch	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(arg:auto(TT) const#;info: <i>rtti::TypeInfo</i> const? const;ctx: <i>rtti::Context</i> ):void> const

reads input from the channel (in order it was pushed) and invokes the block on each input. afterwards input is consumed

**gather\_and\_forward** (*ch: Channel? const; toCh: Channel? const; blk: block<(arg:auto(TT) const#):void> const*)

gather\_and\_forward returns auto

argument	argument type
ch	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
toCh	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(arg:auto(TT) const#):void> const

reads input from the channel (in order it was pushed) and invokes the block on each input. afterwards input is consumed

**peek** (*ch: Channel? const; blk: block<(arg:auto(TT) const#):void> const*)

peek returns auto

argument	argument type
ch	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(arg:auto(TT) const#):void> const

reads input from the channel (in order it was pushed) and invokes the block on each input. afterwards input is not consumed

**for\_each\_clone** (*channel: Channel? const; blk: block<(res:auto(TT) const#):void> const*)

for\_each\_clone returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const

reads input from the channel (in order it was pushed) and invokes the block on each input. stops once channel is depleted (internal entry counter is 0) this can happen on multiple threads or jobs at the same time.

**pop\_one** (*channel: Channel? const; blk: block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const*)

pop\_one returns auto

**Warning:** This function is deprecated.

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const

reads one command from channel

**pop\_and\_clone\_one** (*channel: Channel? const; blk: block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const*)

pop\_and\_clone\_one returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
blk	block<(res:auto(TT) const#);void> const

reads one command from channel

**push\_batch\_clone** (*channel: Channel? const; data: array<auto(TT)> const*)

push\_batch\_clone returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel</i> ? const
data	array<auto(TT)> const

clones data and pushed values to the channel (at the end)

**push\_batch** (*channel: Channel? const; data: array<auto?> const*)

push\_batch returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ? const</i>
data	array<auto?> const

pushes values to the channel (at the end)

**set** (*box: LockBox? const; data: auto(TT) const*)

set returns auto

argument	argument type
box	<i>jobque::LockBox ? const</i>
data	auto(TT) const

sets value to the lock box

**set** (*box: LockBox? const; data: auto? const*)

set returns auto

argument	argument type
box	<i>jobque::LockBox ? const</i>
data	auto? const

sets value to the lock box

**get** (*box: LockBox? const; blk: block<(res:auto(TT) const#):void> const*)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
box	<i>jobque::LockBox ? const</i>
blk	block<(res:auto(TT) const#):void> const

reads value from the lock box and invokes the block on it

**update** (*box: LockBox? const; blk: block<(var res:auto(TT)#):void> const*)

update returns auto

argument	argument type
box	<i>jobque::LockBox ? const</i>
blk	block<(res:auto(TT)#):void> const

update value in the lock box and invokes the block on it

**clear** (*box: LockBox? const; type\_: auto(TT) const*)

clear returns auto

argument	argument type
box	<i>jobque::LockBox ? const</i>
<b>type_</b>	auto(TT) const

clear value from the lock box

**each\_clone** (*channel: Channel?; tinfo: auto(TT) const*)

each\_clone returns auto

argument	argument type
channel	<i>jobque::Channel ?</i>
tinfo	auto(TT) const

this iterator is used to iterate over the channel in order it was pushed. iterator stops once channel is depleted (internal entry counter is 0) iteration can happen on multiple threads or jobs at the same time.



## CROSS-CONTEXT EVALUATION HELPERS

The `apply_in_context` module exposes single `[apply_in_context]` annotation.

All functions and symbols are in “`apply_in_context`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/apply_in_context
```

### 19.1 Function annotations

#### `apply_in_context`

`[apply_in_context]` function annotation. Function is modified, so that it is called in the debug agent context, specified in the annotation. If specified context is not installed, `panic` is called.

**For example::** `[apply_in_context(opengl_cache)] def public cache_font(name:string implicit) : Font?`

```
...  
... let font = cache_font("Arial") // call invoked in the "opengl_cache" debug agent context
```



## JSON MANIPULATION LIBRARY

The JSON module implements JSON parser and serialization routines. See *JHSON* <[www.json.org](http://www.json.org)> for details.

All functions and symbols are in “json” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/json
```

### 20.1 Type aliases

**JsonValue** is a variant type

<code>_object</code>	<code>table&lt;string;JsonValue?&gt;</code>
<code>_array</code>	<code>array&lt;JsonValue?&gt;</code>
<code>_string</code>	<code>string</code>
<code>_number</code>	<code>double</code>
<code>_bool</code>	<code>bool</code>
<code>_null</code>	<code>void?</code>

Single JSON element.

**Token** is a variant type

<code>_string</code>	<code>string</code>
<code>_number</code>	<code>double</code>
<code>_bool</code>	<code>bool</code>
<code>_null</code>	<code>void?</code>
<code>_symbol</code>	<code>int</code>
<code>_error</code>	<code>string</code>

JSON input stream token.

**JsonValue**

JsonValue fields are

value	<i>JsonValue</i>
-------	------------------

JSON value, wraps any JSON element.

**TokenAt**

TokenAt fields are

value	<i>Token</i>
line	int
row	int

JSON parsing token. Contains token and its position.

## 20.2 Value conversion

- *JV (v:string const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (v:double const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (v:bool const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JVNull () : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (v:table<string;json::JsonValue?> -const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (v:array<json::JsonValue?> -const) : json::JsonValue?*

**JV** (v: string const)

JV returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
v	string const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (v: double const)

JV returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
v	double const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*v: bool const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
v	bool const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JVNull** ()

JVNull returns *json::JsonValue* ?

Creates *JsonValue* representing null.

**JV** (*v: table<string;JsonValue?>*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
v	table<string; <i>json::JsonValue</i> ?>

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*v: array<JsonValue?>*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
v	array< <i>json::JsonValue</i> ?>

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

## 20.3 Read and write

- *read\_json (text:string const implicit;error:string& -const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *read\_json (text:array<uint8> const;error:string& -const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *write\_json (val:json::JsonValue? const) : string*
- *write\_json (val:json::JsonValue? const#) : string*

**read\_json** (*text: string const implicit; error: string&*)

read\_json returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
text	string const implicit
error	string&

reads JSON from the *text* string. if *error* is not empty, it contains the parsing error message.

**read\_json** (*text*: array<uint8> const; *error*: string&)

read\_json returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
text	array<uint8> const
error	string&

reads JSON from the *text* string. if *error* is not empty, it contains the parsing error message.

**write\_json** (*val*: JsonValue? const)

write\_json returns string

argument	argument type
val	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i> const

Overload accepting temporary type

**write\_json** (*val*: JsonValue? const#)

write\_json returns string

argument	argument type
val	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i> const#

Overload accepting temporary type

## 20.4 JSON properties

- *set\_no\_trailing\_zeros (value:bool const) : bool const*
- *set\_no\_empty\_arrays (value:bool const) : bool const*
- *set\_allow\_duplicate\_keys (value:bool const) : bool const*

**set\_no\_trailing\_zeros** (*value: bool const*)

set\_no\_trailing\_zeros returns bool const

argument	argument type
value	bool const

if *value* is true, then numbers are written without trailing zeros.

**set\_no\_empty\_arrays** (*value: bool const*)

set\_no\_empty\_arrays returns bool const

argument	argument type
value	bool const

if *value* is true, then empty arrays are not written at all

**set\_allow\_duplicate\_keys** (*value: bool const*)

set\_allow\_duplicate\_keys returns bool const

argument	argument type
value	bool const

if *value* is true, then duplicate keys are allowed in objects. the later key overwrites the earlier one.

## 20.5 Broken JSON

- *try\_fixing\_broken\_json (bad:string -const) : string*

**try\_fixing\_broken\_json** (*bad: string*)

try\_fixing\_broken\_json returns string

argument	argument type
bad	string

fixes broken json. so far supported 1. "string" + "string" string concatenation 2. "text "nested text" text" nested quotes  
3. extra , at the end of object or array 4. /uXXXXXX sequences in the middle of white space



## BOOST PACKAGE FOR JSON

The JSON boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *JSON*.

All functions and symbols are in “json\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/json_boost
```

### 21.1 Reader macros

**json**

**This macro implements embedding of the JSON object into the program::** `var jsv = %json~ {`  
    `“name”: “main_window”, “value”: 500, “size”: [1,2,3]`  
    `} %%`

### 21.2 Variant macros

**better\_json**

This macro is used to implement *is json\_value* and *as json\_value* runtime checks. It essentially substitutes *value as name* with *value.value as name* and *value is name* with *value.value is name*.

### 21.3 Value conversion

- *JV (v:float const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (v:int const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (v:bitfield const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val:int8 const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val:uint8 const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val:int16 const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val:uint16 const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val:uint const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val:int64 const) : json::JsonValue?*

- *JV (val:uint64 const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? const;ent:auto(EnumT) const;defV:EnumT const) : EnumT*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:string const;defV:string const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:bool const;defV:bool const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:float const;defV:float const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:double const;defV:double const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:int const;defV:int const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:uint const;defV:uint const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:int64 const;defV:int64 const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:uint64 const;defV:uint64 const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:int8 const;defV:int8 const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:uint8 const;defV:uint8 const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:int16 const;defV:int16 const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:uint16 const;defV:uint16 const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:bitfield const;defV:bitfield const) : auto*
- *JV (v:auto(VecT) const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;ent:auto(VecT) const;defV:VecT const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;anything:table<auto(KT);auto(VT)> const) : auto*
- *from\_JV (v:json::JsonValue explicit? -const;anything:auto(TT) const) : auto*
- *JV (value:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const;val5:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const;val5:auto const;val6:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const;val5:auto const;val6:auto const;val7:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const;val5:auto const;val6:auto const;val7:auto const;val8:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const;val5:auto const;val6:auto const;val7:auto const;val8:auto const;val9:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*
- *JV (val1:auto const;val2:auto const;val3:auto const;val4:auto const;val5:auto const;val6:auto const;val7:auto const;val8:auto const;val9:auto const;val10:auto const) : json::JsonValue?*

**JV** (v: float const)

JV returns json::JsonValue ?

argument	argument type
v	float const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (v: *int const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
v	int const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (v: *bitfield const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
v	bitfield<> const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (val: *int8 const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	int8 const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (val: *uint8 const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	uint8 const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (val: *int16 const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	int16 const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val: uint16 const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	uint16 const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val: uint const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	uint const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val: int64 const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	int64 const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val: uint64 const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val	uint64 const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue? const; ent: auto(EnumT) const; defV: EnumT const*)

from\_JV returns EnumT

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
ent	auto(EnumT) const
defV	EnumT const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: string const*; *defV: string const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ?
ent	string const
defV	string const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: bool const*; *defV: bool const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ?
ent	bool const
defV	bool const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: float const*; *defV: float const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ?
ent	float const
defV	float const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: double const*; *defV: double const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	double const
defV	double const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: int const*; *defV: int const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	int const
defV	int const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: uint const*; *defV: uint const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	uint const
defV	uint const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: int64 const*; *defV: int64 const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	int64 const
defV	int64 const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: uint64 const*; *defV: uint64 const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	uint64 const
defV	uint64 const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: int8 const*; *defV: int8 const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	int8 const
defV	int8 const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: uint8 const*; *defV: uint8 const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	uint8 const
defV	uint8 const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: int16 const*; *defV: int16 const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	int16 const
defV	int16 const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: uint16 const*; *defV: uint16 const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	uint16 const
defV	uint16 const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: bitfield const*; *defV: bitfield const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	bitfield<> const
defV	bitfield<> const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**JV** (*v: auto(VecT) const*)

JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	auto(VecT) const



Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *ent: auto(VecT) const*; *defV: VecT const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
ent	auto(VecT) const
defV	VecT const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *anything: table<auto(KT);auto(VT)> const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
anything	table<auto(KT);auto(VT)> const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**from\_JV** (*v: JsonValue?*; *anything: auto(TT) const*)

from\_JV returns auto

argument	argument type
v	<i>json::JsonValue ?</i>
anything	auto(TT) const

Parse a JSON value and return the corresponding native value.

**JV** (*value: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
value	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const*; *val2: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const; val5: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const
val5	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const; val5: auto const; val6: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const
val5	auto const
val6	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const; val5: auto const; val6: auto const; val7: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const
val5	auto const
val6	auto const
val7	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const; val5: auto const; val6: auto const; val7: auto const; val8: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const
val5	auto const
val6	auto const
val7	auto const
val8	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const; val5: auto const; val6: auto const; val7: auto const; val8: auto const; val9: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const
val5	auto const
val6	auto const
val7	auto const
val8	auto const
val9	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

**JV** (*val1: auto const; val2: auto const; val3: auto const; val4: auto const; val5: auto const; val6: auto const; val7: auto const; val8: auto const; val9: auto const; val10: auto const*)

JV returns *json::JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
val1	auto const
val2	auto const
val3	auto const
val4	auto const
val5	auto const
val6	auto const
val7	auto const
val8	auto const
val9	auto const
val10	auto const

Creates *JsonValue* out of value.

## 21.4 Uncategorized

**operator** `?[]` (*a: JsonValue? const ==const; key: string const*)

`?[]` returns *json::JsonValue ? const*

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const!</i>
key	string const

Returns the value of the index in the JSON array, if it exists.

**operator** `?[]` (*a: JsonValue? ==const; key: string const*)

`?[]` returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ?!</i>
key	string const

Returns the value of the index in the JSON array, if it exists.

**operator** `?.` (*a: JsonValue? const ==const; key: string const*)

`?.` returns *json::JsonValue ? const*

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const!</i>
key	string const

Returns the value of the key in the JSON object, if it exists.

**operator** `?.` (*a: JsonValue? ==const; key: string const*)

`?.` returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ?!</i>
key	string const

Returns the value of the key in the JSON object, if it exists.

**operator** `?[]` (*a: JsonValue? const ==const; idx: int const*)

?[] returns *json::JsonValue ? const*

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const!</i>
idx	int const

Returns the value of the index in the JSON array, if it exists.

**operator ?[]** (*a: JsonValue? ==const; idx: int const*)

?[] returns *json::JsonValue ?*

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ?!</i>
idx	int const

Returns the value of the index in the JSON array, if it exists.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: double const*)

?? returns double

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const</i>
val	double const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: float const*)

?? returns float

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const</i>
val	float const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: int8 const*)

?? returns int8

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
val	int8 const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: int16 const*)

?? returns int16

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
val	int16 const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: int const*)

?? returns int

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
val	int const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: int64 const*)

?? returns int64

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
val	int64 const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: uint8 const*)

?? returns uint8



argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const</i>
val	uint8 const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: uint16 const*)

?? returns uint16

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const</i>
val	uint16 const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: uint const*)

?? returns uint

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const</i>
val	uint const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: uint64 const*)

?? returns uint64

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue ? const</i>
val	uint64 const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: bool const*)

?? returns bool

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
val	bool const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ??** (*a: JsonValue? const; val: string const*)

?? returns string

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const
val	string const

Returns the value of the JSON object, if it exists, otherwise returns the default value.

**operator ?.`value** (*a: JsonValue? const ==const*)

?.`value returns *JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ? const!

**function-json\_boost\_qm\_`value!**

**operator ?.`value** (*a: JsonValue? ==const*)

?.`value returns *JsonValue* ?

argument	argument type
a	<i>json::JsonValue</i> ?!

**function-json\_boost\_qm\_`value!**

## REGULAR EXPRESSION LIBRARY

The *experimental* REGEX module implement regular expression parser and pattern matching functionality. Currently its in very early stage and implements only very few basic regex operations. All functions and symbols are in “regex” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/regex
```

### 22.1 Type aliases

**CharSet = uint[8]**

Bit array which represents an 8-bit character set.

**ReGenRandom = iterator<uint>**

random generator input for the regular expression generation

**MaybeReNode is a variant type**

value	<i>regex::ReNode ?</i>
nothing	void?

Single regular expression node or nothing.

### 22.2 Enumerations

**ReOp**

Char	0
Set	1
Any	2
Eos	3
Group	4
Plus	5
Star	6
Question	7
Concat	8
Union	9

Type of regular expression operation.

**ReNode**

ReNode fields are

op	<i>regex::ReOp</i>
id	int
fun2	function<(regex: <i>regex::Regex</i> ;node: <i>regex::ReNode</i> ?;str:uint8? const):uint8?>
gen2	function<(node: <i>regex::ReNode</i> ?;rnd: <i>ReGenRandom</i> ;str: <i>strings::StringBuilderWriter</i> ):void>
at	range
text	string
textLen	int
all	array< <i>regex::ReNode</i> ?>
left	<i>regex::ReNode</i> ?
right	<i>regex::ReNode</i> ?
subexpr	<i>regex::ReNode</i> ?
next	<i>regex::ReNode</i> ?
cset	<i>CharSet</i>
index	int
tail	uint8?

Single node in regular expression parsing tree.

### Regex

Regex fields are

root	<i>regex::ReNode</i> ?
match	uint8?
groups	array<tuple<range;string>>
earlyOut	<i>CharSet</i>
canEarlyOut	bool

Regular expression.

## 22.3 Compilation and validation

- `visit_top_down (node:regex::ReNode? -const; blk:block<(var n:regex::ReNode? -const):void> const) : void`
- `is_valid (re:regex::Regex -const) : bool`
- `regex_compile (re:regex::Regex -const; expr:string const) : bool`
- `regex_compile (expr:string const) : regex::Regex`
- `regex_compile (re:regex::Regex -const) : regex::Regex`
- `regex_debug (regex:regex::Regex const) : void`
- `debug_set (cset:uint const[8]) : void`

**visit\_top\_down** (`node: ReNode?`; `blk: block<(var n:ReNode?):void> const`)

argument	argument type
<code>node</code>	<code>regex::ReNode ?</code>
<code>blk</code>	<code>block&lt;(n: regex::ReNode ?):void&gt; const</code>

visits parsed regular expression tree, parents first

**is\_valid** (`re: Regex`)

`is_valid` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
<code>re</code>	<code>regex::Regex</code>

returns `true` if enumeration compiled correctly

**regex\_compile** (`re: Regex`; `expr: string const`)

`regex_compile` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
<code>re</code>	<code>regex::Regex</code>
<code>expr</code>	<code>string const</code>

Compile regular expression. Validity of the compiled expression is checked by `is_valid`.

**regex\_compile** (`expr: string const`)

`regex_compile` returns `regex::Regex`

argument	argument type
expr	string const

Compile regular expression. Validity of the compiled expression is checked by *is\_valid*.

**regex\_compile** (*re: Regex*)

regex\_compile returns *regex::Regex*

argument	argument type
re	<i>regex::Regex</i>

Compile regular expression. Validity of the compiled expression is checked by *is\_valid*.

**regex\_debug** (*regex: Regex const*)

argument	argument type
regex	<i>regex::Regex const</i>

Prints regular expression and its related information in human readable form.

**debug\_set** (*cset: CharSet*)

argument	argument type
cset	<i>CharSet</i>

Prints character set in human readable form.

## 22.4 Access

- *regex\_group (regex:regex::Regex const;index:int const;match:string const) : string*
- *regex\_foreach (regex:regex::Regex -const;str:string const;blk:block<(at:range const):bool> const) : void*

**regex\_group** (*regex: Regex const; index: int const; match: string const*)

regex\_group returns string

argument	argument type
regex	<i>regex::Regex</i> const
index	int const
match	string const

Returns string for the given group index and match result.

**regex\_foreach** (*regex: Regex; str: string const; blk: block<(at:range const):bool> const*)

argument	argument type
regex	<i>regex::Regex</i>
str	string const
blk	block<(at:range const):bool> const

Iterates through all matches for the given regular expression in *str*.

## 22.5 Match

- *regex\_match (regex:regex::Regex -const;str:string const;offset:int const) : int*

**regex\_match** (*regex: Regex; str: string const; offset: int const*)

regex\_match returns int

argument	argument type
regex	<i>regex::Regex</i>
str	string const
offset	int const

Returns first match for the regular expression in *str*. If *offset* is specified, first that many number of symbols will not be matched.



## 22.6 Generation

- *re\_gen\_get\_rep\_limit () : uint*
- *re\_gen (re:regex::Regex -const;rnd:iterator<uint> -const) : string*

**re\_gen\_get\_rep\_limit ()**

re\_gen\_get\_rep\_limit returns uint

repetition limit for the '+' and '\*' operations of the regex generation

**re\_gen** (*re: Regex; rnd: ReGenRandom*)

re\_gen returns string

argument	argument type
re	<i>regex::Regex</i>
rnd	<i>ReGenRandom</i>

generates random string which would match regular expression

## 22.7 Uncategorized

**regex\_replace** (*regex: Regex; str: string const; blk: block<(at:string const):string> const*)

regex\_replace returns string const

argument	argument type
regex	<i>regex::Regex</i>
str	string const
blk	block<(at:string const):string> const

Iterates through all matches for the given regular expression in *str*.



## BOOST PACKAGE FOR REGEX

The REGEX boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *REGEX*.

All functions and symbols are in “regex\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/regex_boost
```

### 23.1 Reader macros

#### **regex**

**This macro implements embedding of the REGEX object into the AST::** `var op_regex <- %regex~operator[^a-zA-Z_]%%`

Regex is compiled at the time of parsing, and the resulting object is embedded into the AST.



## DOCUMENTATION GENERATOR

The RST module exposes collection of helper routines to automatically generate Daslang reStructuredText documentation.

All functions and symbols are in “rst” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/rst
```

### DocGroup

DocGroup fields are

name	string
func	array< <i>ast::Function</i> ?>
hidden	bool

Group of functions with shared category.

## 24.1 Document writers

- *document* (*name:string const; mod:rtti::Module? const; fname:string const; subname:string const; groups:array<rst::DocGroup> const*) : void

**document** (*name: string const; mod: Module? const; fname: string const; subname: string const; groups: array<DocGroup> const*)

argument	argument type
name	string const
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
fname	string const
subname	string const
groups	array< <i>rst::DocGroup</i> > const

Document single module given list of *DocGroup*s. This will generate RST file with documentation for the module. Functions which do not match any *DocGroup* will be placed in the *Uncategorized* group.

## 24.2 Group operations

- *group\_by\_regex* (*name*:string const; *mod*:rtti::Module? const; *reg*:regex::Regex -const) : *rst*::DocGroup
- *hide\_group* (*group*:*rst*::DocGroup -const) : *rst*::DocGroup

**group\_by\_regex** (*name*: string const; *mod*: Module? const; *reg*: Regex)

*group\_by\_regex* returns *rst*::DocGroup

argument	argument type
name	string const
mod	<i>rtti</i> ::Module ? const
reg	<i>regex</i> ::Regex

Creates a group of functions with shared category. Functions will be added to the group if they match the regular expression.

**hide\_group** (*group*: DocGroup)

*hide\_group* returns *rst*::DocGroup

argument	argument type
group	<i>rst</i> ::DocGroup

Marks the group as hidden.

## 24.3 Uncategorized

**function\_file\_name** (*value*: FunctionPtr)

*function\_file\_name* returns string

argument	argument type
value	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

Return file name to match function name. Things like ? are replaced via appropriate suffixes.

## APPLY REFLECTION PATTERN

Apply module implements *apply* pattern, i.e. static reflection dispatch for structures and other data types.

All functions and symbols are in “apply” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/apply
```

### 25.1 Call macros

#### **apply**

This macro implements the `apply()` pattern. The idea is that for each entry in the structure, variant, or tuple, the block will be invoked. Both element name, and element value are passed to the block. For example

```
struct Bar x, y : float
```

```
apply([[Bar x=1.,y=2.]]) <| $ ( name:string; field ) print(“{name} = {field} “)
```

Would print `x = 1.0 y = 2.0`





## MISCELANIOUS ALGORITHMS

The ALGORITHM module exposes collection of miscellaneous array manipulation algorithms.

All functions and symbols are in “algorithm” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/algorithm
```

### 26.1 Search

- *lower\_bound (a:array<auto(TT)> const;f:int const;l:int const;val:TT const -&) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:array<auto(TT)> const;val:TT const -&) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:array<auto(TT)> const;f:int const;l:int const;value:TT const -&;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:array<auto(TT)> const;value:TT const -&;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:array<auto(TT)> const;val:TT const -&) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:array<auto(TT)> const;f:int const;last:int const;val:TT const -&) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:array<auto(TT)> const;val:TT const -&;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:array<auto(TT)> const;f:int const;last:int const;val:TT const -&;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:auto const;f:int const;l:int const;val:auto const) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:auto const;val:auto const) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:auto const;f:int const;l:int const;val:auto(TT) const;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *lower\_bound (a:auto const;val:auto(TT) const;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:auto const;val:auto const) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:auto const;f:int const;last:int const;val:auto const) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:auto const;val:auto(TT) const;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*
- *binary\_search (a:auto const;f:int const;last:int const;val:auto(TT) const;less:block<(a:TT const -&;b:TT const -&):bool> const) : auto*

**lower\_bound** (a: array<auto(TT)> const; f: int const; l: int const; val: TT const)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
f	int const
l	int const
val	TT const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**lower\_bound** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; val: TT const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
val	TT const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**lower\_bound** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; f: int const; l: int const; value: TT const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
f	int const
l	int const
value	TT const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**lower\_bound** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; value: TT const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
value	TT const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**binary\_search** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; val: TT const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
val	TT const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**binary\_search** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; f: int const; last: int const; val: TT const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
f	int const
last	int const
val	TT const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**binary\_search** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; val: TT const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
val	TT const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**binary\_search** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; f: int const; last: int const; val: TT const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
f	int const
last	int const
val	TT const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**lower\_bound** (*a: auto const; f: int const; l: int const; val: auto const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
f	int const
l	int const
val	auto const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**lower\_bound** (*a: auto const; val: auto const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
val	auto const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**lower\_bound** (*a: auto const; f: int const; l: int const; val: auto(TT) const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
f	int const
l	int const
val	auto(TT) const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**lower\_bound** (*a: auto const; val: auto(TT) const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

lower\_bound returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
val	auto(TT) const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns an iterator pointing to the first element in the range [first, last) that is not less than (i.e. greater or equal to) value, or last if no such element is found.

**binary\_search** (*a: auto const; val: auto const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
val	auto const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**binary\_search** (*a: auto const; f: int const; last: int const; val: auto const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
f	int const
last	int const
val	auto const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**binary\_search** (*a: auto const; val: auto(TT) const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
val	auto(TT) const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

**binary\_search** (*a: auto const; f: int const; last: int const; val: auto(TT) const; less: block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const*)

binary\_search returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
f	int const
last	int const
val	auto(TT) const
less	block<(a:TT const;b:TT const):bool> const

Returns true if an val appears within the range [f, last). Array a must be sorted.

## 26.2 Array manipulation

- *unique* (*a:array<auto(TT)> -const*) : *auto*
- *sort\_unique* (*a:array<auto(TT)> -const*) : *auto*
- *reverse* (*a:array<auto> -const*) : *auto*
- *combine* (*a:array<auto(TT)> const;b:array<auto(TT)> const*) : *auto*
- *reverse* (*a:auto -const*) : *auto*
- *combine* (*a:auto const;b:auto const*) : *auto*

**unique** (*a: array<auto(TT)>*)

unique returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)>

Returns array of the elements of a with duplicates removed.

**sort\_unique** (*a: array<auto(TT)>*)

sort\_unique returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)>

Returns array of the elements of a, sorted and with duplicates removed. The elements of a are sorted in ascending order. The resulted array has only unique elements.

**reverse** (*a: array<auto>*)

reverse returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto>

Returns array of the elements of a in reverse order.

**combine** (*a: array<auto(TT)> const; b: array<auto(TT)> const*)

combine returns auto

argument	argument type
a	array<auto(TT)> const
b	array<auto(TT)> const

Returns array of the elements of a and then b.

**reverse** (*a: auto*)

reverse returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto

Returns array of the elements of a in reverse order.

**combine** (*a: auto const; b: auto const*)

combine returns auto

argument	argument type
a	auto const
b	auto const

Returns array of the elements of a and then b.

## 26.3 Uncategorized

**erase\_all** (*arr: auto; value: auto const*)

erase\_all returns auto

argument	argument type
arr	auto
value	auto const

Erase all elements equal to value from arr

**topological\_sort** (*nodes: array<auto(Node)> const*)

topological\_sort returns auto

argument	argument type
nodes	array<auto(Node)> const

Topological sort of a graph. Each node has an id, and set (table with no values) of dependencies. Dependency *before* represents a link from a node, which should appear in the sorted list before the node. Returns a sorted list of nodes.

**intersection** (*a: table<auto(TT);void> const; b: table<auto(TT);void> const*)



intersection returns `table<TT;void>`

argument	argument type
a	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>
b	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>

Returns the intersection of two sets

**union** (*a: table<auto(TT);void> const; b: table<auto(TT);void> const*)

union returns `table<TT;void>`

argument	argument type
a	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>
b	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>

Returns the union of two sets

**difference** (*a: table<auto(TT);void> const; b: table<auto(TT);void> const*)

difference returns `table<TT;void>`

argument	argument type
a	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>
b	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>

Returns the difference of two sets

**identical** (*a: table<auto(TT);void> const; b: table<auto(TT);void> const*)

identical returns `bool`

argument	argument type
a	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>
b	<code>table&lt;auto(TT);void&gt; const</code>

Returns true if the two sets are identical



## MISCELANIOUS CONTRACT ANNOTATIONS

The CONTRACTS module exposes collection of type matching contracts.

All functions and symbols are in “contracts” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/contracts
```

### 27.1 Function annotations

#### **expect\_any\_array**

[expect\_any\_array(argname)] contract, which only accepts array<T>, T[], or das`vector<T>

#### **expect\_any\_enum**

[expect\_any\_enum(argname)] contract, which only accepts enumerations

#### **expect\_any\_bitfield**

[expect\_any\_bitfield(argname)] contract, which only accepts bitfields

#### **expect\_any\_vector\_type**

[expect\_any\_vector\_type(argname)] contract, which only accepts vector types, i.e. int2, float3, range, etc

#### **expect\_any\_struct**

[expect\_any\_struct(argname)] contract, which only accepts structs (by not classes)

#### **expect\_any\_numeric**

[expect\_any\_numeric(argname)] contract, which only accepts numeric types (int, float, etc)

#### **expect\_any\_workhorse**

[expect\_any\_workhorse(argname)] contract, which only accepts workhorse types (int, float, etc) Workhorse types are: bool,int\*,uint\*,float\*,double,range and urange, range64 and urange64, string,enumeration,and non-smart pointers

#### **expect\_any\_workhorse\_raw**

[expect\_any\_workhorse\_raw(argname)] contract, which only accepts workhorse types which are raw (not pointer or bool)

#### **expect\_any\_tuple**

[expect\_any\_tuple(argname)] contract, which only accepts tuples

#### **expect\_any\_variant**

[expected\_any\_variant(argname)] contract, which only accepts variants

**expect\_any\_function**

[expect\_any\_function(argname)] contract, which only accepts functions

**expect\_any\_lambda**

[expect\_any\_lambda(argname)] contract, which only accepts lambdas

**expect\_ref**

[expect\_ref(argname)] contract, which only accepts references

**expect\_pointer**

[expect\_pointer(argname)] contract, which only accepts pointers

**expect\_class**

[expect\_class(argname)] contract, which only accepts class instances

**expect\_value\_handle**

[expect\_value\_handle(argname)] contract, which only accepts value handles

## 27.2 Type queries

- *isYetAnotherVectorTemplate (td:smart\_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const) : bool*

**isYetAnotherVectorTemplate** (td: TypeDeclPtr)

isYetAnotherVectorTemplate returns bool

argument	argument type
td	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

returns true if the given type declaration is a das::vector template bound on C++ side

## DEFER AND DEFER\_DELETE MACROS

Apply module implements *defer* and *defer\_delete* pattern, i.e. ability to attach a bit of code or a delete operation to a finally section of the block, without leaving the context of the code.

All functions and symbols are in “defer” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/defer
```

### 28.1 Function annotations

#### DeferMacro

This macro converts `defer() <| block expression` into `{}`, and move block to the finally section of the current block

### 28.2 Call macros

#### defer\_delete

This macro converts `defer_delete()` expression into `{}`, and add delete expression to the finally section of the current block

### 28.3 Defer

- *defer (blk:block<void> const) : void*

**defer** (*blk: block<void> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	block<> const

defer a block of code. For example:

```
var a = fopen("filename.txt", "r")
defer <|
    fclose(a)
```

Will close the file when ‘a’ is out of scope.

## 28.4 Stub

- *nada () : void*

**nada ()**

helper function which does nothing and will be optimized out

## IF\_NOT\_NULL MACRO

The `if_not_null` module exposes single `if_not_null` pattern.

All functions and symbols are in “`if_not_null`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/if_not_null
```

### 29.1 Call macros

#### `if_not_null`

This macro transforms:

```
ptr |> if_not_null <| call(...)
```

to:

```
var _ptr_var = ptr
if _ptr_var
  call(*_ptr_var,...)
```





## INSTANCE\_FUNCTION FUNCTION ANNOTATION

The `instance_function` module exposes a way to declaratively instance a generic function with particular set of types. All functions and symbols are in “`instance_function`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/instance_function
```

### 30.1 Function annotations

#### `instance_function`

`[instance_function(generic_name,type1=type1r,type2=type2r,...)]` macro creates instance of the generic function with a particular set of types. In the followin example body of the function `inst` will be replaced with body of the function `print_zero` with type `int`:

```
def print_zero ( a : auto(TT) )
  print ("{{{TT}}}\n")
[export, instance_function(print_zero,TT="int")]
def inst {}
```



## DECLTYPE MACRO AND TEMPLATE FUNCTION ANNOTATION

The templates exposes collection of template-like routines for Daslang.

All functions and symbols are in “templates” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/templates
```

### 31.1 Function annotations

#### **template**

This macro is used to remove unused (template) arguments from the instantiation of the generic function. When [template(x)] is specified, the argument x is removed from the function call, but the type of the instance remains. The call where the function is instantiated is adjusted as well. For example:

```
[template (a), sideeffects]
def boo ( x : int; a : auto(TT) ) // when boo(1,type<int>)
  return "{x}_{typeid(typename type<TT>)}"
...
boo(1,type<int>) // will be replaced with boo(1). instace will print "1_int"
```

### 31.2 Call macros

#### **decltype**

This macro returns ast::TypeDecl for the corresponding expression. For example:

```
let x = 1
let y <- decltype(x) // [[TypeDecl() baseType==Type tInt, flags=TypeDeclFlags_
↳constant | TypeDeclFlags ref]]
```

#### **decltype\_noref**

This macro returns TypeDecl for the corresponding expression, minus the ref (&) portion.



## TEMPLATE APPLICATION HELPERS

The templates boost module implements collection of helper macros and functions to accompany *AST*.

All functions and symbols are in “templates\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/templates_boost
```

### Template

Template fields are

kaboomVar	table<string;tuple<prefix:string;suffix:string>>
call2name	table<string:string>
field2name	table<string:string>
var2name	table<string:string>
var2expr	table<string;smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >>
var2exprList	table<string;array<smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >>>
type2type	table<string:string>
type2etype	table<string; <i>TypeDeclPtr</i> >
blockArgName	table<string:string>
annArg	table<string;lambda<(ann: <i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> );void>>
blkArg	table<string;array< <i>VariablePtr</i> >>
tag2expr	table<string;smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >>

This structure contains collection of substitution rules for a template.

## 32.1 Call macros

### **qmacro\_expr**

This macro implements *qmacro\_expr* expression reification. Expected input is a block expression (ExprMakeBlock over ExprBlock). It applies reification rules to the expression, and returns first expression in the block. .. `_call-macro-templates_boost-qmacro_variable`:

### **qmacro\_variable**

This macro implements *qmacro\_variable* expression reification. Expected input is are variable name and type expression (type<...>). Result is a new VariablePtr with the matching name and type. .. `_call-macro-templates_boost-qmacro_block_to_array`:

### **qmacro\_block\_to\_array**

This macro implements *qmacro\_block\_to\_array* expression reification. Expected input is a block expression (ExprMakeBlock over ExprBlock). It applies reification rules to the expression, and returns array with contents of the 'list' section of the block.

### **qmacro\_function**

This macro implements *qmacro\_function* expression reification. Expected input is a block expression (ExprMakeBlock over ExprBlock). It applies reification rules to the expression, and returns a FunctionPtr. New function matches block signature, as well as the block body. .. `_call-macro-templates_boost-qmacro`:

### **qmacro**

This macro implements *qmacro* expression reification. It applies reification rules to the expression, and returns direct result of the substitution.

### **qmacro\_method**

This macro implements expression reification for class methods.

### **qmacro\_block**

This macro implements *qmacro\_block* expression reification. Expected input is a block expression (ExprMakeBlock over ExprBlock). It applies reification rules to the expression, and returns unquoted *ExprBlock*. .. `_call-macro-templates_boost-qmacro_type`:

### **qmacro\_type**

This macro implements *qmacro\_type* expression reification. Expected input is a type expression (type<...>). Result is TypeDeclPtr of a new type matching subtype of the type expression.

## 32.2 Template rules

- *kaboomVarField* (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;prefix:string const;suffix:string const*) : void
- *replaceVariable* (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;expr:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> -const*) : void
- *renameVariable* (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;newName:string const*) : void
- *renameVariable* (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;newName:\$::das\_string const*) : void
- *replaceType* (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;newName:string const*) : void

- `replaceAnnotationArgument` (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;cb:lambda<(var ann:rtti::AnnotationDeclaration -const):void> -const*) : void
- `replaceBlockArgument` (*self:templates\_boost::Template -const;name:string const;newName:string const*) : void

**kaboomVarField** (*self: Template; name: string const; prefix: string const; suffix: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
prefix	string const
suffix	string const

Adds a rule to to the template to replace a variable field access with a prefix and suffix. I.e. foo.bar into prefix + bar + suffix

**replaceVariable** (*self: Template; name: string const; expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >

Adds a rule to the template to replace a variable with an expression.

**renameVariable** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	string const

Adds a rule to the template to rename a variable.

**renameVariable** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: das\_string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const

Adds a rule to the template to rename a variable.

**replaceType** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	string const

Adds a rule to the template to replace a type alias with another type alias, specified by name.

**replaceAnnotationArgument** (*self: Template; name: string const; cb: lambda<(var ann:AnnotationDeclaration):void>*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
cb	lambda<(ann: <i>rtti::AnnotationDeclaration</i> ):void>

Adds a rule to the template to replace an annotation argument with the result of a callback.

**replaceBlockArgument** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	string const

Adds a rule to the template to rename a block argument.



## 32.3 Template application

- `apply_template (rules:templates_boost::Template -const;at:rtti::LineInfo const;expr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression> -const;forceAt:bool const) : smart_ptr<ast::Expression>`
- `apply_template (at:rtti::LineInfo const;expr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression>& -const;blk:block<(var rules:templates_boost::Template -const):void> const) : smart_ptr<ast::Expression>`
- `apply_template (expr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression>& -const;blk:block<(var rules:templates_boost::Template -const):void> const) : smart_ptr<ast::Expression>`

**apply\_template** (*rules: Template; at: LineInfo const; expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; forceAt: bool const*)

apply\_template returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
rules	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Expression &gt;</i>
forceAt	<i>bool const</i>

Applies the template to the given expression. If *forceAt* is set, the resulting expression will have the same line info as 'at'.

**apply\_template** (*at: LineInfo const; expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>&; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_template returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Expression &gt;&amp;</i>
blk	<i>block&lt;(rules: templates_boost::Template ):void&gt; const</i>

Applies the template to the given expression. If *forceAt* is set, the resulting expression will have the same line info as 'at'.

**apply\_template** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>&; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_template returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	<i>smart_ptr&lt; ast::Expression &gt;&amp;</i>
blk	<i>block&lt;(rules: templates_boost::Template ):void&gt; const</i>

Applies the template to the given expression. If *forceAt* is set, the resulting expression will have the same line info as 'at'.

## 32.4 Expression helpers

- *remove\_deref* (*varname*:string const;*expr*:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> -const) : void

**remove\_deref** (*varname*: string const; *expr*: smart\_ptr<Expression>)

argument	argument type
varname	string const
expr	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >

Removes dereferences of the variable *varname* from the expression. This is typically used when replacing 'workhorse' variable with constant.

## 32.5 Block helpers

- *unquote\_block* (*expr*:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const) : smart\_ptr<ast::ExprBlock>
- *move\_unquote\_block* (*expr*:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression>& -const) : smart\_ptr<ast::ExprBlock>

**unquote\_block** (*expr*: ExpressionPtr)

unquote\_block returns smart\_ptr< ast::ExprBlock >

argument	argument type
expr	ExpressionPtr

Returns the corresponding block subexpression expression form the ExprMakeBlock.

**move\_unquote\_block** (*expr*: ExpressionPtr)

move\_unquote\_block returns smart\_ptr< ast::ExprBlock >

argument	argument type
expr	ExpressionPtr

Moves the corresponding block subexpression expression form the ExprMakeBlock.

## 32.6 Global variable helpers

- `add_global_var` (`mod:rtti::Module?` `const;vname:string` `const;vat:rtti::LineInfo` `const;value:smart_ptr<ast::Expression>` `-const`) : `bool`
- `add_global_var` (`mod:rtti::Module?` `const;vname:string` `const;typ:smart_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>` `-const;vat:rtti::LineInfo` `const;priv:bool` `const;blk:block<(var v:smart_ptr<ast::Variable>` `-const);void>` `const`) : `bool`
- `add_global_var` (`mod:rtti::Module?` `const;vname:string` `const;typ:smart_ptr<ast::TypeDecl>` `-const;vat:rtti::LineInfo` `const;priv:bool` `const`) : `bool`
- `add_global_let` (`mod:rtti::Module?` `const;vname:string` `const;vat:rtti::LineInfo` `const;value:smart_ptr<ast::Expression>` `-const`) : `bool`
- `add_global_private_var` (`mod:rtti::Module?` `const;vname:string` `const;vat:rtti::LineInfo` `const;value:smart_ptr<ast::Expression>` `-const`) : `bool`
- `add_global_private_let` (`mod:rtti::Module?` `const;vname:string` `const;vat:rtti::LineInfo` `const;value:smart_ptr<ast::Expression>` `-const`) : `bool`

**add\_global\_var** (`mod: Module?` `const; vname: string` `const; vat: LineInfo` `const; value: ExpressionPtr`)

`add_global_var` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
<code>mod</code>	<code>rtti::Module ? const</code>
<code>vname</code>	<code>string const</code>
<code>vat</code>	<code>rtti::LineInfo const</code>
<code>value</code>	<code>ExpressionPtr</code>

Adds global variable to the module, given name and initial value. Global variables type is would be inferred from the initial value. `priv` specifies if the variable is private to the block.

**add\_global\_var** (`mod: Module?` `const; vname: string` `const; typ: TypeDeclPtr; vat: LineInfo` `const; priv: bool` `const; blk: block<(var v:smart_ptr<Variable>):void>` `const`)

`add_global_var` returns `bool`

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
vname	string const
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
vat	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const
priv	bool const
blk	block<(v: <i>VariablePtr</i> ):void> const

Adds global variable to the module, given name and initial value. Global variables type is would be inferred from the initial value. *priv* specifies if the variable is private to the block.

**add\_global\_var** (*mod: Module? const; vname: string const; typ: TypeDeclPtr; vat: LineInfo const; priv: bool const*)

add\_global\_var returns bool

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
vname	string const
typ	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
vat	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const
priv	bool const

Adds global variable to the module, given name and initial value. Global variables type is would be inferred from the initial value. *priv* specifies if the variable is private to the block.

**add\_global\_let** (*mod: Module? const; vname: string const; vat: LineInfo const; value: ExpressionPtr*)

add\_global\_let returns bool

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const
vname	string const
vat	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Add global variable to the module, given name and initial value. Variable type will be constant.

**add\_global\_private\_var** (*mod: Module? const; vname: string const; vat: LineInfo const; value: ExpressionPtr*)

add\_global\_private\_var returns bool

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
vname	string const
vat	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Add global variable to the module, given name and initial value. It will be private.

**add\_global\_private\_let** (*mod: Module? const; vname: string const; vat: LineInfo const; value: ExpressionPtr*)

add\_global\_private\_let returns bool

argument	argument type
mod	<i>rtti::Module ? const</i>
vname	string const
vat	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>
value	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Add global variable to the module, given name and initial value. It will be private, and type will be constant.

## 32.7 Hygenic names

- *make\_unique\_private\_name (prefix:string const;vat:rtti::LineInfo const) : string*

**make\_unique\_private\_name** (*prefix: string const; vat: LineInfo const*)

make\_unique\_private\_name returns string

argument	argument type
prefix	string const
vat	<i>rtti::LineInfo const</i>

Generates unique private name for the variable, given prefix and line info.

The assumption is that line info is unique for the context of the unique name generation. If it is not, additional measures must be taken to ensure uniqueness of prefix.

## 32.8 Uncategorized

**replaceVarTag** (*self: Template; name: string const; expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >

Adds a rule to the template to replace a variable tag with an expression.

**replaceArgumentWithList** (*self: Template; name: string const; blka: array<smart\_ptr<Variable>> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
blka	array< <i>VariablePtr</i> > const

Adds a rule to the template to replace a block argument with a list of variables.

**replaceVariableWithList** (*self: Template; name: string const; expr: array<smart\_ptr<Expression>> const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
expr	array< <i>ExpressionPtr</i> > const

Adds a rule to the template to replace a variable with an expression list.

**replaceVariableWithList** (*self: Template; name: string const; expr: dasvector `smart\_ptr `Expression const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
expr	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>> const

Adds a rule to the template to replace a variable with an expression list.

**renameField** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	string const

Adds a rule to the template to rename any field lookup (., ?, as, is, etc)

**renameField** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: das\_string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	<i>builtin::das_string</i> const

Adds a rule to the template to rename any field lookup (., ?, as, is, etc)

**replaceTypeWithTypeDecl** (*self: Template; name: string const; expr: TypeDeclPtr*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
expr	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

Adds a rule to the template to replace a type alias with another type alias, specified by type declaration.

**renameCall** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	string const

Adds a rule to the template to rename a call.

**renameCall** (*self: Template; name: string const; newName: das\_string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>templates_boost::Template</i>
name	string const
newName	<i>builtin::das_string const</i>

Adds a rule to the template to rename a call.

**make\_expression\_block** (*exprs: array<smart\_ptr<Expression>>*)

make\_expression\_block returns smart\_ptr<*ast::ExprBlock*>

argument	argument type
exprs	array< <i>ExpressionPtr</i> >

Create ExprBlock and move all expressions from expr to the list of the block.

**make\_expression\_block** (*exprs: dasvector `smart\_ptr `Expression*)

make\_expression\_block returns smart\_ptr<*ast::ExprBlock*>

argument	argument type
exprs	vector<smart_ptr<Expression>>

Create ExprBlock and move all expressions from expr to the list of the block.

**add\_type\_ptr\_ref** (*a: TypeDeclPtr; flags: TypeDeclFlags*)

add\_type\_ptr\_ref returns *TypeDeclPtr*



argument	argument type
a	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
flags	<i>TypeDeclFlags</i>

Implementation details for the reification. This adds any array to the rules.

**add\_type\_ptr\_ref** (*st: StructurePtr; flags: TypeDeclFlags*)

add\_type\_ptr\_ref returns *TypeDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
st	<i>StructurePtr</i>
flags	<i>TypeDeclFlags</i>

Implementation details for the reification. This adds any array to the rules.

**apply\_qmacro** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_qmacro returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for the expression reification. This is a generat expression reification.

**apply\_qblock** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_qblock returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for the expression reification. This is a block reification.

**apply\_qblock\_to\_array** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_qblock\_to\_array returns array< *ExpressionPtr* >

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for the expression reification. This is a block reification.

**apply\_qblock\_expr** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_qblock\_expr returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for the expression reification. This is a first line of the block as expression reification.

**apply\_qtype** (*expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_qtype returns *TypeDeclPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for the expression reification. This is a type declaration reification.

**expression\_at** (*expr: ExpressionPtr; at: LineInfo const*)

expression\_at returns *ExpressionPtr*

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

Force expression location, then return it.

**emplace\_new** (*arr: array<smart\_ptr<Expression>>; expr: ExpressionPtr*)

argument	argument type
arr	array< <i>ExpressionPtr</i> >
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Unifies `emplace` and `emplace_new` for the array<VariablePtr>

**emplace\_new** (*arr*: array<smart\_ptr<Variable>>; *expr*: VariablePtr)

argument	argument type
arr	array< <i>VariablePtr</i> >
expr	<i>VariablePtr</i>

Unifies `emplace` and `emplace_new` for the array<VariablePtr>

**apply\_qmacro\_function** (*fname*: string const; *expr*: smart\_ptr<Expression>; *blk*: block<(var rules:Template):void> const)

`apply_qmacro_function` returns *FunctionPtr*

argument	argument type
fname	string const
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for reification. This is a function generation reification.

**apply\_qmacro\_method** (*fname*: string const; *parent*: StructurePtr; *expr*: smart\_ptr<Expression>; *blk*: block<(var rules:Template):void> const)

`apply_qmacro_method` returns *FunctionPtr*

argument	argument type
fname	string const
parent	<i>StructurePtr</i>
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for reification. This is a class method function generation reification.

**apply\_qmacro\_variable** (*vname: string const; expr: smart\_ptr<Expression>; blk: block<(var rules:Template):void> const*)

apply\_qmacro\_variable returns *VariablePtr*

argument	argument type
vname	string const
expr	smart_ptr< <i>ast::Expression</i> >
blk	block<(rules: <i>templates_boost::Template</i> ):void> const

Implementation details for reification. This is a variable generation reification.

**add\_structure\_field** (*cls: StructurePtr; name: string const; t: TypeDeclPtr; init: ExpressionPtr*)

add\_structure\_field returns int const

argument	argument type
cls	<i>StructurePtr</i>
name	string const
t	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>
init	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Adds a field to the structure.

**make\_class** (*name: string const; mod: Module? const*)

make\_class returns smart\_ptr< *ast::Structure* >

argument	argument type
name	string const
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const

Creates a class structure. Adds \_\_rtti, \_\_finalize fields.

**make\_class** (*name: string const; baseClass: StructurePtr; mod: Module? const*)

make\_class returns smart\_ptr< *ast::Structure* >

argument	argument type
name	string const
baseClass	<i>StructurePtr</i>
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const

Creates a class structure. Adds \_\_rtti, \_\_finalize fields.

**make\_class** (*name: string const; baseClass: Structure? const; mod: Module? const*)

make\_class returns smart\_ptr<*ast::Structure*>

argument	argument type
name	string const
baseClass	<i>ast::Structure</i> ? const
mod	<i>rtti::Module</i> ? const

Creates a class structure. Adds \_\_rtti, \_\_finalize fields.

**make\_class\_constructor** (*cls: StructurePtr; ctor: FunctionPtr*)

make\_class\_constructor returns smart\_ptr<*ast::Function*>

argument	argument type
cls	<i>StructurePtr</i>
ctor	<i>FunctionPtr</i>

Adds a class constructor from a constructor function.

**modify\_to\_class\_member** (*cls: StructurePtr; fun: FunctionPtr; isExplicit: bool const; Constant: bool const*)

argument	argument type
cls	<i>StructurePtr</i>
fun	<i>FunctionPtr</i>
isExplicit	bool const
Constant	bool const

Modifies function to be a member of a particular class.

**add\_array\_ptr\_ref** (*a*: array<smart\_ptr<auto(TT)>>)

add\_array\_ptr\_ref returns array<smart\_ptr<TT>>

argument	argument type
a	array<smart_ptr<auto(TT)>>

Implementation details for the reification. This adds any array to the rules.

## BOOST PACKAGE FOR THE MISCELANIOUS MACRO MANIPULATIONS

Apply module implements miscellaneous infrastructure which simplifies writing of macros.

All functions and symbols are in “macro\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/macro_boost
```

### CapturedVariable

CapturedVariable fields are

variable	<i>ast::Variable ?</i>
expression	<i>ast::ExprVar ?</i>
eref	bool

Stored captured variable together with the *ExprVar* which uses it

## 33.1 Function annotations

### MacroVerifyMacro

This macro implements *macro\_verify* macro. It’s equivalent to a function call:

```
def macro_verify ( expr:bool; prog:ProgramPtr; at:LineInfo; message:string )
```

However, result will be substituted with:

```
if !expr
  macro_error( prog, at, message )
  return [[ExpressionPtr]]
```

## 33.2 Call macros

### `return_skip_lockcheck`

this is similar to regular return <-, but it does not check for locks

## 33.3 Implementation details

- `macro_verify` (*expr:bool const;prog:smart\_ptr<rtti::Program> const;at:rtti::LineInfo const;message:string const*) : void

**macro\_verify** (*expr: bool const; prog: ProgramPtr; at: LineInfo const; message: string const*)

argument	argument type
expr	bool const
prog	<i>ProgramPtr</i>
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const
message	string const

Same as verify, only the check will produce macro error, followed by return [[ExpressionPtr]]

## 33.4 Uncategorized

### `capture_block` (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`capture_block` returns array< *macro\_boost::CapturedVariable* >

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Collect all captured variables in the expression.

### `collect_finally` (*expr: ExpressionPtr; alwaysFor: bool const*)

`collect_finally` returns array< *ast::ExprBlock* ?>

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>
alwaysFor	bool const



Collect all finally blocks in the expression. Returns array of ExprBlock? with all the blocks which have *finally* section Does not go into 'make\_block' expression, such as *lambda*, or 'block' expressions

**collect\_labels** (*expr*: ExpressionPtr)

collect\_labels returns array<int>

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Collect all labels in the expression. Returns array of integer with label indices Does not go into 'make\_block' expression, such as *lambda*, or 'block' expressions



## IS\_LOCAL\_XXX AST HELPERS

The `is_local` module exposes collection of helper routines to establish locality of expression.

All functions and symbols are in “`is_local`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/is_local
```

### 34.1 Scope checks

- `is_local_expr (expr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression> const) : bool const`
- `is_local_or_global_expr (expr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression> const) : bool const`
- `is_scope_expr (expr:smart_ptr<ast::Expression> const) : bool const`

**is\_local\_expr** (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`is_local_expr` returns `bool const`

argument	argument type
<code>expr</code>	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Returns true if the expression is local to the current scope.

**is\_local\_or\_global\_expr** (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`is_local_or_global_expr` returns `bool const`

argument	argument type
<code>expr</code>	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Returns true if expression is local the current scope or global scope.

**is\_scope\_expr** (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

`is_scope_expr` returns `bool const`

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Returns true if the expression is a scoped expression, i.e. eventually points to a variable.

## 34.2 Uncategorized

**is\_shared\_expr** (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

is\_shared\_expr returns bool const

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

Returns true if the expression is local to the current scope.

## SAFE\_ADDR MACRO

The `safe_addr` module implements `safe_addr` pattern, which returns temporary address of local expression.

All functions and symbols are in “`safe_addr`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/safe_addr
```

### 35.1 Function annotations

#### **SafeAddrMacro**

This macro reports an error if `safe_addr` is attempted on the object, which is not local to the scope. I.e. if the object can *expire* while in scope, with `delete`, garbage collection, or on the C++ side.

#### **SharedAddrMacro**

**lfunction\_annotation-safe\_addr-SharedAddrMacro!**

### 35.2 Safe temporary address

- `safe_addr (x:auto(T)& ==const -const) : T -&?#`
- `safe_addr (x:auto(T) const& ==const) : T -&? const#`
- `shared_addr (tab:table<auto(KEY);auto(VAL)> const;k:KEY const) : auto`
- `shared_addr (val:auto(VALUE) const&) : auto`

**safe\_addr** (`x: auto(T)& ==const`)

`safe_addr` returns `T?#`

argument	argument type
x	auto(T)&!

returns temporary pointer to the given expressio

**safe\_addr** (`x: auto(T) const& ==const`)

safe\_addr returns T? const#

argument	argument type
x	auto(T) const&!

returns temporary pointer to the given expressio

**shared\_addr** (*tab: table<auto(KEY);auto(VAL)> const; k: KEY const*)

shared\_addr returns auto

argument	argument type
tab	table<auto(KEY);auto(VAL)> const
k	KEY const

returns address of the given shared variable. it's safe because shared variables never go out of scope

**shared\_addr** (*val: auto(VALUE) const&*)

shared\_addr returns auto

argument	argument type
val	auto(VALUE) const&

returns address of the given shared variable. it's safe because shared variables never go out of scope

### 35.3 Temporary pointers

- *temp\_ptr (x:auto(T)? const implicit ==const) : T? const#*

- *temp\_ptr (x:auto(T)? implicit ==const -const) : T?#*

**temp\_ptr** (*x: auto(T)? const implicit ==const*)

temp\_ptr returns T? const#

argument	argument type
x	auto(T)? const implicit!

returns temporary pointer from a given pointer

**temp\_ptr** (*x: auto(T)? implicit ==const*)

temp\_ptr returns T?#

argument	argument type
x	auto(T)? implicit!

returns temporary pointer from a given pointer





## STATIC\_LET MACRO

The `static_let` module implements `static_let` pattern, which allows declaration of private global variables which are local to a scope.

All functions and symbols are in “`static_let`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/static_let
```

### 36.1 Function annotations

#### **StaticLetMacro**

This macro implements the `static_let` and `static_let_finalize` functions.

### 36.2 Static variable declarations

- `static_let (blk:block<> const) : void`
- `static_let_finalize (blk:block<> const) : void`

**static\_let** (*blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	block<> const

Given a scope with the variable declarations, this function will make those variables global. Variable will be renamed under the hood, and all local access to it will be renamed as well.

**static\_let\_finalize** (*blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	block<> const

This is very similar to regular `static_let`, but additionally the variable will be deleted on the context shutdown.



## LPIPE MACRO

The `lpipe` module implements `lpipe` pattern, which allows piping blocks and expressions onto the previous line. All functions and symbols are in “`lpipe`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/lpipe
```

### 37.1 Call macros

#### `lpipe`

This macro will implement the `lpipe` function. It allows piping blocks the previous line call. For example:

```
def take2(a,b:block)
  invoke(a)
  invoke(b)
...
take2 <|
  print("block1\n")
lpipe <| // this block will pipe into take2
  print("block2\n")
```



## BOOST PACKAGE FOR ARRAY MANIPULATION

The `array_boost` module implements collection of array manipulation routines.

All functions and symbols are in “`array_boost`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/array_boost
```

### 38.1 Temporary arrays

- `temp_array (arr:auto implicit ==const -const) : auto`
- `temp_array (arr:auto const implicit ==const) : auto`
- `temp_array (data:auto? ==const -const;lenA:int const;a:auto(TT) const) : array<TT -const -#>`
- `temp_array (data:auto? const ==const;lenA:int const;a:auto(TT) const) : array<TT -const -#> const`

**temp\_array** (*arr: auto implicit ==const*)

`temp_array` returns auto

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
arr	auto implicit!

Creates temporary array from the given object. Important requirements are:

- object memory is linear
- each element follows the next one directly, with the stride equal to size of the element
- object memory does not change within the lifetime of the returned array

**temp\_array** (*arr: auto const implicit ==const*)

`temp_array` returns auto

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
arr	auto const implicit!

Creates temporary array from the given object. Important requirements are:

- object memory is linear
- each element follows the next one directly, with the stride equal to size of the element
- object memory does not change within the lifetime of the returned array

**temp\_array** (*data: auto? ==const; lenA: int const; a: auto(TT) const*)

temp\_array returns array<TT>

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
data	auto?!
lenA	int const
a	auto(TT) const

Creates temporary array from the given object. Important requirements are:

- object memory is linear
- each element follows the next one directly, with the stride equal to size of the element
- object memory does not change within the lifetime of the returned array

**temp\_array** (*data: auto? const ==const; lenA: int const; a: auto(TT) const*)

temp\_array returns array<TT> const

**Warning:** This is unsafe operation.

argument	argument type
data	auto? const!
lenA	int const
a	auto(TT) const

Creates temporary array from the given object. Important requirements are:

- object memory is linear

- each element follows the next one directly, with the stride equal to size of the element
- object memory does not change within the lifetime of the returned array

## 38.2 Empty check

- *empty* (*v:auto(VecT) const*) : *auto*

**empty** (*v: auto(VecT) const*)

empty returns auto

argument	argument type
v	auto(VecT) const

returns true if 'v' has 0 elements. this also implies that *length(v)* is defined.

## 38.3 Uncategorized

**array\_view** (*bytes: array<auto(TT)> const ==const; offset: int const; length: int const; blk: block<(view:array<TT> const#):void> const*)

array\_view returns auto

argument	argument type
bytes	array<auto(TT)> const!
offset	int const
length	int const
blk	block<(view:array<TT> const#):void> const

creates a view of the array, which is a temporary array that is valid only within the block

**array\_view** (*bytes: array<auto(TT)> ==const; offset: int const; length: int const; blk: block<(var view:array<TT>#):void> const*)

array\_view returns auto

argument	argument type
bytes	array<auto(TT)>!
offset	int const
length	int const
blk	block<(view:array<TT>#):void> const

creates a view of the array, which is a temporary array that is valid only within the block



## GENERAL PRUPOSE SERIALIZATION

The archive module implements general purpose serialization infrastructure.

All functions and symbols are in “archive” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/archive
```

To correctly support serialization of the specific type, you need to define and implement *serialize* method for it. For example this is how DECS implements component serialization:

```
def public serialize ( var arch:Archive; var src:Component )
  arch |> serialize(src.name)
  arch |> serialize(src.hash)
  arch |> serialize(src.stride)
  arch |> serialize(src.info)
  invoke(src.info.serializer, arch, src.data)
```

### Archive

Archive fields are

version	uint
reading	bool
stream	<i>archive::Serializer ?</i>

Archive is a combination of serialization stream, and state (version, and reading status).

## 39.1 Classes

### Serializer

Base class for serializers.

it defines as follows

Serializer.**write** (*self: Serializer; bytes: void? const implicit; size: int const*)

write returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>archive::Serializer</i>
bytes	void? const implicit
size	int const

Write binary data to stream.

`Serializer.read` (*self: Serializer; bytes: void? const implicit; size: int const*)

read returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>archive::Serializer</i>
bytes	void? const implicit
size	int const

Read binary data from stream.

`Serializer.error` (*self: Serializer; code: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>archive::Serializer</i>
code	string const

Report error to the archive

`Serializer.OK` (*self: Serializer*)

OK returns bool

Return status of the archive

### **MemSerializer : Serializer**

This serializer stores data in memory (in the array<uint8>)

it defines as follows

```

data : array<uint8>
readOffset : int
lastError : string
    
```

`MemSerializer.write` (*self: Serializer; bytes: void? const implicit; size: int const*)

write returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>archive::Serializer</i>
bytes	void? const implicit
size	int const

Appends bytes at the end of the data.

`MemSerializer.read` (*self: Serializer; bytes: void? const implicit; size: int const*)

read returns bool

argument	argument type
self	<i>archive::Serializer</i>
bytes	void? const implicit
size	int const

Reads bytes from data, advances the reading position.

`MemSerializer.error` (*self: Serializer; code: string const*)

argument	argument type
self	<i>archive::Serializer</i>
code	string const

Sets the last error code.

`MemSerializer.OK` (*self: Serializer*)

OK returns bool

Implements 'OK' method, which returns true if the serializer is in a valid state.

`MemSerializer.extractData` (*self: MemSerializer*)

extractData returns array<uint8>

Extract the data from the serializer.

`MemSerializer.getCopyOfData` (*self: MemSerializer*)

getCopyOfData returns array<uint8>

Returns copy of the data from the seiralizer.

`MemSerializer.getLastError` (*self: MemSerializer*)

getLastError returns string

Returns last serialization error.

## 39.2 Serialization

- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:math::float3x3 -const) : void`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:math::float3x4 -const) : void`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:math::float4x4 -const) : void`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:string& -const) : void`
- `serialize_raw (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `read_raw (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `write_raw (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)& -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)[] -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:array<auto(TT)> -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:table<auto(KT);auto(VT)> -const) : auto`
- `serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;value:auto(TT)? -const) : auto`

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: float3x3*)

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	<i>math::float3x3</i>

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: float3x4*)

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	<i>math::float3x4</i>

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: float4x4*)

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	<i>math::float4x4</i>

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: string&*)

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	string&

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize\_raw** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

serialize\_raw returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Serialize raw data (straight up bytes for raw pod)

**read\_raw** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

read\_raw returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Read raw data (straight up bytes for raw pod)

**write\_raw** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

write\_raw returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Write raw data (straight up bytes for raw pod)

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)&*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)&

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)[]*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)[-1]

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: array<auto(TT)>*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	array<auto(TT)>

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: table<auto(KT);auto(VT)>*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	table<auto(KT);auto(VT)>

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; value: auto(TT)?*)

serialize returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
value	auto(TT)?

Serializes structured data, based on the *value* type.

## 39.3 Memory archive

- *mem\_archive\_save* (*t:auto& -const*) : *auto*
- *mem\_archive\_load* (*data:array<uint8> -const;t:auto& -const;canfail:bool const*) : *bool*

**mem\_archive\_save** (*t: auto&*)

mem\_archive\_save returns auto

argument	argument type
t	auto&

Saves the object to a memory archive. Result is array<uint8> with the serialized data.

**mem\_archive\_load** (*data: array<uint8>; t: auto&; canfail: bool const*)

mem\_archive\_load returns bool

argument	argument type
data	array<uint8>
t	auto&
canfail	bool const

Loads the object from a memory archive. *data* is the array<uint8> with the serialized data, returned from *mem\_archive\_save*.



## LOOP UNROLLING

The unroll module implements loop unrolling infrastructure.

All functions and symbols are in “unroll” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/unroll
```

### 40.1 Function annotations

#### UnrollMacro

This macro implements loop unrolling in the form of *unroll* function. Unroll function expects block with the single for loop in it. Moreover only range for is supported, and only with the fixed range. For example::

```
var n : float4[9]
unroll <| // contents of the loop will be replaced with 9 image load instructions.
  for i in range(9)
    n[i] = imageLoad(c_bloom_htex, xy + int2(0,i-4))
```

### 40.2 Unrolling

- *unroll (blk:block<> const) : void*

**unroll** (*blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	block<> const

Unrolls the for loop (with fixed range)



## ASSERT ONCE

The `assert_once` module implements single-time assertion infrastructure.

All functions and symbols are in “`assert_once`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/assert_once
```

### 41.1 Function annotations

#### **AssertOnceMacro**

This macro convert `assert_once(expr,message)` to the following code:

```
var __assert_once_I = true // this is a global variable
if __assert_once_I && !expr
  __assert_once_I = false
  assert(false,message)
```

### 41.2 Assertion

- *`assert_once (expr:bool const;message:string const) : void`*

**`assert_once`** (*`expr: bool const; message: string const`*)

argument	argument type
<code>expr</code>	<code>bool const</code>
<code>message</code>	<code>string const</code>

Same as `assert`, only the check will be not be repeated after the assertion failed the first time.



## DECS, AST BLOCK TO LOOP

The `ast_block_to_loop` module implements block to loop conversion as part of the DECS infrastructure.

All functions and symbols are in “`ast_block_to_loop`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/ast_block_to_loop
```

### 42.1 Block to loop conversion

- `convert_block_to_loop` (*blk:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression>* *-const;failOnReturn:bool const;replaceReturnWithContinue:bool const;requireContinueCond:bool const*) : void

**convert\_block\_to\_loop** (*blk: smart\_ptr<Expression>; failOnReturn: bool const; replaceReturnWithContinue: bool const; requireContinueCond: bool const*)

argument	argument type
blk	smart_ptr< ast::Expression >
failOnReturn	bool const
replaceReturnWithContinue	bool const
requireContinueCond	bool const

Converts closure block to loop. If *failOnReturn* is true, then returns are not allowed inside the block. If *replaceReturnWithContinue* is true, then *return cond;* are replaced with *if cond; continue;*. If *requireContinueCond* is false, then *return;* is replaced with *continue;*, otherwise it is an error.



## AST TYPE USAGE COLLECTION

The `ast_used` module implements type collecting infrastructure. It allows to determine, if enumeration and structure types are used in the code.

All functions and symbols are in “`ast_used`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/ast_used
```

### OnlyUsedTypes

OnlyUsedTypes fields are

st	table< <i>ast::Structure</i> ?;bool>
en	table< <i>ast::Enumeration</i> ?;bool>

Collection of all structure and enumeration types that are used in the AST.

### 43.1 Collecting type information

- `collect_used_types` (*vfun*:array<*ast::Function*?> *const*; *vvar*:array<*ast::Variable*?> *const*; *blk*:block<(usedTypes:*ast\_used::OnlyUsedTypes* *const*):void> *const*) : void

**collect\_used\_types** (*vfun*: array<*Function*?> *const*; *vvar*: array<*Variable*?> *const*; *blk*: block<(usedTypes:*OnlyUsedTypes* *const*):void> *const*)

argument	argument type
<i>vfun</i>	array< <i>ast::Function</i> ?> <i>const</i>
<i>vvar</i>	array< <i>ast::Variable</i> ?> <i>const</i>
<i>blk</i>	block<(usedTypes: <i>ast_used::OnlyUsedTypes</i> <i>const</i> ):void> <i>const</i>

Goes through list of functions *vfun* and variables *vvar* and collects list of which enumeration and structure types are used in them. Calls *blk* with said list.





## CONSTANT EXPRESSION CHECKER AND SUBSTITUTION

The `constant_expression` module implements *constant expression* function argument check, as well as argument substitution.

All functions and symbols are in “`constexpr`” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/constant_expression
```

### 44.1 Function annotations

#### **constexpr**

This macro implements a `constexpr` function argument checker. Given list of arguments to verify, it will fail for every one where non-constant expression is passed. For example:

```
[constexpr (a)]
def foo ( t:string; a : int )
  print("{t} = {a}\n")
var BOO = 13
[export]
def main
  foo("blah", 1)
  foo("ouch", BOO)    // comilation error: `a is not a constexpr, BOO`
```

#### **constant\_expression**

This function annotation implments constant expression folding for the given arguments. When argument is specified in the annotation, and is passed as a constant expression, custom version of the function is generated, and an argument is substituted with a constant value. This allows using of `static_if` expression on the said arguments, as well as other optimizations. For example:

```
[constant_expression(constString)]
def take_const_arg(constString:string)
  print("constant string is = {constString}\n")    // note - constString here is not_
↳an argument
```

## 44.2 Macro helpers

- *isConstantExpression (expr:smart\_ptr<ast::Expression> const) : bool*

**isConstantExpression** (*expr: ExpressionPtr*)

isConstantExpression returns bool

argument	argument type
expr	<i>ExpressionPtr</i>

This macro function returns true if the expression is a constant expression

## BOOST PACKAGE FOR THE BUILTIN SORT

The `sort_boost` module implements additional infrastructure for the sorting routines.

All functions and symbols are in “`sort_boost`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/sort_boost
```

### 45.1 Call macros

#### **qsort**

Implements `qsort` macro. It's `qsort(value,block)`. For the regular array<> or dim it's replaced with `sort(value,block)`. For the handled types like `das`vector` its replaced with `sort(temp_array(value),block)`.



## ENUMERATION TRAITS

The `enum_trait` module implements typeinfo traits for the enumerations.

All functions and symbols are in “`enum_trait`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/enum_trait
```

### 46.1 Typeinfo macros

#### **enum\_names**

Implements `typeinfo(enum_names EnumOrEnumType)` which returns array of strings with `enumValue` names.

#### **enum\_length**

Implements `typeinfo(enum_length EnumOrEnumType)` which returns total number of elements in enumeration.



## C++ BINDINGS GENERATOR

The `cpp_bind` module implements generation of C++ bindings for the Daslang interfaces.

All functions and symbols are in “`cpp_bind`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/cpp_bind
```

For example, from `tutorial04.das`

```
require fio
require ast
require daslib/cpp_bind
[init]
def generate_cpp_bindings
  let root = get_das_root() + "/examples/tutorial/"
  fopen(root + "tutorial04_gen.inc", "wb") <| $ ( cpp_file )
    log_cpp_class_adapter(cpp_file, "TutorialBaseClass", typeinfo(ast_typeddecl_
↳type<TutorialBaseClass>))
```

### 47.1 Generation of bindings

- `log_cpp_class_adapter (cpp_file: fio::FILE const? const; name: string const; cinfo: smart_ptr<ast::TypeDecl> const) : void`

`log_cpp_class_adapter (cpp_file: file; name: string const; cinfo: TypeDeclPtr)`

argument	argument type
<code>cpp_file</code>	<i>file</i>
<code>name</code>	string const
<code>cinfo</code>	<i>TypeDeclPtr</i>

Generates C++ class adapter for the Daslang class. Intended use:

```
log_cpp_class_adapter (cppFileNameDotInc, "daslangClassName", typeinfo(ast_typeddecl_
↳type<daslangClassName>))
```





## DECS, DASLANG ENTITY COMPONENT SYSTEM

The DECS module implements low level functionality of Daslang entity component system.

All functions and symbols are in “decs” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/decs
```

Under normal circumstances, the module is not used without the boost package:

```
require daslib/desc_boost
```

### 48.1 Type aliases

**ComponentHash = uint64**

Hash value of the ECS component type

**TypeHash = uint64**

Hash value of the individual type

**DeferEval = lambda<(var act:DeferAction):void>**

Lambda which holds deferred action. Typically creation of destruction of an entity.

**ComponentMap = array<ComponentValue>**

Table of component values for individual entity.

**PassFunction = function<void>**

One of the callbacks which form individual pass.

**CTypeInfo**

CTypeInfo fields are

basicType	<i>rtti::Type</i>
mangledName	string
fullName	string
hash	<i>TypeHash</i>
size	uint
eraser	function<(arr:array<uint8>):void>
clonner	function<(dst:array<uint8>;src:array<uint8> const):void>
serializer	function<(arch: <i>archive::Archive</i> ;arr:array<uint8>):void>
dumper	function<(elem:void? const):string>
mkTypeInfo	function<>
gc	function<(src:array<uint8>):lambda<>>

Type information for the individual component subtype. Consists of type name and collection of type-specific routines to control type values during its lifetime, serialization, etc.

**Component**

Component fields are

name	string
hash	<i>ComponentHash</i>
stride	int
data	array<uint8>
info	<i>decs::CTypeInfo</i>
gc_dummy	lambda<>

Single ECS component. Contains component name, data, and data layout.

**EntityId**

EntityId fields are

id	uint
generation	int

Unique identifier of the entity. Consists of id (index in the data array) and generation.

### Archetype

Archetype fields are

hash	<i>ComponentHash</i>
components	array< <i>decs::Component</i> >
size	int
eidIndex	int

ECS archetype. Archetype is unique combination of components.

### ComponentValue

ComponentValue fields are

name	string
info	<i>decs::CTypeInfo</i>
data	float4[4]

Value of the component during creation or transformation.

### EcsRequestPos

EcsRequestPos fields are

file	string
line	uint

Location of the ECS request in the code (source file and line number).

### EcsRequest

EcsRequest fields are

hash	<i>ComponentHash</i>
req	array<string>
reqn	array<string>
archetypes	array<int>
at	<i>decs::EcsRequestPos</i>

Individual ESC requests. Contains list of required components, list of components which are required to be absent. Caches list of archetypes, which match the request.

**DecsState**

DecsState fields are

archetypeLookup	table< <i>ComponentHash</i> ;int>
allArchetypes	array< <i>decs::Archetype</i> >
entityFreeList	array< <i>decs::EntityId</i> >
entityLookup	array<tuple<generation:int;archetype: <i>ComponentHash</i> ;index:int>>
componentTypeCheck	table<string; <i>decs::CTypeInfo</i> >
ecsQueries	array< <i>decs::EcsRequest</i> >
queryLookup	table< <i>ComponentHash</i> ;int>

Entire state of the ECS system. Conntains archtypes, entities and entity free-list, entity lokup table, all archetypes and archetype lookups, etc.

**DecsPass**

DecsPass fields are

name	string
calls	array< <i>PassFunction</i> >

Individual pass of the update of the ECS system. Contains pass name and list of all pass calblacks.

## 48.2 Comparison and access

- `== (a:decs::EntityId const implicit;b:decs::EntityId const implicit) : bool`
- `!= (a:decs::EntityId const implicit;b:decs::EntityId const implicit) : bool`
- `. (cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const;name:string const) : decs::ComponentValue&`

**operator ==** (*a: EntityId const implicit; b: EntityId const implicit*)

== returns bool

argument	argument type
a	<i>decs::EntityId</i> const implicit
b	<i>decs::EntityId</i> const implicit

Equality operator for entity IDs.

**operator** `!=` (*a: EntityId const implicit; b: EntityId const implicit*)

`!=` returns bool

argument	argument type
a	<i>decs::EntityId const implicit</i>
b	<i>decs::EntityId const implicit</i>

Inequality operator for entity IDs.

**operator** `.` (*cmp: ComponentMap; name: string const*)

`.` returns *decs::ComponentValue &*

argument	argument type
cmp	<i>ComponentMap</i>
name	string const

Access to component value by name. For example:

```
create_entity <| @ ( eid, cmp )
  cmp.pos := float3(i) // same as cmp |> set("pos",float3(i))
```

## 48.3 Access (get/set/clone)

- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:decs::EntityId const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:bool const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:range const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:urange const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:range64 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:urange64 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:string const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int8 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int16 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int64 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int2 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int3 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:int4 const) : void*

- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint8 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint16 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint64 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint2 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint3 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:uint4 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:float const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:float2 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:float3 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:float4 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:math::float3x3 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:math::float3x4 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:math::float4x4 const) : void*
- *clone (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:double const) : void*
- *clone (dst:decs::Component -const;src:decs::Component const) : void*
- *has (arch:decs::Archetype const;name:string const) : bool*
- *has (cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const;name:string const) : bool*
- *remove (cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const;name:string const) : void*
- *set (cv:decs::ComponentValue -const;val:auto const) : auto*
- *get (arch:decs::Archetype const;name:string const;value:auto(TT) const) : auto*
- *get (cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const;name:string const;value:auto(TT) -const) : auto*
- *set (cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const;name:string const;value:auto(TT) const) : auto*

**clone** (cv: ComponentValue; val: EntityId const)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	<i>decs::EntityId const</i>

Clones component value.

**clone** (cv: ComponentValue; val: bool const)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	bool const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: range const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	range const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: urange const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	urange const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: range64 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	range64 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: urange64 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	urange64 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: string const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	string const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int8 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int8 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int16 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int16 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int64 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int64 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int2 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int2 const



Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int3 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int3 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: int4 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	int4 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint8 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint8 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint16 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint16 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint64 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint64 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint2 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint2 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint3 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint3 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: uint4 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	uint4 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	float const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float2 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	float2 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float3 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	float3 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float4 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	float4 const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float3x3 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	<i>math::float3x3</i> const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float3x4 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	<i>math::float3x4</i> const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: float4x4 const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	<i>math::float4x4 const</i>

Clones component value.

**clone** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: double const*)

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	double const

Clones component value.

**clone** (*dst: Component; src: Component const*)

argument	argument type
dst	<i>decs::Component</i>
src	<i>decs::Component const</i>

Clones component value.

**has** (*arch: Archetype const; name: string const*)

has returns bool

argument	argument type
arch	<i>decs::Archetype const</i>
name	string const

Returns true if object has specified subobjec.

**has** (*cmp: ComponentMap; name: string const*)

has returns bool

argument	argument type
cmp	<i>ComponentMap</i>
name	string const

Returns true if object has specified subobjec.

**remove** (*cmp: ComponentMap; name: string const*)

argument	argument type
cmp	<i>ComponentMap</i>
name	string const

Removes speicified value from the component map.

**set** (*cv: ComponentValue; val: auto const*)

set returns auto

argument	argument type
cv	<i>decs::ComponentValue</i>
val	auto const

Set component value specified by name and type. If value already exists, it is overwritten. If already existing value type is not the same - panic.

**get** (*arch: Archetype const; name: string const; value: auto(TT) const*)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
arch	<i>decs::Archetype</i> const
name	string const
value	auto(TT) const

Gets component value specified by name and type. Will panic if name matches but type does not.

**get** (*cmp: ComponentMap; name: string const; value: auto(TT)*)

get returns auto

argument	argument type
cmp	<i>ComponentMap</i>
name	string const
value	auto(TT)

Gets component value specified by name and type. Will panic if name matches but type does not.

**set** (*cmp: ComponentMap; name: string const; value: auto(TT) const*)

set returns auto

argument	argument type
cmp	<i>ComponentMap</i>
name	string const
value	auto(TT) const

Set component value specified by name and type. If value already exists, it is overwritten. If already existing value type is not the same - panic.

## 48.4 Deubg and serialization

- *describe (info:decs::CTypeInfo const) : string*
- *serialize (arch:archive::Archive -const;src:decs::Component -const) : void*
- *finalize (cmp:decs::Component -const) : void*
- *debug\_dump () : void*

**describe** (*info: CTypeInfo const*)

describe returns string

argument	argument type
info	<i>decs::CTypeInfo const</i>

Returns textual description of the type.

**serialize** (*arch: Archive; src: Component*)

argument	argument type
arch	<i>archive::Archive</i>
src	<i>decs::Component</i>

Serializes component value.

**finalize** (*cmp: Component*)

argument	argument type
cmp	<i>decs::Component</i>

Deletes component.

**debug\_dump** ()

Prints out state of the ECS system.

## 48.5 Stages

- *register\_decs\_stage\_call (name:string const;pcall:function<void> const) : void*
- *decs\_stage (name:string const) : void*
- *commit () : void*

**register\_decs\_stage\_call** (*name: string const; pcall: PassFunction*)

argument	argument type
name	string const
pcall	<i>PassFunction</i>

Registration of a single pass callback. This is a low-level function, used by decs\_boost macros.

**decs\_stage** (*name: string const*)

argument	argument type
name	string const

Invokes specific ECS pass. *commit* is called before and after the invocation.

**commit** ()

Finishes all deferred actions.

## 48.6 Deferred actions

- `update_entity (entityid:decs::EntityId const implicit;blk:lambda<(eid:decs::EntityId const;var cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const):void> -const) : void`
- `create_entity (blk:lambda<(eid:decs::EntityId const;var cmp:array<decs::ComponentValue> -const):void> -const) : decs::EntityId`
- `delete_entity (entityid:decs::EntityId const implicit) : void`

**update\_entity** (*entityid: EntityId const implicit; blk: lambda<(eid:EntityId const;var cmp:array<ComponentValue>):void>*)

argument	argument type
entityid	<i>decs::EntityId const implicit</i>
blk	<i>lambda&lt;(eid: decs::EntityId const;cmp: ComponentMap ):void&gt;</i>

Creates deferred action to update entity specified by id.

**create\_entity** (*blk: lambda<(eid:EntityId const;var cmp:array<ComponentValue>):void>*)

`create_entity` returns *decs::EntityId*

argument	argument type
blk	<i>lambda&lt;(eid: decs::EntityId const;cmp: ComponentMap ):void&gt;</i>

Creates deferred action to create entity.

**delete\_entity** (*entityid: EntityId const implicit*)

argument	argument type
entityid	<i>decs::EntityId const implicit</i>

Creates deferred action to delete entity specified by id.

## 48.7 GC and reset

- `restart () : void`
- `before_gc () : void`
- `after_gc () : void`

**restart** ()

Restarts ECS by erasing all deferred actions and entire state.

**before\_gc** ()

Low level callback to be called before the garbage collection. This is a low-level function typically used by *live*.



**after\_gc()**

Low level callback to be called after the garbage collection. This is a low-level function typically used by *live*.

## 48.8 Iteration

- *for\_each\_archetype* (*erq*:*decs::EcsRequest* -const;*blk*:*block*<(arch:*decs::Archetype* const):*void*> const) : *void*
- *for\_eid\_archetype* (*eid*:*decs::EntityId* const implicit;*hash*:*uint64* const;*erq*:*function*<*decs::EcsRequest*> -const;*blk*:*block*<(arch:*decs::Archetype* const;*index*:*int* const):*void*> const) : *bool* const
- *for\_each\_archetype* (*hash*:*uint64* const;*erq*:*function*<*decs::EcsRequest*> -const;*blk*:*block*<(arch:*decs::Archetype* const):*void*> const) : *void*
- *for\_each\_archetype\_find* (*hash*:*uint64* const;*erq*:*function*<*decs::EcsRequest*> -const;*blk*:*block*<(arch:*decs::Archetype* const):*bool*> const) : *bool* const
- *decs\_array* (*atype*:*auto*(*TT*) const;*src*:*array*<*uint8*> const;*capacity*:*int* const) : *auto*
- *get\_ro* (arch:*decs::Archetype* const;*name*:*string* const;*value*:*auto*(*TT*) const[]) : *array*<*TT*[-2] -const -& -#> const
- *get\_ro* (arch:*decs::Archetype* const;*name*:*string* const;*value*:*auto*(*TT*) const) : *array*<*TT* -const -& -#> const
- *get\_default\_ro* (arch:*decs::Archetype* const;*name*:*string* const;*value*:*auto*(*TT*) const) : *iterator*<*TT* const&>
- *get\_optional* (arch:*decs::Archetype* const;*name*:*string* const;*value*:*auto*(*TT*)? const) : *iterator*<*TT* -const -& -#?>

**for\_each\_archetype** (*erq*: *EcsRequest*; *blk*: *block*<(arch:*Archetype* const):*void*> const)

argument	argument type
erq	<i>decs::EcsRequest</i>
blk	<i>block</i> <(arch: <i>decs::Archetype</i> const): <i>void</i> > const

Invokes *block* for each entity of each archetype that can be processed by the request. Request is returned by a specified function.

**for\_eid\_archetype** (*eid*: *EntityId* const implicit; *hash*: *ComponentHash*; *erq*: *function*<*EcsRequest*>;  
*blk*: *block*<(arch:*Archetype* const;*index*:*int* const):*void*> const)

*for\_eid\_archetype* returns *bool* const

argument	argument type
eid	<i>decs::EntityId</i> const implicit
hash	<i>ComponentHash</i>
erq	<i>function</i> <>
blk	<i>block</i> <(arch: <i>decs::Archetype</i> const; <i>index</i> : <i>int</i> const): <i>void</i> > const

Invokes block for the specific entity id, given request. Request is returned by a specified function.

**for\_each\_archetype** (*hash: ComponentHash; erq: function<EcsRequest>; blk: block<(arch:Archetype const):void> const*)

argument	argument type
hash	<i>ComponentHash</i>
erq	function<>
blk	block<(arch: <i>decs::Archetype</i> const):void> const

Invokes block for each entity of each archetype that can be processed by the request. Request is returned by a specified function.

**for\_each\_archetype\_find** (*hash: ComponentHash; erq: function<EcsRequest>; blk: block<(arch:Archetype const):bool> const*)

for\_each\_archetype\_find returns bool const

argument	argument type
hash	<i>ComponentHash</i>
erq	function<>
blk	block<(arch: <i>decs::Archetype</i> const):bool> const

Invokes block for each entity of each archetype that can be processed by the request. Request is returned by a specified function. If block returns true, iteration is stopped.

**decs\_array** (*atype: auto(TT) const; src: array<uint8> const; capacity: int const*)

decs\_array returns auto

argument	argument type
atype	auto(TT) const
src	array<uint8> const
capacity	int const

Low level function returns temporary array of component given specific type of component.

**get\_ro** (*arch: Archetype const; name: string const; value: auto(TT) const[]*)

get\_ro returns array<TT[-2]> const

argument	argument type
arch	<i>decs::Archetype</i> const
name	string const
value	auto(TT) const[-1]

Returns const temporary array of component given specific name and type of component for regular components.

**get\_ro** (*arch: Archetype const; name: string const; value: auto(TT) const*)

get\_ro returns array<TT> const

argument	argument type
arch	<i>decs::Archetype</i> const
name	string const
value	auto(TT) const

Returns const temporary array of component given specific name and type of component for regular components.

**get\_default\_ro** (*arch: Archetype const; name: string const; value: auto(TT) const*)

get\_default\_ro returns iterator<TT const&>

argument	argument type
arch	<i>decs::Archetype</i> const
name	string const
value	auto(TT) const

Returns const iterator of component given specific name and type of component. If component is not found - iterator will keep returning the specified value.

**get\_optional** (*arch: Archetype const; name: string const; value: auto(TT)? const*)

get\_optional returns iterator<TT?>

argument	argument type
arch	<i>decs::Archetype</i> const
name	string const
value	auto(TT)? const

Returns const iterator of component given specific name and type of component. If component is not found - iterator will kepp returning default value for the component type.

## 48.9 Request

- *EcsRequestPos* (*at*:*rtti::LineInfo* const) : *decs::EcsRequestPos*
- *verify\_request* (*erq*:*decs::EcsRequest* -const) : *tuple<ok:bool;error:string>*
- *compile\_request* (*erq*:*decs::EcsRequest* -const) : *void*
- *lookup\_request* (*erq*:*decs::EcsRequest* -const) : *int*

**EcsRequestPos** (*at*: *LineInfo* const)

EcsRequestPos returns *decs::EcsRequestPos*

argument	argument type
at	<i>rtti::LineInfo</i> const

Constructs EcsRequestPos from rtti::LineInfo.

**verify\_request** (*erq*: *EcsRequest*)

verify\_request returns *tuple<ok:bool;error:string>*

argument	argument type
erq	<i>decs::EcsRequest</i>

Verifies ESC request. Returns pair of boolean (true for OK) and error message.

**compile\_request** (*erq*: *EcsRequest*)

argument	argument type
erq	<i>decs::EcsRequest</i>

Compiles ESC request, by creating request hash.

**lookup\_request** (*erq*: *EcsRequest*)

lookup\_request returns int

argument	argument type
erq	<i>decs::EcsRequest</i>

Looks up ESC request in the request cache.

## BOOST PACKAGE FOR DECS

The DECS\_BOOST module implements queries, stages, and templates for the DECS. Under normal circumstances this is the main require module for DECS.

All functions and symbols are in “decs\_boost” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/desc_boost
```

### 49.1 Type aliases

**ItCheck** is a variant type

yes	string
no	bool

DECS prefix check.

### 49.2 Function annotations

#### **REQUIRE**

This annotation provides list of required components for entity.

#### **REQUIRE\_NOT**

This annotation provides list of components, which are required to not be part of the entity.

#### **decs**

This macro converts a function into a DECS pass stage query. Possible arguments are *stage*, ‘REQUIRE’, and *REQUIRE\_NOT*. It has all other properties of a *query* (like ability to operate on templates). For example:

```
[decs(stage=update_ai, REQUIRE=ai_turret)]
  def update_ai ( eid:EntityId; var turret:Turret; pos:float3 )
    ...
```

In the example above a query is added to the *update\_ai* stage. The query also requires that each entity passed to it has an *ai\_turret* property.

## 49.3 Call macros

### query

This macro implements ‘query’ functionality. There are 2 types of queries:

- `query(...)` - returns a list of entities matching the query
- `query(eid)` - returns a single entity matching the eid

For example:

```
query() <| $ ( eid:EntityId; pos, vel : float3 )
    print("[{eid}] pos={pos} vel={vel}\n")
```

The query above will print all entities with position and velocity. Here is another example:

```
query(kaboom) <| $ ( var pos:float3&; vel:float3; col:uint=13u )
    pos += vel
```

The query above will add the velocity to the position of an entity with eid kaboom.

Query can have *REQUIRE* and *REQUIRE\_NOT* clauses:

```
var average : float3
query <| $ [REQUIRE(tank)] ( pos:float3 )
    average += pos
```

The query above will add *pos* components of all entities, which also have a *tank* component.

Additionally queries can automatically expand components of entities. For example:

```
[decs_template(prefix="particle")]
struct Particle
    pos, vel : float3
...
query <| $ ( var q : Particle )
    q.pos += q.vel // this is actually particlepos += particlevel
```

In the example above structure `q : Particle` does not exist as a variable. Instead it is expanded into accessing individual components of the entity. *REQUIRE* section of the query is automatically filled with all components of the template. If template prefix is not specified, prefix is taken from the name of the template (would be “**Particle\_**”). Specifying empty prefix `[decs_template(prefix)]` will result in no prefix being added.

Note: apart from tagging structure as a template, the macro also generates *apply\_decs\_template* and *remove\_decs\_template* functions. *apply\_decs\_template* is used to add template to an entity, and *remove\_decs\_template* is used to remove all components of the template from the entity:

```
for i in range(3)
    create_entity <| @ ( eid, cmp )
        apply_decs_template(cmp, [[Particle pos=float3(i), vel=float3(i+1)]])
```

### find\_query

This macro implements ‘find\_query’ functionality. It is similar to *query* in most ways, with the main differences being:

- there is no eid-based find query
- the *find\_query* stops once the first match is found

For example:

```
let found = find_query <| $ ( pos,dim:float3; obstacle:Obstacle )
if !obstacle.wall
    return false
let aabb = [[AABB min=pos-dim*0.5, max=pos+dim*0.5 ]]
if is_intersecting(ray, aabb, 0.1, dist)
    return true
```

In the example above the `find_query` will return `true` once the first intersection is found. Note: if return is missing, or end of `find_query` block is reached - its assumed that `find_query` did not find anything, and will return false.

## 49.4 Structure macros

### **`decs_template`**

This macro creates a template for the given structure. `apply_decs_template` and `remove_decs_template` functions are generated for the structure type.





## COROUTINES AND ADDITIONAL GENERATOR SUPPORT

The COROUTINES module exposes coroutine infrastructure, as well as additional yielding facilities.

The following example illustrates iterating over the elements of a tree. *each\_async\_generator* implements straight up iterator, where ‘yield\_from’ helper is used to continue iterating over leaves. *[coroutine]* annotation converts function into coroutine. If need be, return type of the function can specify coroutine yield type:

```
require daslib/coroutines

struct Tree
  data : int
  left, right : Tree?

// yield from example
def each_async_generator(tree : Tree?)
  return <- generator<int>() <|
    if tree.left != null
      yield_from <| each_async_generator(tree.left)
    yield tree.data
    if tree.right != null
      yield_from <| each_async_generator(tree.right)
    return false

// coroutine as function
[coroutine]
def each_async(tree : Tree?) : int
  if tree.left != null
    co_await <| each_async(tree.left)
  yield tree.data
  if tree.right != null
    co_await <| each_async(tree.right)
```

All functions and symbols are in “coroutines” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/coroutines
```

## 50.1 Type aliases

**Coroutine** = `iterator<bool>`

Coroutine which does not yield and value.

**Coroutines** = `array<iterator<bool>>`

Collection of coroutines, which do not yield any value.

## 50.2 Function annotations

**coroutine**

This macro converts coroutine function into generator, adds return false. Daslang impelmentation of coroutine is generator based. Function is converted into a state machine, which can be resumed and suspended. The function is converted into a generator. Generator yields bool if its a void coroutine, and yields the return type otherwise. If return type is specified coroutine can serve as an advanced form of a generator.

## 50.3 Call macros

**co\_continue**

This macro converts `co_continue` to yield true. The idea is that coroutine without specified type is underneath a coroutine which yields bool. That way `co_continue()` does not distract from the fact that it is a `generator<bool>`.

**co\_await**

This macro converts `co_await(sub_coroutine)` into:

```
for t in subroutine
  yield t
```

The idea is that coroutine or generator can wait for a sub-coroutine to finish.

**yeild\_from**

This macro converts `yield_from(THAT)` expression into:

```
for t in THAT
  yield t
```

The idea is that coroutine or generator can continuesly yield from another sub-coroutine or generator.

## 50.4 Top level coroutine evaluation

- `cr_run (a:iterator<bool> -const) : void`
- `cr_run_all (a:array<iterator<bool>> -const) : void`

**cr\_run** (a: *Coroutine*)

argument	argument type
a	<i>Coroutine</i>

This function runs coroutine until it is finished.

**cr\_run\_all** (*a: Coroutines*)

argument	argument type
a	<i>Coroutines</i>

This function runs all coroutines until they are finished.



## INTERFACES

The interface module implements [interface] pattern, which allows classes to expose multiple interfaces.

All functions and symbols are in “interfaces” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/interfaces
```

Lets review the following example:

```
require daslib/interfaces

[interface]
class ITick
  def abstract beforeTick : bool
  def abstract tick ( dt:float ) : void
  def abstract afterTick : void

[interface]
class ILogger
  def abstract log ( message : string ) : void

[implements(ITick),implements(ILogger)]
class Foo
  def Foo
    pass
  def ITick`tick ( dt:float )
    print("tick {dt}\n")
  def ITick`beforeTick
    print("beforeTick\n")
    return true
  def ITick`afterTick
    print("afterTick\n")
  def ILogger`log ( message : string )
    print("log {message}\n")
```

In the example above, we define two interfaces, ITick and ILogger. Then we define a class Foo, which implements both interfaces. The class Foo must implement all methods of both interfaces. The class Foo can implement additional methods, which are not part of the interfaces.

The [implements] attribute is used to specify which interfaces the class implements.

The [interface] attribute is used to define an interface. This macro verifies that the interface does not have any data members, only methods.

Interface methods are automatically bound to specific interfaces, by pattern-matching the method name. For example the method “tick” is bound to the interface ITick, because the method name starts with “ITick`”. The method “log” is bound to the interface ILogger, because the method name starts with “ILogger`”.

Additionally `get`ITick` and `get`ILogger` methods are generated for the `Foo` class. They are used to get the interface object for the given interface. The interface object is used to call the interface methods.

```
var f = new Foo()
f->get`ITick()->beforeTick()
f->get`ITick()->tick(1.0)
f->get`ITick()->afterTick()
f->get`ILogger()->log("hello")
```

## 51.1 Structure macros

### **interface**

implements 'interface' macro, which verifies if class is an interface (no own variables)

### **implements**

implements 'implements' macro, adds `get`{Interface}` method as well as interface bindings and implementation.

## EXPORT CONSTRUCTOR

The `export_constructor` module simplifies creation of Daslang structure and classes from C++ side.

In the following example:

```
[export_constructor]
class Foo {}
```

Function `make`Foo` is generated with an export flag; it returns new `Foo()` object.

All functions and symbols are in “`export_constructor`” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/export_constructor
```

### 52.1 Structure macros

#### **`export_constructor`**

implements ‘`export_constructor`’ macro, adds function `make`{StructureName}` which makes a new instance of a class or structure





## FAKER

The FAKER module implements collection of random data generators for use in testing and otherwise.

All functions and symbols are in “faker” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/faker
```

### 53.1 Type aliases

**BitRepresentation64** is a variant type

ui2	uint[2]
d	double
i64	int64
u64	uint64

64-bit representation of a float

#### **Faker**

Faker fields are

min_year	uint
total_years	uint
rnd	iterator<uint>
max_long_string	uint

Instance of the faker with all the settings inside.

## 53.2 Constructor

- *Faker* (*rng:iterator<uint>* -const) : *faker::Faker*

**Faker** (*rng: iterator<uint>*)

Faker returns *faker::Faker*

argument	argument type
<i>rng</i>	<i>iterator&lt;uint&gt;</i>

Creates new instance of a *Faker* given a random number generator.

## 53.3 Random values

- *random\_int* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int*
- *random\_uint* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *uint*
- *random\_int8* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int8*
- *random\_uint8* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *uint8*
- *random\_int16* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int16*
- *random\_uint16* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *uint16*
- *random\_float* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *float*
- *random\_int2* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int2*
- *random\_range* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *range*
- *random\_range64* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *range64*
- *random\_int3* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int3*
- *random\_int4* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int4*
- *random\_uint2* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *uint2*
- *random\_urange* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *urange*
- *random\_urange64* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *urange64*
- *random\_uint3* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *uint3*
- *random\_uint4* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *uint4*
- *random\_float2* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *float2*
- *random\_float3* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *float3*
- *random\_float4* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *float4*
- *random\_float3x3* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *math::float3x3*
- *random\_float3x4* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *math::float3x4*
- *random\_float4x4* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *math::float4x4*
- *random\_int64* (*faker:faker::Faker* -const) : *int64*

- `random_uint64 (faker:faker::Faker -const) : uint64`
- `random_double (faker:faker::Faker -const) : double`

**random\_int** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int returns int

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random integer.

**random\_uint** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint returns uint

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random unsigned integer.

**random\_int8** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int8 returns int8

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random int8.

**random\_uint8** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint8 returns uint8

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint8.

**random\_int16** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int16 returns int16

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint16.

**random\_uint16** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint16 returns uint16

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint16.

**random\_float** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float returns float

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float.

**random\_int2** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int2 returns int2

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random int2.

**random\_range** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_range returns range

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random range.

**random\_range64** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_range64 returns range64

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random range64.

**random\_int3** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int3 returns int3

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random int3.

**random\_int4** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int4 returns int4

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random int4.

**random\_uint2** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint2 returns uint2

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint2.

**random\_urange** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_urange returns urange

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random urange.

**random\_urange64** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_urange64 returns urange64

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random urange64.

**random\_uint3** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint3 returns uint3

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint3.

**random\_uint4** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint4 returns uint4

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint4.

**random\_float2** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float2 returns float2

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float2.

**random\_float3** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float3 returns float3

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float3.

**random\_float4** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float4 returns float4

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float4.

**random\_float3x3** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float3x3 returns *math::float3x3*

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float3x3.

**random\_float3x4** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float3x4 returns *math::float3x4*

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float3x4.

**random\_float4x4** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_float4x4 returns *math::float4x4*

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float4x4.

**random\_int64** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_int64 returns int64

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random int64

**random\_uint64** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_uint64 returns uint64

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random uint64

**random\_double** (*faker: Faker*)

random\_double returns double

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random double.

## 53.4 Random strings

- *long\_string (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_string (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_file\_name (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_set (faker:faker::Faker -const) : uint[8]*
- *any\_char (faker:faker::Faker -const) : int*
- *number (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *positive\_int (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_int (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_hex (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_float (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*
- *any\_uint (faker:faker::Faker -const) : string*

**long\_string** (*faker: Faker*)

long\_string returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates a long string of random characters. The string is anywhere between 0 and `faker.max_long_string` characters long.

**any\_string** (*faker: Faker*)

any\_string returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates a string of random characters. The string is anywhere between 0 and `regex::re_gen_get_rep_limit()` characters long.

**any\_file\_name** (*faker: Faker*)



`any_file_name` returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random file name.

**any\_set** (*faker: Faker*)

`any_set` returns uint[8]

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random set (uint[8])

**any\_char** (*faker: Faker*)

`any_char` returns int

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random char. (1 to 255 range)

**number** (*faker: Faker*)

`number` returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random number string.

**positive\_int** (*faker: Faker*)

`positive_int` returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random positive integer string.

**any\_int** (*faker: Faker*)

`any_int` returns string

argument	argument type
<code>faker</code>	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random integer string.

**`any_hex`** (*faker: Faker*)

`any_hex` returns string

argument	argument type
<code>faker</code>	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random integer hex string.

**`any_float`** (*faker: Faker*)

`any_float` returns string

argument	argument type
<code>faker</code>	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random float string.

**`any_uint`** (*faker: Faker*)

`any_uint` returns string

argument	argument type
<code>faker</code>	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random unsigned integer string.

## 53.5 Date and time

- *month* (*faker:faker::Faker -const*) : *string*
- *day* (*faker:faker::Faker -const*) : *string*
- *is\_leap\_year* (*year:uint const*) : *bool*
- *week\_day* (*year:uint const;month:uint const;day:uint const*) : *int*
- *week\_day* (*year:int const;month:int const;day:int const*) : *int*
- *date* (*faker:faker::Faker -const*) : *string*

**month** (*faker: Faker*)

month returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random month string.

**day** (*faker: Faker*)

day returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random day string.

**is\_leap\_year** (*year: uint const*)

is\_leap\_year returns bool

argument	argument type
year	uint const

Returns true if year is leap year.

**week\_day** (*year: uint const; month: uint const; day: uint const*)

week\_day returns int

argument	argument type
year	uint const
month	uint const
day	uint const

Returns week day for given date.

**week\_day** (*year: int const; month: int const; day: int const*)

week\_day returns int

argument	argument type
year	int const
month	int const
day	int const

Returns week day for given date.

**date** (*faker: Faker*)

date returns string

argument	argument type
faker	<i>faker::Faker</i>

Generates random date string.

## FUZZER

The FUZZER module implements facilities for the fuzz testing.

The idea behind the fuzz testing is to feed random data to the testing function and see if it crashes. *panic* is considered a valid behavior, and in fact ignored. Fuzz tests work really well in combination with the sanitizers (asan, ubsan, etc).

All functions and symbols are in “fuzzer” module, use `require` to get access to it.

```
require daslib/fuzzer
```

### 54.1 Fuzzer tests

- `fuzz (blk:block<> const) : void`
- `fuzz (fuzz_count:int const;blk:block<> const) : void`
- `fuzz_debug (blk:block<> const) : void`
- `fuzz_debug (fuzz_count:int const;blk:block<> const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_and_vector_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_and_vector_signed_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_and_storage_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_all_ints_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_all_unsigned_ints_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_float_double_or_float_vec_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_float_or_float_vec_op1 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_float_or_float_vec_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_float_double_or_float_vec_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_and_vector_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_and_vector_op2_no_uint_vec (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_numeric_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`
- `fuzz_comparable_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void`

- *fuzz\_eq\_neq\_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_numeric\_vec\_scal\_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_numeric\_scal\_vec\_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_int\_vector\_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_shift\_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_rotate\_op2 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_numeric\_op3 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_vec\_op3 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_vec\_mad\_op3 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_float\_double\_or\_float\_vec\_op3 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*
- *fuzz\_numeric\_op4 (t:testing::T? const;fake:faker::Faker -const;funcname:string const) : void*

**fuzz** (*blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	block<> const

run block however many times ignore panic, so that we can see that runtime crashes

**fuzz** (*fuzz\_count: int const; blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
fuzz_count	int const
blk	block<> const

run block however many times ignore panic, so that we can see that runtime crashes

**fuzz\_debug** (*blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
blk	block<> const

run block however many times do not ignore panic, so that we can see where the runtime fails this is here so that *fuzz* can be easily replaced with *fuzz\_debug* for the purpose of debugging

**fuzz\_debug** (*fuzz\_count: int const; blk: block<> const*)

argument	argument type
fuzz_count	int const
blk	block<> const

run block however many times do not ignore panic, so that we can see where the runtime fails this is here so that *fuzz* can be easily replaced with *fuzz\_debug* for the purpose of debugging

**fuzz\_numeric\_and\_vector\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: int, uint, float, double, string, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_and\_vector\_signed\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: int, uint, float, double, string, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: int, uint, float, double

**fuzz\_numeric\_and\_storage\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: int, uint, int8, uint8, int16, uint16, int64, uint64, float, double

**fuzz\_all\_ints\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: int, uint, int64, uint64

**fuzz\_all\_unsigned\_ints\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: uint, uint64

**fuzz\_float\_double\_or\_float\_vec\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: float, double, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_float\_or\_float\_vec\_op1** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)



argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes single numeric or vector argument. arguments are: float, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_float\_or\_float\_vec\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: float, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_float\_double\_or\_float\_vec\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: float, double, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_and\_vector\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, float, double, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_and\_vector\_op2\_no\_uint\_vec** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, float, double, int2, int3, int4, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, float, double

**fuzz\_comparable\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, float, double, int64, uint64, string

**fuzz\_eq\_neq\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, int64, uint64, float, double, string, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_vec\_scal\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes vector and matching scalar on the right arguments pairs are: int2,int; int3,int; uint2,uint; uint3,uint; uint4,uint; int4,int; float2,float; float3,float; float4,float

**fuzz\_numeric\_scal\_vec\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes vector and matching scalar on the left arguments pairs are: int2,int; int3,int; uint2,uint; uint3,uint; uint4,uint; int4,int; float2,float; float3,float; float4,float

**fuzz\_int\_vector\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes two numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4

**fuzz\_shift\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes numeric or vector argument, with matching shift type on the right. arguments are: int, uint, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4

**fuzz\_rotate\_op2** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes numeric or vector argument, with matching rotate type on the right. arguments are: int, uint

**fuzz\_numeric\_op3** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes three numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, float, double

**fuzz\_vec\_op3** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes three numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: float2, float3, float4, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4

**fuzz\_vec\_mad\_op3** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes three numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: float2, float3, float4, int2, int3, int4, uint2, uint3, uint4 second argument is float, int, uint accordingly

**fuzz\_float\_double\_or\_float\_vec\_op3** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes three numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: float, double, float2, float3, float4

**fuzz\_numeric\_op4** (*t: T? const; fake: Faker; funcname: string const*)

argument	argument type
t	testing::T ? const
fake	<i>faker::Faker</i>
funcname	string const

fuzzes generic function that takes four numeric or vector arguments. arguments are: int, uint, float, double



## PATTERN MATCHING

The MATCH module implements pattern matching in Daslang. (See also the pattern-matching section.)

All functions and symbols are in “match” module, use require to get access to it.

```
require daslib/match
```

### 55.1 Call macros

#### **match**

Implements *match* macro.

#### **static\_match**

Implements *static\_match* macro.

#### **multi\_match**

Implements *multi\_match* macro.

#### **static\_multi\_match**

Implements *static\_multi\_match* macro.

### 55.2 Structure macros

#### **match\_as\_is**

Implements *match\_as\_is* annotation. This annotation is used to mark that structure can be matched with different type via is and as machinery.

#### **match\_copy**

Implements *match\_copy* annotation. This annotation is used to mark that structure can be matched with different type via match\_copy machinery.